

THE CHICAGO ACADEMY OF SCIENCES

The Mollusca of the Chicago Area

BY

FRANK COLLINS BAKER

CURATOR OF THE CHICAGO ACADEMY OF SCIENCES

BULLETIN No. III.

OF

THE NATURAL HISTORY SURVEY

PART I, THE PELECYPODA

Issued September I, 1898.

PART II, THE GASTROPODA

Issued April 25, 1902.

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS, November 26, 1901.

DEAR SIR:

By direction of the Board of Managers of The Natural History Survey of The Chicago Academy of Sciences, I herewith submit to you for publication, as Part II of Bulletin No. III of the Survey, the report on The Mollusca of the Chicago Area, prepared by Frank Collins Baker, Curator of The Chicago Academy of Sciences, to be issued under the rules of the Academy governing such matters.

Respectfully,

WILLIAM K. HIGLEY,

THOMAS C. CHAMBERLIN,

Chairman.

President of The Chicago Academy of Sciences.

The Board of Managers of the Geological and Natural History
Survey of The Chicago Academy of Sciences:

WILLIAM K. HIGLEY, Chairman.

CHARLES S. RADDIN, Secretary.

THOMAS C. CHAMBERLIN.

GAYTON A. DOUGLASS.

THOMAS T. JOHNSTON.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
B. Class Gastropoda	137
Subclass Anisopleura	138
Superorder Euthyneura	138
Order Pulmonata	138
Suborder Stylommatophora	139
Monotremata	140
Sigmurethra	140
Superfamily Holopoda	140
Family Helicidæ	140
Superfamily Agnatha	169
Family Testacellidæ	169
Superfamily Agnathomorpha	171
Family Circinariidæ	171
Superfamily Aulacopoda	174
Family Zonitidæ	174
Family Limacidæ	193
Family Philomycidæ	200
Family Endodontidæ	203
Heterurethra	216
Superfamily Elasmognatha	216
Family Succineidæ	216
Orthurethra	225
Family Pupidæ	225
Family Cochlicopidæ	245
Family Valloniidæ	248
Suborder Basommatophora	253
Superfamily Gehydrophila	253
Family Auriculidæ	253
Superfamily Hygrophila	256
Family Limnæidæ	257
Family Ancyliidæ	302
Family Physidæ	307
Superorder Streptoneura	319
Order Ctenobranchiata	319
Suborder Streptodonta	319
Superfamily Tænioglossa	319
Family Pleuroceridæ	319
Family Amnicolidæ	327
Family Valvatidæ	346
Family Viviparidæ	352
XI. Chicago Bibliography	363
XII. Bibliography of Works Referred to in this Publication	366
XIII. Glossary	381
XIV. Appendix	391
Index	411

B. CLASS GASTROPODA.⁺

"Head distinct, usually furnished with eyes and tentacles; body mostly protected by a spiral or conical univalve shell; lower surface of animal developing a thickened, expanded, creeping disk or foot."^{*}

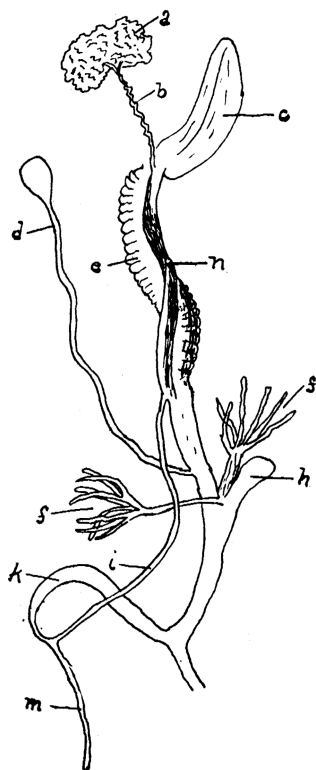


FIG. 13.

Generative apparatus of *HELIX*. (Semi-diagrammatic, after Lankester.) a, ovotestis; b, hermaphrodite duct; c, albuminiparous gland; d, spermatheca; e, uterine portion of hermaphrodite duct; f, f', accessory glands of female duct; h, dart sac; i, vas deferens; k, penis; m, flagellum; n, prostate gland.

The radula, which is a characteristic organ of this class, has been described on pages 41, 42 and 43 of Part I.

⁺ Since considerable reference is made in the following pages to the genitalia (sexual organs), the annexed cut is introduced to explain the names of the different parts of the system of a hermaphroditic gastropod mollusk (Fig. 13).

^{*} Tryon, S. & S. Conch., Vol. II, p. 99.

SUBCLASS ANISOPLEURA.

Gastropods in which the head and feet are bilaterally symmetrical, but the visceral dome and mantle-flap, with all the containing organs, have been subjected to a rotation, bringing the anus from its posterior position to a point above the right side of the animal's neck, thus causing the shell to incline to the right side of the animal. As a result of this torsion the organs of one side become atrophied.

Superorder Euthyneura.

Gastropods anisopleura in which the nervous loop of the viscera, being sunk below the body-wall, is not affected by the torsion of the visceral hump, but remains straight.

ORDER PULMONATA.

Gastropoda with a well-developed foot and (usually) a large, spiral shell, inoperculate (*Amphibola* excepted), capable of containing the entire animal; some forms, however, are without an external shell; the lungs are simple, being a pouch lined with a network of respiratory vessels; respiratory orifice small; sexes united in the same individual, but reciprocal union necessary; the genital orifices may be contiguous or distant. The lingual membrane is very variable, being in some forms short and broad and in others long and narrow; the mouth is further armed with one or more horny jaws. The Pulmonata are principally terrestrial; but several large groups are aquatic, inhabiting fresh water, while some (*Auriculidæ*) live in the neighborhood of the sea and follow the ebb and flow of the tide.

The pulmonates are typically vegetable feeders, although some few genera are carnivorous (*Circinnaria*, *Glandina*). They thrive best in warm, humid localities, and in desert countries are stunted in size and few in number.

The life history of a pulmonate gastropod is as follows: In May or June they lay their eggs, to the number of forty or more, in a moist locality, sheltered from the sun's rays, under old leaves or by the side of logs or stones. After about twenty or thirty days the young mollusk appears. It takes two or three years for a snail to reach maturity. In October or November the snail ceases to become active and prepares to hibernate. This it does by secreting a membrane and placing it

over the aperture. The formation of this membrane (epiphragm) is as follows: "The animal being withdrawn into the shell, the collar is brought to a level with the aperture, and a quantity of mucus is poured out from it and covers it. A small quantity of air is then emitted from the respiratory foramen, which detaches the mucus from the surface of the collar, and projects it in a convex form, like a bubble. At the same moment, the animal retreats farther into the shell, leaving a vacuum between itself and the membrane, which is consequently pressed back by the external air to a level with the aperture, or even farther, so as to form a concave surface, where, having become desiccated and hard, it remains fixed. These operations are nearly simultaneous and occupy but an instant. As the weather becomes colder the animal retires farther into the shell and makes another septum, and so on, until there are sometimes as many as six of these partitions." *

During hibernation the heart almost ceases to beat, and all the functions of the body cease, the animal becoming torpid, to be awakened only when the warm days of April or May approach. The reason for hibernation is seemingly only to enable the organism to withstand the cold climate, and to exist during a period when the food supply is cut off. When kept in confinement they do not generally hibernate, but live during the winter as in the summer.

The comparative speed of snails while in motion does not seem to have been studied to any great extent. As a matter of curiosity the writer timed a few species, with the result as tabulated below:

<i>Limnæa palustris</i>	2 inches in 45 seconds.
" <i>caperata</i>	2 " " 50 "
" <i>cubensis</i>	2 " " 50 "
" <i>reflexa</i>	2 " " 35 "
<i>Physa heterostropha</i>	2 " " 30 "
<i>Vivipara contectoides</i>	2 " " 120 "
<i>Polygyra profunda</i>	2 " " 55 "
" <i>albolabris</i>	2 " " 60 "
" <i>monodon</i>	2 " " 120 "
" <i>thyroides</i>	2 " " 60 "
<i>Circinnaria concava</i>	2 " " 90 "

SUBORDER STYLOMMATOPHORA

Tentacles four in number, the superior retractile, with eyes

* W. G. Binney, "A Manual of American Land Shells, p. 10-11." Bull. U. S. Nat. Museum, No. 28, 1885.

at their tips, and the inferior very short; animal generally terrestrial.

Monotremata.

Common or contiguous external male and female orifice (Binney).

Sigmurethra.

Ureter abruptly reflexed from the apex of the kidney, passing to the posterior end of the lung-cavity, where an open groove or closed tube continues across to the last fold of the intestine, which it follows forward to the mantle-edge (Pilsbry).

Superfamily Holopoda.

Animal without pedal grooves; jaw always present, distinct; none of the teeth of the aculeate type (Pilsbry) .

FAMILY HELICIDÆ.

"Foot-edges without pedal grooves; no tail gland. Marginal teeth with wide, short, squarish basal-plates and one or several cusps, the outer cusp never elevated on middle cusp. Shell usually with expanded or reflexed lip." *

Subfamily Polygyrinæ.

"Genitalia simple; vas deferens inserted directly on the well-developed, long penis, which has no epiphallus or flagellum; no dart sack or mucus glands; no diverticulum on spermatheca duct; eggs small and numerous. Jaw solid, ribbed or smooth; marginal teeth with more than one cusp. Shell with lip thickened within, expanded or reflexed, the embryonic whorls not distinctly differentiated." +

GENUS POLYGYRA (Say) Pilsbry.

Polygyra SAY, Nich. Encycl., 3d Am. ed., Vol. IV, p. 7, 1818.

Stenotrema RAFINESQUE, Amer. Mon. Mag. and Crit. Rev., Vol. IV p. 107, 1818. (*Stenostoma*.)

Triodopsis RAFINESQUE, I. c., p. 107, 1818.

Mesodon RAFINESQUE Enumeration, etc., p. 3, 1831.

Neohelix V. IHERING, 1892.

Polygyra PILSBRY, Proc. Phil. Acad., 1889, p. 193; Guide to Study of Helices. p. 68. 1894.

* Pilsbry, Guide to Study of Helicis, p. XXVIII, XXXII, XXXIII, etc.

+ Pilsbry, Guide to Helices, p. XXXII.

"Shell: Helicoid, varying from globose or depressed-globose to lens-shaped or planorboid, the periphery carinated or rounded; umbilicus either open or closed. Surface striated or hirsute; corneus, yellow or brown, generally unicolored, but sometimes with many bands, the most constant being supra-peripheral the others when present being wholly indefinite in number and position. Lip well reflexed ; aperture typically obstructed by the teeth, --one parietal, two upon the lip; but any or all teeth often wanting."

"Animal: (Fig. 14). Externally as in Helix, the mantle subcentral, foot rather long and narrow, not distinctly tripartite below, and without longitudinal grooves above the lateral margins, although a sort of foot-margin is produced by the tessellated granulation of the edge. Surface rather coarsely irregu-

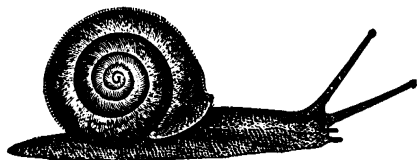


FIG. 14.

Animal of POLYGYRA. (After Binney.)

larly granulated, the granulation finer posteriorly; back with a pair of indistinct grooves extending from mantle to facial area; *sides of foot, and sides and top of tail without any distinct oblique or longitudinal lines, irregularly granulated; tail rounded above, obtuse behind. Mantle edges reflexed to correspond with the lip of the shell, its edge even; shell lappets none; body-lappets small, the right one long, giving off a short ascending branch behind the lung-pore; left lappet very small, short."*

"Genitalia: Completely lacking accessory organs; retractor and vas deferens inserted at the apex of the penis. Spermatheca oval or oblong, situated upon a short simple duct. The penis is divided internally into two parts: (i) a lower, invertible portion, the inner surface of which shows few or many longitudinal folds, which are smooth and may be either weak or strong and acute; and (2) an upper portion the cavity of which has finely corrugated walls and is partly filled by one or two fleshy pillars adherent along the sides." (Fig. 15.)*

*Pilsbry, Guide to Helices, pp. 69 and 70; see also Proc. Phil. Acad. 1892, p. 400.

For jaw and radula see the various species described. ⁺

Distribution: North America (exclusive of some parts of the southwestern U. S.), Cuba, Bahamas and Bermuda." (Pilsbry.)

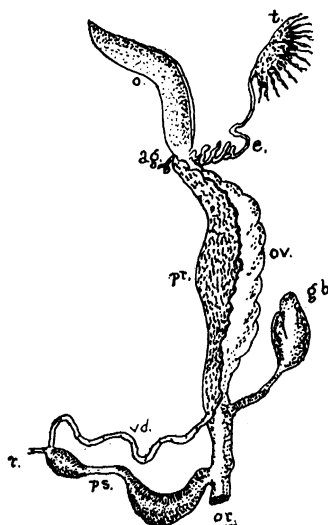


FIG. 15.

Genitalia of POLYGYRA. (P. ANDREWSI, after Binney, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., Vol. XI, No. 8, pl. iii, Fig. E.) ag, albuminiparous gland; e, duct from testicle; gb, genital bladder; o, ovary; ov, oviduct; or, orifice; pr, prostate gland; ps, penis; r, retractor muscle; t, testicle; vd, vas deferens.

KEY TO SPECIES OF POLYGYRA.

A. Aperture without heavily developed teeth.

a. Shell encircled by color lines.

1. Perforate.....*profunda*
2. Imperforate.....*multilineata*

b. Shell plain horn-colored.

*Shell large.

1. Perforate, a small denticle on the parietal wall.....*thyroides*
2. Imperforate, globose, parietal wall toothed, aperture widely lunate*exoleta*
3. Imperforate, depressed globose, tooth generally lacking, aperture narrowly lunate.....*albolabris*

**Shell small, less than half size of (*).

1. Perforate*clausa*
2. Imperforate*pennsylvanica*

⁺ For a general consideration of the jaws and radulae of pulmonate mullusks, see an excellent paper by W. G. Binney in Proc. Phil. Acad., 1875, pp. 140-243.

B. Aperture with well-developed teeth.

a. Parietal wall with one, peristome with two teeth.

1. Perforate.

*Spire depressed, parietal tooth depressed, curved,
thin *tridentata*

**Spire rather elevated, parietal tooth elevated, almost
straight, thick..... *fraudulenta*

2. Imperforate..... *inflecta*

b. A single large tooth on the parietal wall.

1. Imperforate; peristome notched and continuous with
parietal tooth..... *hirsuta*

2. Perforate to imperforate; peristome simple, not contin-
uous with parietal tooth..... *monodon*

SECTION TRIODOPSIS Rafinesque.

"*Shell*: Varying from depressed to globose-conoidal, umbilicate or imperforate; surface generally striated; whorls five to six, the last wider, more or less deflexed in front. Aperture lunate, typically obstructed by three teeth, two on the lip, one on the parietal wall; but any or all of the teeth often absent." (Pilsbry, 1. c., p. 74.)

51. Polygyra inflecta Say, pl. xxx, fig. 5.

Helix inflecta SAY. Journ., Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 153, 1821.

Helix clausa FERUSSAC. Tab. Syst., p. 38, No. 104; Hist., pl. xlix, fig. 2.

Shell: Depressed, solid, imperforate; surface covered with coarse striæ, the spaces between the striæ being twice or three times the width of the striæ, and the shell with numerous hair-like projections scattered over the surface; apical whorls minutely striate; periphery subangulated; sutures impressed; whorls five, convex, rather closely coiled, the last whorl considerably constricted behind the reflected peristome, so that the edge of the reflected lip is on a level with the body-whorl; spire very much depressed, slightly convex; aperture contracted, armed with three teeth; the tooth on the outer lip is tubercular and situated just below the periphery, a little deep-seated; the tooth on the basal lip is also tubercular, and placed at about the center, not deep-seated; the points of both teeth point inward, and there is a marked circular sinus between them; the parietal tooth is long, white, narrow, curved, elevated, begins at about the center of the parietal wall, and extends in an oblique direction until it meets the reflected peristome and the umbilical region; peristome thick, white, reflected; umbilicus closed, but the region indented; base of shell flat-convex.

Greater diameter 11.00; lesser, 10.00; height, 6.00 mill. (8446).

Animal: As usual in the genus; generally dark bluish or slate colored, but blackish on the head and eye-peduncles, which are long and slender; foot long and narrow, broadly rounded before and acutely pointed behind.

Jaw: Of the usual form, rather thick and broad with four teen heavy ribs.

Radula formula $15/2+7/2+1/3+7/2+15/2$ (22-1-22); teeth of the same type as *tridentata*, but the inner cusps of the marginal teeth are all simple. Occasionally a stray tooth will have a bifid inner cusp, as the twentieth in one membrane and the twenty-first and twenty-third in another (vide Binney for the last) .

Genitalia: "Generally resembling those of *tridentata*, but distinguished by the genital bladder, which is small, globular, on a duct of equal width throughout its course, not swelling as it approaches the vagina." (W. G. Binney.)

Distribution: Pennsylvania west of the Allegheny Mountains, west to Illinois, south to Sea Islands of Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi and Indian Territory. (Pilsbry.) Michigan. (Walker.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Similar to that of *P. tridentate*.

Remarks: This species is at once distinguished by its aperture and closed umbilicus. It seems to be the rarest of our *Helices*, and it may be that the two specimens collected by Professor Higley at Miller's, Ind., were introduced from some point in Michigan. It has not yet been found in any other locality.

52. *Polygyra tridentata* Say, pl. xxx., fig. 6.

Helix tridentate SAY, Nich. Encyl., pl. ii., fig. 1, 1817, 1819.

Triodopsis lunula RAFINESQUE, Enumer., p. 3.

Polygyra tridentate juxtigens PILSBRY, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 20, 1894 (Variety.)

Polygyra tridentate edentilabris PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. VII. p. 140, 1894. (Variety.)

Polygyra tridentate complanata PILSBRY, 1. c., Vol. XII., p. 22, 1898. (Variety.)

Polygyra tridentata bidentata BAKER, Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, Vol. VIII. , p. 85, 1898. (Variety.)

Polygyra tridentata unidentata BAKER, 1. c., p. 85, 1898. (Variety.)

Shell: Depressed-globose, rather solid, umbilicated; surface covered with very heavy raised oblique striæ, the apical whorls smooth; color, horn, inclining to reddish; periphery

rounded; sutures impressed; whorls, five and one-half, convex, closely coiled, the last deflected above the aperture and constricted behind the peristome; spire depressed, a little convex; aperture lunate, lobed by the teeth on the peristome; the tooth on the upper part of the outer lip is broad and low, placed squarely on the peripheral portion of the lip; the one on the basal portion of the lip is small and tubercular; the parietal tooth is of good size, elevated, narrow, oblique, and extends from the upper part of the parietal wall almost to the basal termination of the peristome; the parietal tooth is directed to a point *between the two teeth* on the outer lip; peristome reflected,

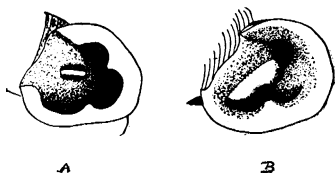


FIG. 16.

Apertures of POLYGYRA. (After Pilsbry.) A, TRIDENTATA Say; B, FRAUDULENTA. Pilsbry.

white, thickened, sometimes grooved; umbilicus widely open, exhibiting all the volutions; base of shell convex (Fig. 16, A).

Greater diam., 15.00; lesser, 13.00; height, 7.00; umbilicus, 2.75 mill. (8447.)

Animal: As usual in the genus; color yellowish-white on foot, darker on sides of body and neck, and jet black on eye-peduncles and tentacles; mantle collar yellowish; the foot is not very long and is rather wide, and the lateral expansions are very pronounced; posteriorly it terminates rather acutely and anteriorly it is truncated; the animal appears much too small for the shell. The foot measures about 20 mill. in length and about 4 mill. in width when the animal is in motion. Heart pulsations regular, eighty-five to ninety per minute. When the animal was partly retracted within its shell the heart beat thirty-three to fifty-five times per minute.

Jaw: Arched, low, wide, ends blunt; anterior surface with eleven ribs which denticulate both margins.

Radula formula: $15/3+10/2+1/3+10/2+15/3$ (25-1-25). Central tooth with a rather wide base of attachment, the lower outer corners expanded and the lower margin excavated; reflection tricuspid, the center cusp long, reaching to the lower border

of the base of attachment, the side cusps short; lateral teeth similar to the central tooth, but bifid, the inner cusp long and wide; marginal teeth at first resembling laterals, but the inner cusp soon lengthens, becomes bifid, and assumes the usual form of marginal.

Genitalia: "The penis sac is long, cylindrical, receiving the vas deferens and retractor muscle at its summit; genital bladder small, globular, with a long duct, which is narrow above but below its middle gradually enlarges to greater than the width of the bladder." (W. G. Binney.)

Distribution: Southern New York to Michigan, Canada to North Carolina, Alabama and Kentucky. (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: In open woodlands in the vicinity of water, under and about logs, and debris of various kinds.

Remarks: A species distinguished from *inflecta* by its open umbilicus and larger size. It is quite rare, and has thus far been found only in the southern region, and the specimens are rather small. The shell is carried at a slight angle during progression, which is rather slow.

53. *Polygyra fraudulenta* Pilsbry, p1. xxx, fig. 7.

Helix fallax W. G. BINNEY. (non Say.) Man. Amer. Land Shells, p. 292.

Polygyra fraudulenta PILSBRY, Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., p. 20, 1894.

Shell: Differing from *tridentata* in having "a compact shell of a reddish-brown color (varying to white in some localities); the spire is low-convex, composed of six closely coiled whorls, the last being notably deflexed in front and strongly constricted behind the lip. The aperture is strongly "dished" or basin-shaped; the outer lip bears a broad tongue-shaped inflected tooth, situated at the position of the periphery of the shell. The middle part of the basal lip bears a small squarish tubercle, which is often laterally compressed. The parietal wall bears an elevated oblique blade which is typically almost straight and never much curved." (Pilsbry.) (Fig. 16, B.)

Greater diam., 15.00; lesser, 13.50; height, 8.50; umbilicus, 3.50 mill. (8448.)

" " 15.00; " 13.00; " 8.50; " 3.50 " (8455.)

Animal: As in *tridentata*, but generally a little darker.

Jaw: As usual, with twelve ribs. Binney gives fourteen ribs.

Radula formula: * $11/3 + 5/2 + 11/2 + 1/3 + 11/2 + 5/2 + 11/3$ (27-1-27).

*This radula is from a Southern Illinois specimen. See The Nautilus, Vol. XI., p. 30, 1897.

The teeth are like those of *tridentata*, excepting that there are eleven perfect laterals, and all the inner cusps are simple until the seventeenth marginal, which is bifid. Binney (Manual, p. 292) gives 40-1-40 teeth with twelve perfect laterals. The writer is certain that his count was correct, as the teeth were recounted several times, always with the same result. The membranes were perfect (Fig. 17).

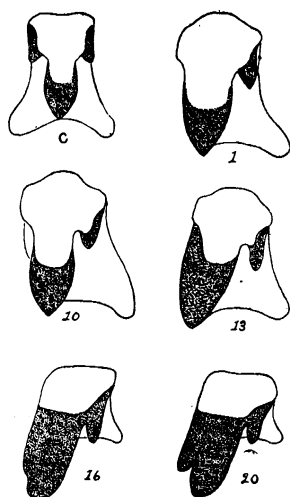


FIG. 17.

Radula of *POLYGYRA FRAUDULENTA* Pilsbry. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 10, outer lateral; 13, first marginal; 16, 20, middle and outer marginals.

Genitalia: Similar to that of *tridentata*, but "the duct of the genital bladder is of equal size throughout its length—an unimportant, even if a constant difference." (Binney.)

Distribution: Ontario, Canada, to Michigan and Illinois, south to Georgia. (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as *tridentata*, and frequently associated with that species.

Remarks: This species has long been known under the name "*fallax* Say," but Professor Pilsbry has shown (1. c., p. 21), that this is not the true *fallax* of Say, that species being the *introferens* of Bland. It is easily distinguished from *tridentata* by its elevated spire and strongly armed aperture, and is more common than that species. The animal is very timid in cap-

tivity, taking a long time to come from its shell, even when immersed in water for a considerable time. When extended it will retract at the slightest jar. It does not readily crawl about, as do many of the smaller species of *Polygyra*, but rests half extended from its shell, twists its head about, raises its body high in the air, and constantly feels about with its eye-peduncles and tentacles. This species is found in the southern and western regions.

My friend, Mr. George H. Clapp of Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, has questioned the propriety of changing this well-known name and has offered very weighty reasons for the rejection of *fraudulenta*. With a view to prove or disprove the validity of the change I hunted up all the references to this species in American works (Tryon, the two Binney's, Pilsbry, etc.), and also carefully read the original descriptions of Say. After a careful perusal of these, and a comparison of numerous specimens, I am of the opinion that the change is valid, although Say's description is rather ambiguous. I believe the curved parietal tooth refers to *introferens* rather than to *fallax*. It is my opinion that Say had before him specimens of both *fallax* and *introferens*, and that he intended his type to be the *introferens*-like shell. It may be remarked, however, that the truth of the matter is that without the actual type, which is not now in existence, nothing can be definitely settled concerning what Say really meant by his description, as it will fit pretty well both *fallax* and *introferens*.

54. *Polygyra profunda* Say, pl. xxix, figs. 8, 10, 11.

Helix profunda SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II., p. 160, 1821.

Helix richardi FERUSSAC, Tab. Syst., p. 43; Hist., pl. lxx (three lower figures).

Helix bulbina DESHAYES, in Ferussac Hist., Vol. I, p. 108, pl. lxxxv, figs. 14-18. (Junior?)

Polygyra profunda alba WALKER. Terr. Moll. Mich., p. 12, 1899 (variety).

Shell: Depressed, rather solid, widely umbilicated; surface covered with numerous coarse, oblique, rib-like growth lines which are crossed by numerous very fine spiral lines; nucleus without markings; periphery rounded; sutures deeply impressed; color yellowish horn, with one well-defined brown band above the periphery, and one wide or two narrow fainter bands below the periphery; the shell may also be uniform horn-color, brown, albino, or there may be a peripheral wide band

and five or six narrow bands below and one or two above the peripheral band; whorls six, convex, rapidly increasing in size; aperture very nearly circular; somewhat contracted by the reflected peristome, and showing the bands of color through the shell; peristome reflected, very thick, white or pinkish, with an obtuse tooth on the base; terminations deflected toward each other and connected, in some specimens, by a thin callus; the reflection near the columella partly covers the umbilicus; umbilicus profound and wide, showing all the volutions to the apex, which may be easily perforated; base of shell convex.

Greater diam., 29.00; lesser, 25.00; height, 15.50; umbilicus, 5.00 mill. (10118.)

" " 30.00; " 25.50; " 15.50; " 5.00 " (7731.)

" " 26.00; " 21.50; " 15.50; " 5.00 " (7730.)

" " 31.50; " 25.50; " 14.50; " 6.00 " (7729.)

Animal: With a long and narrow body; color light brown, darker on eye-peduncles and head, upper surface of foot flecked with white; foot thick, long, narrow, acutely pointed behind; eye-peduncles long and slender, cylindrical, the black eyes on prominences at the tip; tentacles short, cylindrical, blunt; respiratory orifice large, on the right side under the peristome. The heart is plainly seen just below the largest brown band and about 5 mill, from the aperture. An examination of the pulsations of a dozen individuals gave the following data: 70 (3 specimens), 65 (4 specimens), 62 (3 specimens), 58 (1 specimen), 56 (1 specimen). The heart beat much slower when the shell was held tightly in the hand, and much faster (70) when the animal was extended and crawling over the hand. Length of foot 41.00 mill., width 10.00 mill. Another specimen gave 57 by 11 mill.

Jaw: Strongly arched, ends squarely truncated; ten stout

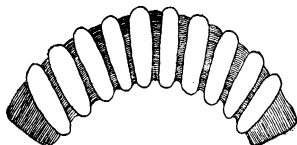


FIG. 18.

Jaw of *POLYGYRA PROFUNDA* Say. (Original.)

ribs on anterior surface which denticulate both margins of jaw (Fig. 18).

Radula formula: $26/2+14/3+1/3+14/3+26/3$ or $28/2+12/3+1/3+12/3+28/2$ (40-1-40); central tooth with a squarish base of attachment, much expanded on the lower outer edges; reflected portion

with three cusps, of which the central one is very long and the side cusps are (generally) subobsolete, the cutting points well developed; lateral teeth similar to the central tooth, but with side cusps distinct; marginal teeth with a small base somewhat quadrangular in shape, and with irregularly shaped cusps, the inner being several times longer and broader than the outer cusp; both have well developed cutting points. The transition

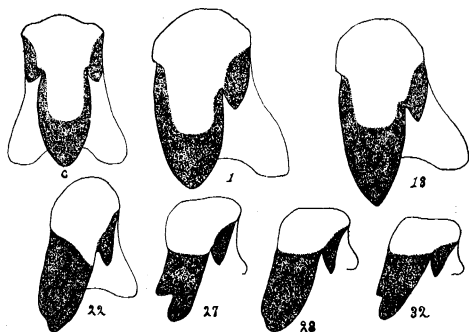


FIG. 19.

Radula of *POLYGYRA PROFUNDA* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 18, intermediate lateral; 22, 27, 28, 32, marginal teeth.

from lateral to marginal teeth is very gradual, and it is difficult to determine just where one set ends and the other begins (Fig. 19). Several teeth in one membrane examined (37-1-37) had the inner cusp bifid (27-32 in figure). Mr. Binney says: "but the change from laterals to marginals is very gradual, being made without splitting of the inner cutting point, which is simple on the extreme marginals even."*

This membrane was undoubtedly a pathological specimen. There are over 120 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: "The penis sac is not very stout, long, receiving the retractor muscle at about the middle of its length, and tapering very gradually towards its summit into the vas deferens; genital bladder large, globose-oval, on a long, narrow duct." (W. G. Binney.)

Distribution: Western New York to Minnesota, south to Virginia and Mississippi.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found in large numbers in woodlands where there is moisture, under dead underbrush and old logs.

*Manual Amer. Land Shells, p. 318.

Remarks: *Profunda* closely resembles *multilineata* Say when both are young, being umbilicated and with numerous spiral color lines. In *multilineata* the band just above the periphery is narrow, while in *profunda* it is very wide. When adult the former is *imperforate* while the latter is *widely umbilicated*. This is one of our most abundant mollusks, and is the finest and largest of the *Helices* in this region. It is very bold in captivity, allowing its captor to pick it up without retracting into its shell. If the term could be applied to mollusks, I should say that it was of an inquisitive turn of mind, for it investigates everything within reach. A single specimen (Pl. xxix, Fig. 8) was found at Wolf Lake by Prof. W. K. Higley, in 1888, which is very curiously distorted; the superior part of the peristome, near the body-whorl, is very much bulged, and the lip at this point projects in a toothlike manner; the periphery, from the aperture to a point half way around the last whorl, is concave, or grooved. The animal must have suffered some injury, probably from the pressure of some foreign object. This is, next to *Pyramidula alternata*, our most common species, and is found everywhere. It may be collected in the Bowmanville woods by hundreds, about old moss-covered logs, and particularly about old camp-fires where there is some charred wood. It varies greatly in coloration, from light colored to very dark with a wide band.

54a. *Polygyra profunda alba* Walker.

Polygyra profunda alba WALKER, Terr. Moll. Mich., p. 12, 1899.

The variety differs from the type in being pale horn colored without bands. Variety *alba* is not common in this region, and has been found only at Joliet and Bowmanville.

55. *Polygyra albolabris* Say, pl. xxix, fig. 6.

Helix albolabris SAY, Nich. Encyl., Am. ed., pl. i, fig. 1, 1817.

Helix major BINNEY, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. I, p. 473, pl. xii, 1837. (Variety.)

Helix rufa DE KAY, N. Y. Moll., p. 44, pl. iii, fig. 30, 1843. (Vide W. G. Binney.)

Polygyra albolabris maritima PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. V, p. 142, 1892. (Variety.)

Helix transversensis LEACH, Mss., The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 94, 1898.

Polygyra albolabris minor STERKI, Land & Fr., W. Moll., Tuscar. Co., Ohio, p. 2. (Variety.)

Polygyra albolabris alleni WETHERBY, The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 94, 1898.* (Variety.)

*The original reference to this variety has not been found in any work to which the author has access. This is also true of *P. thyroides pulchella* ckill.

Shell: Depressed globose, rather solid, imperforate; surface covered with numerous fine, oblique striæ which are obsolete on the apical whorls, and the whorls are encircled by very numerous fine, wavy, spiral lines, which give the surface a latticed aspect under the glass; color yellowish-brown, sometimes darker, without bands; periphery rounded; sutures much impressed; whorls five to six, rounded, regularly increasing; spire but little elevated; aperture lunate, contracted by the peristome; peristome widely reflected, white, flattened, with sometimes a small callosity near the columella, which is nearly straight; umbilicus covered in the adult shell by the reflection of the peristome, which forms a spreading callus; base of shell convex.

Greater diameter, 32.00; lesser, 26.00; height, 19.00 mill. (7972.)

" " 30.00; " 24.50; " 18.00 " (8091.)

Animal: With a long foot which is wide and spreading at the base, and slopes up to meet the rounded body and neck; posterior extremity of foot flattened and spreading, acutely pointed, and rising to meet a central dorsal keel. Color yellowish-brown, with a dark stripe extending down the center of the neck and head to the shell; tentacles and eye-peduncles almost black; sometimes darker along sides of body; the animal is sometimes whitish or cream-colored, and may be almost black. Eye-peduncles very long, bearing the black eyes; tentacles short and cylindrical, tubercles on the back very prominent and arranged longitudinally. The foot of a large specimen measured 60 mill. in length and 14 mill. in width, and the eye-peduncles measured 13 mill. in length. The heart pulsations are as follows: 50-56-61 (adult); 69 (half-grown); 106 (very young); 48 (animal dormant).

Radula formula: $19/3+15/2+10/1+1/1+10/1+15/2+19/3$ (44-1-44) (sometimes 45-1-45). Central tooth with along and narrow base of attachment, the lower outer corners expanded and the base excavated; reflection reaching below the margin of the base of attachment, with the cusps similar to those of *tridentate*, but narrower; lateral teeth similar to central; marginal teeth at first like lateral teeth, but soon (28) the inner cusp becomes bifid, the cusp becomes wider (30-35) and extends far below the base of attachment. Thirty-eight is a marginal of abnormal form; one row had all of the thirty-eighth teeth of this form (Fig. 20). There are over 120 rows of teeth.

Jaw: Similar to that of *thyroides*, but very arcuate and with

ten ribs of somewhat unequal size. The ends of the jaw are smooth on their anterior surface.

Genitalia: "The penis sac is stout, rather short, cylindrical, with a median prepuce; it receives the vas deferens at its summit; the retractor muscle is inserted on the vas deferens near its junction with the penis sac; the genital bladder is long, stout, blunt at its summit; its duct is very narrow at its entrance into the bladder for a short portion of its course, then becomes suddenly expanded into very much the shape and still greater size of the bladder."* This peculiar arrangement of the genital bladder and duct distinguishes *albolabris* from all related species.

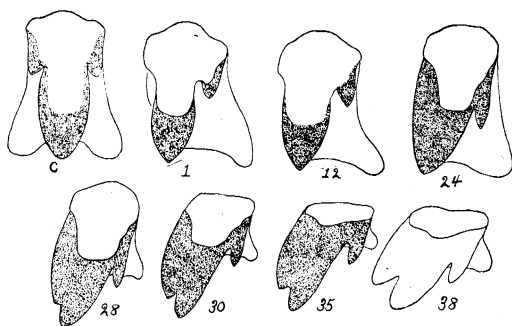


FIG. 20.

Radula of *POLYGYRA ALBOLABRIS* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 12, twelfth lateral; 24, 28, first marginals; 30, 35, outer marginals; 38, abnormal marginal.

Distribution: Canada, Eastern and Central United States.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found under and about old logs in open woodlands, and in wet weather crawling over the vegetation.

Remarks: Distinguished by its large size, imperforate base, and white lip. This is our largest and handsomest snail, and is found only in the southern and western regions. The animal is slow in movement, but not at all timid, readily allowing itself to be handled without withdrawing into its shell. When crawling up the side of a glass jar the shell is so heavy that it hangs almost to the extremity of the foot. The eye-peduncles are pointed straight ahead during locomotion, the shell is carried almost flat, and the tentacles are directed straight downwards. When eating, the head is drawn partly

*W. G. Binney, Man. Amer. Land Shells, p. 300.

in and the tentacles are laid back and half contracted. The writer timed a large specimen of this species and found that it progressed 24 inches in 14 minutes.

55a. *Polygyra albolabris dentata* Tryon.

Mesodon dentata TRYON, Man. of Conch., Vol. III., p. 150.

Differs from *albolabris* in possessing a tooth on the parietal wall. The variety is rare, but is found associated with the type in all localities.

56. *Polygyra exoleta* Binney, pl. xxix, fig. 5.

Helix exoleta BINNEY, Terr. Moll. U. S., Vol. II, p. 131, pl. x.

Helix zaleta BINNEY, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. I, p. 492, pl. xx.

Shell: Globose, solid, imperforate: surface shining. marked by numerous fine, oblique growth lines, which are faintly marked on the apical whorl; the growth lines are crossed by very fine spiral lines as in *albolabris*; color yellowish, sometimes dark horn; periphery rounded; sutures well impressed; whorls five to six, globose, the last ventricose, rather closely coiled; spire a little elevated, convex; aperture roundly lunate, contracted by the body-whorl, the base of the aperture forming an angle with the base of that portion of the body-whorl contracting the aperture; peristome broadly reflected white, sometimes a trifle grooved, with a small callosity near the base, terminations separated and connected by a thin callus; parietal wall armed with a long, narrow tooth or denticle about midway between the terminations of the peristome; umbilicus covered (in the adult shell) by the white reflection of the peristome; base of shell rounded.

Greater diameter, 24.00; lesser, 21.50; height, 16.50 mill. (7973.)

" " 27.00; " 22.00; " 19.00 " (7973.)

" " 28.00; " 23.00; " 20.00 " (8092.)

Animal: Resembling *albolabris* in general form. Color dirty white or yellowish-white, darker above; eye-peduncles jet black, a light zone surrounding the eyes; tentacles yellowish-white at base and black at tip; mantle yellowish-white; the animal may also be brownish or blackish.

Heart situated near the upper junction of peristome with body-whorl: pulsations quite regular, seventy-five to seventy-seven per minute.

Jaw: Of usual form, rather narrow, arcuate, attenuated at the ends; thirteen ribs present.

Radula formula: $46/(2+4)+8/2+6/1+1/1+6/1+8/2+46/(2+4)$ (60-1-60);

central tooth long and rather narrow, base of attachment excavated on the lower border; reflection long and narrow, unicuspid, but there are side bulgings representing the side cusps; first six lateral teeth similar to central tooth, but wider; next seven teeth with a small outer wide cusp; the fourteenth tooth has a bulging on the lower part of the inner cusp; from this point the teeth become narrower to the forty-second tooth, when they widen and develop an inner small cusp and two outer side cusps; the marginals are very variable, and the outer side cusps may or may not be developed; the forty-first tooth was very peculiar on a membrane having but 47-1-47 teeth (some of the marginals probably torn away), and this tooth was found on all the

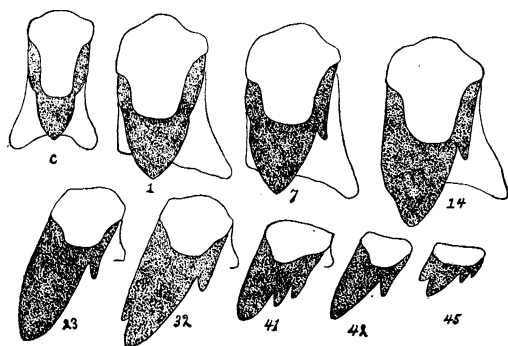


FIG. 21.

Radula of *POLYGYRA EXOLETA* Binney. (Original.) c, central tooth 1, first lateral; 7, lateral tooth, showing appearance of outer cusp; 14, marginal tooth; 23, 32, intermediate marginal teeth; 41, 42, 45, outer marginal teeth.

rows of teeth and on both sides of the membrane. The outer cusp of the lateral teeth is very variable. Binney found eleven perfect laterals, but remarked that the eighth tooth showed some modification (Fig. 21).

Genitalia: "The penis sac is very stout, long, cylindrical, receiving the retractor muscle and vas deferens at its summit; genital bladder subconical, on a short, small duct; the vas deferens is convoluted as it leaves the prostate." These organs are specifically distinct from those of *albolabris*, and serve as a sure method of distinguishing the two species.

Distribution: Western New York west to Iowa, Michigan south to Alabama and Georgia.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene of central United States; Loess.

Habitat: Same as that of *albolabris*.

Remarks: The present species very closely resembles *albolabris*, but differs in its smaller, more globose shell, the almost universal presence of the tooth on the parietal wall and the less contracted and rounded aperture. The two species are almost always found associated together. The shell is carried slightly tilted over the back during locomotion. This species is found only in the southern and western regions.

57. *Polygyra thyroides* Say, pl. xxix, figs. 2, 7.

Helix thyroides SAY, Nich. Encycl., Am. ed., 1817, 1818, 1819; Jour. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 123, 1817.

Helix bucculenta GOULD, Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. III, p. 40, 1848. (Variety.)

Polygyra thyroides pulchella CKLL. The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 95, 1898. (Variety.)

Polygyra thyroides sanctisimonis Pilsbry, The Nautilus, Vol. XV. p.8, 1901. (Variety.)

Shell: Depressed, thin, umbilicated; surface covered with numerous crowded, oblique lines of growth which are crossed by very fine spiral lines; the nuclear whorl is almost smooth; color light yellowish, brownish, horn color or russet, sometimes inclined to pinkish; periphery rounded; sutures well impressed; whorls five, depressed-globose, rapidly increasing in size; spire somewhat elevated; aperture lunate, spreading, contracted by the peristome; peristome widely reflected, thin, grooved, white, terminations connected by a thin callus; parietal wall with a more or less well developed, white tooth, which is longer than wide, placed obliquely to the plane of the aperture; columella flexuous; umbilicus open, partly covered by the reflected peristome; base of shell rounded.

Greater diameter, 28.00; lesser, 23.00; height, 18.00 mill. (9920.)

" " 28.00; " 22.00; " 16.00 " (8404.)

" " 26.00; " 21.25; " 17.00 " (10668.)

" " 24.50; " 21.00; " 16.50 " (7733.)

" " 21.50; " 18.00; " 15.00 " (8374.)

Animal: Grayish or yellowish-white, darker on the head and eye-peduncles, dirty white on base of foot; eye-peduncles long, tapering, thin, eyes black; foot long and narrow, the length of a good-sized individual being 43 and the width 5 mm.; the posterior extremity of the foot terminates in an acute angle; the heart is situated near the junction of the upper part of the peristome with the body-whorl; the pulsations are irregular and number from seventy to seventy-three when the animal is drawn into its shell, but become regular and number eighty-

two when the animal is extended. One specimen gave eighty-eight beats in a minute.

Jaw: Very long and narrow, slightly arcuate, the ends knob-shaped; the anterior and posterior surfaces are armed

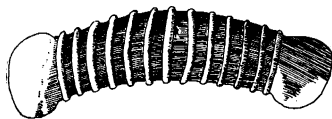


FIG. 22.

Jaw of POLYGYRA THYROIDES Say. (Original.)

with thirteen stout ribs which denticulate both dorsal and ventral margins (Fig. 22).

Radula: With 58-1-58 teeth; central tooth with a long and narrow base of attachment, laterally expanded at the lower outer corners; reflection as long as base, unicuspid, the cusp being long and narrow; lateral teeth similar to centrals but asymmetrical (eleven perfect laterals); marginal teeth at first similar to laterals, but soon the cusp elongates, an outer side

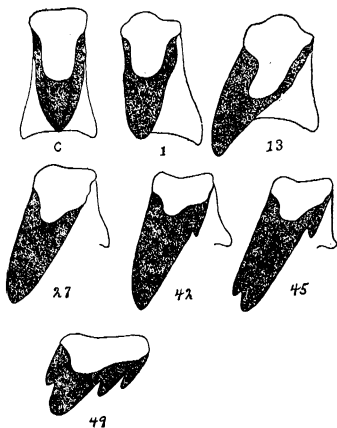


FIG. 23.

Radula of POLYGYRA THYROIDES Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 13, second marginal; 27, sixteenth marginal; 42, 45, thirty-first and thirty-fourth marginals, 49, thirty-eighth marginal.

cuspid is developed, the larger cusp becomes bifid, and toward the end of the membrane the marginals become short and wide and two outer side cusps appear. All of the cusps are provided with very long and stout cutting points (Fig. 23).

Genitalia: "The penis sac is short, stout, cylindrical, receiving the vas deferens and retractor muscle at its summit; the genital bladder is small, elongated, bluntly tapering at its apex, on a short, narrow duct; the oviduct is greatly convoluted." (W. G. Binney, 1. c.)

Distribution: Canada to Minnesota, south to St. Simons Islands, Georgia, and Texas. (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found under rotten logs and pieces of wood in forests where there is more or less moisture, particularly near the edge of the woods. On rainy days or just after a rain, it may be seen crawling over the ground, on tree trunks, etc.

Remarks: *Thyroides* is distinguished from all others of the group by its open umbilicus, thin, spreading peristome and wide aperture. The parietal tooth is frequently wanting, and a variety of the *bucculenta* form is imperforate. In habits the animal varies, some specimens being shy in captivity and requiring a great amount of persuasion to induce them to crawl over the hand or on a table; other individuals are bold and will readily crawl over the extended hand, and will even allow themselves to be picked up by the shell without withdrawing into it. It is found in all parts of the area.

58. *Polygyra clausa* Say, pl. xxix, fig. 4.

Helix clausa SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 154, 1821.

Helix ingallsiana SHUTTLEWORTH, Fischer's Notitiæ, Vol. II, pl. iii, fig. 5.

Shell: Semi-globose, varying from thin to rather solid, umbilicated; surface with very numerous crowded, oblique, rib-like lines of growth, crossed by numerous fine spiral lines; the nuclear whorl is smooth; color yellowish to greenish-horn; periphery broadly rounded, sutures deeply impressed; whorls five to five and one-half, rounded, convex, rather closely and regularly increasing, the last a little spreading; spire varying from somewhat depressed to elevated and sub-conical; aperture diagonally lunate, expanded above, narrowed below, the columella a trifle dilated; peristome contracted behind the narrowly reflected portion, which is white and rounded in old specimens; the terminations widely separated and connected by a very thin callus; umbilicus of good size, partly covered by the reflected columellar portion of the peristome; base of shell rounded.

Greater diameter, 17.00; lesser, 15.00; height, 10.50; mill. (11910.)

" " 18.00; " 15.00; " 12.00; " (12406.)

Animal: Blackish above and on head and eye-peduncles, yellowish-white on base and foot; foot long and narrow, 32 mill, long and 4 mill. wide (11910); eye-peduncles long and slender, tapering; heart situated on direct line drawn from the umbilicus to the upper termination of the peristome, beats eighty-eight per minute regular.

Jaw. Similar to that of *thyroides*, with ten ribs.

Radula formula: 32/1+11/1+1/1+11/1+32/1 (43-1-43); similar to that of *P. thyroides*, but without side cusps on any of the teeth.

Genitalia: "The penis sac is the conspicuous feature of the system; it is longer than the oviduct and almost as stout, of about equal size throughout; it has the entrance of the vas deferens and the retractor muscle at its blunt apex. The genital bladder is small, lengthened oval, with a long, slender duct. The prostate is narrow, stout, prominent, cord-like. The vas deferens is large. The other organs present no peculiar features." (W. G. Binney.)

Distribution: Western Pennsylvania to Minnesota, south to Wyandotte, Kan., Jackson County, Alabama, and Sea Islands of Georgia. (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found in moist woods under logs and debris of all kinds.

Remarks: Unless care is taken this species will be confounded with small forms of *thyroides*. Indeed, it has much the aspect of the form known as *bucculenta*. The aperture in *clausa* is always larger (in comparison to its size) and rounder than in *thyroides*, and the shell is always more globose and there is never a tooth on the parietal wall. The animal is very rapid in movement, is most inquisitive, and very readily crawls over the hand. It is a most uniform species, showing almost no variation. The specimens from Joliet are unusually large and fine. The species is not very common, except in the region around Joliet, and it is confined to the southern and western regions.

59. *Polygyra pennsylvanica* Green, pl. xxix, fig. 3.

Helix Pennsylvanica GREEN, Contr. to Macl. Lyc., Nos. 1, 8, 1827.

Shell: Obtusely conical, elevated, imperforate; surface sculpture as in *clausa*; color light yellowish, straw or dark horn; nuclear whorls smooth; periphery rounded; sutures well im-

pressed; whorls five and one-half to six, rounded, convex, rather closely coiled; spire elevated, obtusely conical; aperture forming a triangle with rounded base, contracted behind the peristome, which is thickened, roundly reflected, white, with a small callosity near the umbilical region; the upper part of the peristome is more reflected than the rest, so that in a front view of the aperture this part presents a thin edge instead of a broad curved surface; terminations widely separated, connected by a very thin callus; umbilicus closed but the region indented; base flatly rounded.

Greater diameter, 18.50; lesser, 15.50; height, 12.00 mill. (12395.)

" " 17.00; " 15.00; " 13.00 " (12395.)

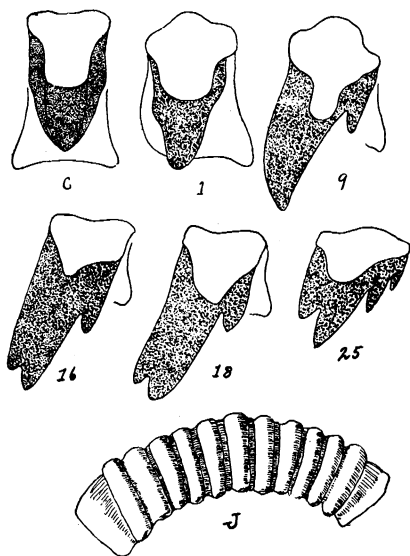


FIG. 24.

Radula of *POLYGYRA PENNSYLVANICA* Green. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 9, second marginal; 16, 18, ninth and eleventh marginals; 25, eighteenth marginal; J, jaw.

Animal: With a long and narrow foot, 27.50 mill, long and 4 mill, wide; color blackish or lead color on head, neck and eye-peduncles lighter on base of foot; heart situated near junction of peristome with body-wall; pulsations regular, eighty-five per minute.

Jaw: Arched, ends squarely truncated; anterior surface armed with eleven wide, heavy ribs which denticulate the upper and lower margins. The jaw is of the same width throughout its length (Fig. 24, J).

Radula formula: 6/4+15/2+7/1+1/1+7/1+15/2+6/4 (28-1-28); central tooth with a base of attachment a little longer than wide, the lower outer corners expanded; reflection long and wide, reaching almost to the lower edge of the base of attachment, with a large and well-developed central cusp and subobsolete side cusps; lateral teeth similar to central tooth, the outer lower angle of the base of attachment expanded, the side cusps represented by bulgings; marginal teeth variable, at first with a long and narrow spear-shaped inner cusp and a small outer cusp; the inner cusp soon becomes bifid (16-18), and finally the tooth becomes wider than long and with four sharp cusps; all of the teeth have well-developed cutting points (Fig. 24); there are about 120 rows of teeth. Binney gives 40-1-40 and Morse 39-1-39 teeth. The membranes examined were perfect.

Genitalia: "The penis sac is long and slender, with the vas deferens and retractor muscle entering its apex and its orifice entering the vagina near its base. The genital bladder is long, stout, cylindrical, with a median contraction; its duct is hardly distinct from it, with an entrance opposite that of the penis sac. The prostate is very large." (W. G. Binney.)

Distribution: Western Pennsylvania to Virginia, Illinois and Tennessee.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as that of *clausa*.

Remarks: This species is at once distinguished from *clausa*, the only species with which it is likely to be confounded, by its *imperforate* umbilicus, its triangular aperture, and its elevated, subconical spire. In confinement the animal is rather slow and careful in its movements. The shell is carried well balanced, a trifle back of the center of the animal, and lies almost flat. A variety occurs with a dark shell and purple lip. The species does not seem to be very common, and those found by the writer have been solitary in habit. It is confined to the southern and western regions.

60. *Polygyra multilineata* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 2.

Helix multilineatus SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 150, 1821.

Shell: Globosely depressed, rather fragile, imperforate; surface sculpture as in *profunda*; nuclear whorls smooth; color yellowish-horn or russet, with from fourteen to twenty reddish-brown bands of variable width; periphery rounded; sutures

very deeply impressed; whorls five to six, rounded, regularly increasing in size, the last ventricose; spire depressed, convex; aperture broadly lunate, slightly contracted by the peristome; peristome thin, reflected, not much expanded; the upper portion near the body whorl is not expanded, but is a direct continuation of the last whorl, separated by a constriction; the peristome is sometimes grooved; terminations widely separated, connected by a thin callus; umbilicus closed by the reflection of the peristome near the columella, the region indented; base of shell flatly convex.

Greater diameter, 25.00; lesser, 21.00; height, 15.00 mill. (7714.)

" " 21.00; " 17.00; " 13.00 " (7715.)

Animal: Similar in form to *profunda*; color blackish all over, but the protuberances are lighter colored; the foot is very long and narrow, and the eye-peduncles long and tapering. Heart pulsations twenty-seven to thirty-four per minute; four specimens examined gave 27, 28, 31, 34 per minute. The animal is very slow and rather timid.

Jaw: As usual, slightly arcuated, with ten ribs of good size which denticulate both margins; the ends are almost square. The jaw resembles that of *Polygyra pennsylvanica*.

Radula formula: $25/(2+3)+17/2+1/3+17/2+25/(2+3)$ (42-1-42); the teeth resemble those of *Polygyra profunda*, excepting that all after the twenty-fourth tooth and all beyond have the inner cutting point bifid. Some membranes have the formula $24/(2+3)+16/2+1/3+16/2+24/(2+3)$ (40-1-40), there being but sixteen perfect laterals. One apparently perfect membrane had 130 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: "Penis sac long, stout, with a very highly developed prepuce on the greater part of its course, then tapering to its summit, where it receives the vas deferens and retractor muscle; genital bladder long, subcylindrical, its duct but slightly smaller, short, swollen at its entrance into the vagina; oviduct greatly convoluted." (W. G. Binney.)

Distribution: Western New York to Minnesota and Iowa, south to Kentucky, Kansas and Virginia.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Marshy woodlands and meadows in the vicinity of streams.

Remarks: This species may usually be distinguished by its imperforate shell and numerous spiral color-bands. The

young are difficult to distinguish from *profunda*; the bands, however, are more numerous in the present species than in *profunda* (see the latter species for additional remarks). This is not a common mollusk and is limited in distribution to the southern and western regions. It frequents marshy woodlands and loves to be where there is plenty of water, moisture seeming to be a necessity to its existence. It is one of the most beautiful of the larger Helices. At Joliet it ranges in color from almost pure white, without bands, through various shades of horn to dark purplish or blackish, with bands; the latter exhibit every variety of width and number.

60a. *Polygyra multilineata alba* Witter.

Helix multilineata var. *alba* WITTER, Journ. of Conch., Vol. I, p. 384, 1878.

60b. *Polygyra multilineata rubra* Witter.

Helix multilineata var. *rubra*, WITTER, 1. c., p. 384, 1878.

The varieties *alba* and *rubra* are found somewhat sparingly at Joliet. The first has a perfectly plain horn-colored shell and the latter a plain reddish or chestnut-colored shell, which is very beautiful.

SECTION STENOTREMA Rafinesque.

Shell: "Small, *compact*, imperforate or umbilicate; subglobose, globose-depressed or lens-shaped the periphery varying from rounded to acutely keeled; *surface dull, smooth, generally hairy*. Whorls 5-6, *closely revolving*, the last suddenly de-flexed in front. *Aperture basal, narrow, obstructed by an oblique blade-like parietal tooth parallel to the reflexed basal lip*, the latter often notched in the middle. Last whorl generally having in its last fourth a short transverse partition on the axis." "Genital system having the penis notably longer than the receptaculum seminis and its duct, the latter quite short." (Pilsbry, 1. c., p. 77.)

61. *Polygyra hirsuta* Say, pl. xxix, fig. 9.

Helix hirsuta SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 17, 1817.

Helix ? porcina SAY, Long's Exped., Vol. II, p. 257, pl. xv, fig. 2, 1824. (Young.)

Helix fraterna WOOD, Index, Suppl., p. 21, pl. viii, fig. 16, 1828.

Helix sinuata GMELIN (teste Pfeiffer).

Helix isognomostomos GMELIN (teste Pfeiffer).

Polygyra hirsuta altispira PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. VII, p. 141, 1894. (Variety.)

Polygyra hirsuta pilula PILSBRY, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 132, 1900. (Variety.)

Polygyra hirsuta uncifera PILSBRY, 1. c., p. 453, 1900. (Variety.)

Shell: Subglobose, rather solid, imperforate; surface covered with numerous short, stiff hairs, beneath which may be seen fine growth lines; nuclear whorl without hairs; color reddish-brown or chestnut; periphery subangulated; sutures very deeply impressed; whorls five, rounded, slowly and regularly increasing, the last deflected near the aperture and constricted behind the peristome; spire a little elevated, convex; aperture nearly closed by the thickened peristome and parietal tooth; parietal tooth long and narrow, elevated, extending from the center of the base of the shell into the aperture near the upper part; peristome narrow, thickened, reflected against the whorl with a small, well-marked notch near the center of the base of the aperture; umbilicus covered and the region indented; base of shell convex; within the base of the shell, situated be-

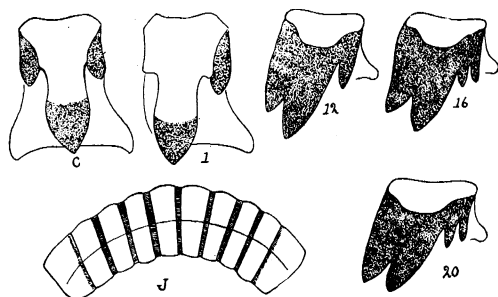


FIG. 25.

Jaw and radula of *POLYGYRA HIRSUTA* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 12, intermediate tooth; 16, 20, marginal teeth; J, jaw. yond the line of sight, is a transverse tubercle, which starts from the apex; this cannot be seen without breaking the whorls.

Greater diameter, 7.75; lesser, 7.00; height, 5.00 mill. (8451.)

" " 8.30; " 7.75; " 5.00 " (10438.)

" " 9.00; " 8.00; " 5.00 " (12399.)

Animal: With a long, narrow foot, truncated before, pointed behind; head distinct, blackish or slate color, as well as the tentacles and eye-peduncles; tentacles short, blunt; eye-peduncles long, thick, cylindrical, the eyes on enlargements at their tips; the foot and a part of the body is semi-transparent; foot 13 mill. long and 2 mill. wide. Heart situated to the left of the center of the parietal tooth, pulsations regular, eighty per minute.

Jaw: Similar to *Polygyra monodon*, but with eight stout ribs (Fig. 25, J).

Radula formula: 10/4+5/3+10/2+1/3+10/2+5/3+10/4 (25—1—25); central tooth with a base of attachment a trifle longer than wide, the outer lower corners expanded; reflection tricuspid, the central cusp very long, reaching to the margin of the base of attachment, side cusps very small; lateral teeth similar to central tooth, bicuspid, the inner cusp very long, the outer very short. The marginal teeth begin at the eleventh tooth and may be known by the splitting of the inner cusp; from the sixteenth tooth the outer cusp is split and the whole tooth becomes wider (Fig. 25).

Genitalia: "Penis sac long, cylindrical, blunt above, where it receives retractor muscle and vas deferens; genital bladder narrow, elongate-ovate, on a short, narrow duct; the convolution in the epididymis commences near the testicle." (W. G. Binney.)

Distribution: Canada, Eastern and Interior regions of the United States, Yaqui River, Guaymas, Mexico.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found in damp places under fallen logs, in rotten wood, under stones, etc.

Remarks: A species at once distinguished by its contracted aperture, notched peristome and heavy parietal tooth. It is one of our most abundant *Helices*, and in some localities is the predominating species. In its movements *hirsuta* resembles *P. monodon*. At Bowmanville it may be collected very abundantly in the woods just west of Lincoln Avenue. The species is widely distributed, being found in all the regions of the area.

62. *Polygyra monodon* Rackett, pl. xxx, fig. 4.

Helix monodon RACKETT, Linn. Trans., Vol. XIII, p. 42, pl. v, fig. 2, 1822.

Helix convexa CHEMNITZ, part (excl. syn.et. tab. LXVI, figs. 24, 27), pl. x, figs. 17, 18.

Helix leaii WARD MSS. teste Binney.

Helix cincta LEWIS, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 162, 1874. (Variety.)

Polygyra monodon alicæ PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 105, 1898. (Variety.)

Polygyra monodon albida WALKER, Terr. Moll. Mich., p. 15, 1899. (Variety.)

Polygyra monodon friersoni PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XIII, p. 36, 1899. (Variety.)

Polygyra monodon imperforata PILSBRY, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 455, 1900. (Variety.)

Shell: Subglobose, solid, umbilicate or imperforate; sur face covered with very fine, oblique growth lines which are so minute as to be scarcely visible even when viewed with a powerful glass; the surface is also set with short hairs scattered over the whorls; nuclear whorls smooth; periphery rounded; sutures well impressed; color yellowish to reddish horn; whorls five to five and one-half closely coiled, flatly rounded, the last gibbous on the last half and constricted behind the peristome; spire somewhat elevated in some specimens, but flat in others, convex; aperture narrowly lunate, no teeth or notches on the peristome; parietal wall with a long, narrow, more or less elevated tooth, which begins near the center of the parietal wall and extends generally to the umbilical region in a line parallel with the basal reflection of the peristome; peristome white, thick, reflected, umbilicus widely open, or wholly imperforate;

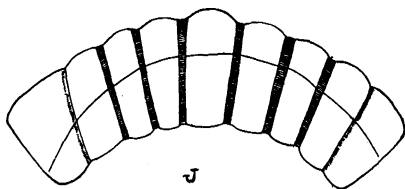


FIG. 26.

Jaw of POLYGYRA MONODON Rackett. (Original.)

the region strongly depressed; base of shell rounded, with a transverse internal tubercle.

Greater diameter, 8.50; lesser, 8.00; height, 4.50 mill. (8454.)

" " 9.00; " 8.25; " 5.25 " (8453.)

" " 8.50; " 7.75; " 5.00 " (9128.)

Animal: With a long, narrow foot truncated before, pointed behind; head distinct; tentacles short, cylindrical, thick; eye-peduncles long, thick, not much tapering, the black eyes situated on large swellings at the tips; color brownish-yellow, almost black on head, neck, tentacles, and eye-peduncles, lighter on the foot; respiratory orifice not large. Heart situated between the tooth on the parietal wall and the junction of the upper part of the peristome with the body-wall. Pulsations regular, seventy-one to seventy-six per minute. Length of foot 11, width 2 mill.

Jaw: Arched, ends blunt, rounded; anterior surface with seven stout ribs which denticulate both margins (Fig. 26).

Radula formula: $3/5+10/3+11/2+1/3+11/2+10/3+3/5$ (24-1-24);

central tooth as in var. *fraterna*; lateral teeth similar to those in var. *fraterna*, the inner cusp becoming elongated toward the tenth tooth; marginal teeth similar to those of var. *fraterna*, but the last three teeth with three outer cusps and two inner cusps, the second from the left being much the larger. There are about 100 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: See var. *fraterna*.

Distribution: Ohio and Michigan to Minnesota, south to Nashville, Tenn., and Neosho County, Kan. (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene of the Mississippi Valley; Loess.

Habitat: Found under dead logs and chips in most localities. Associated with *Gastrodonta arborea*, *Vitrea electrina*, *Pyramidula striatella*, etc.

Remarks: This species is distinguished from all others found in the area by its white, entire peristome, large parietal tooth and its (generally) open umbilicus. In a recent paper (Proc. Phil. Acad., 1900, p. 454), Mr. Pilsbry has rearranged the nomenclature of this species, making the shell formerly known as "*leaü* Ward" the typical *Monodon*, the forms heretofore known under that name becoming variety *fraterna*. *Monodon* is one of our most common species and is generally found in little colonies of from six to a dozen or fifteen individuals. It has been collected in the southern and western regions only, but will no-doubt be found in the northern.

62a. *Polygyra monodon fraterna* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 3.

Helix fraterna SAY, Long's Exped., Vol. II, p. 257, pl. xv, fig. 3, 1824

Shell: Differing from *Monodon* in being larger, more hirsute, in having the umbilicus frequently partly closed or wholly imperforate and in being less convex than the type.

Greater diameter, 11.50; lesser, 10.50; height, 7.50 mill. (9964.)

" " 11.00; " 10.00; " 7.00 " (9964.)

" " 10.00; " 9.00; " 7.00 " (8449.)

Animal: With a long, narrow and cylindrical foot, truncated before and pointed behind; color yellowish-white on foot and sides of body, darker on head, tentacles, eye-peduncles and top of head; eye-peduncles very long, cylindrical; tentacles short, blunt; foot 22 mill. long, 5.50 mill. wide. Heart pulsations regular, one hundred per minute. The pustules on the body stand out very prominently.

Jaw: As in *Monodon* with seven ribs.

Radula formula: 14/3+7/2+10/2+1/3+10/2+7/2+14/3 (31—1—31);

central tooth with a base of attachment longer than wide, the base excavated and the lower outer corners much expanded; reflection tricuspid, the central cusp long and wide, very nearly reaching the lower margin of the base of attachment, side cusps very short; lateral teeth similar to the central tooth, but bicuspid, the inner cusp much the larger; marginals variable, at first similar to laterals, but soon the inner cusp (twenty) becomes bifid, changes into a perfect cusp (twenty-three trifid), and finally the reflection becomes very narrow and with three cusps, of which the central one is the largest (Fig. 27). There are about 100 rows of teeth. Binney gives 21-1-21 and Morse 28-1-28 teeth.

Genitalia: "The characteristic feature of the genitalia is the penis sac. It is unproportionally long, club-shaped, and greatly enlarged above, where it receives both vas deferens and retractor muscle. The genital bladder is small, elongate-

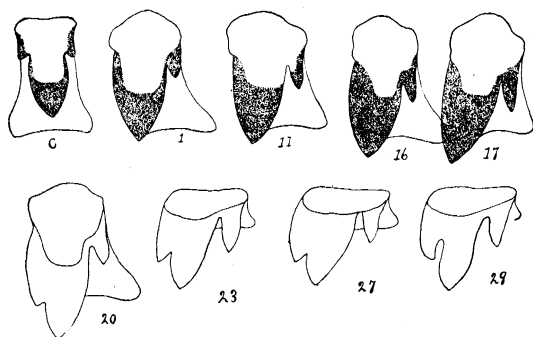


FIG. 27.

Radula of *POLYGYRA MONODON FRATERNA* Say. (Original.) C, central tooth; 11, first marginal tooth; 16, 17, 20, intermediate marginal teeth; 23, 27, 29, outer marginal teeth.

oval, on a short, delicate duct. The epididymis is convoluted in its whole length." (W. G. Binney.)

Distribution: Canada to Minnesota, south to North Carolina and San Antonio, Tex. (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene of the Mississippi Valley; Loess.

Habitat.: Found sparingly under pieces of bark, chips, logs, etc., in open patches of woodland or in meadows. The variety in this area does not congregate together but is found either singly or with one or two companions. Associated sometimes with *P. thyroides* and *Pyramidula alternata*.

Remarks: The variety (which was formerly known as typical *monodon*) may be distinguished from the typical form by its larger shell, more hirsute surface and generally less widely open umbilicus. It is very abundant in the Big Woods west of Evanston, where it attains a large size and great perfection. It is rather widely distributed but has not yet been found in the southern region. The forms having an imperforate umbilicus are rare and have only been found in the western region.

Superfamily Agnatha.

Mouth without jaw; radula with numerous sharp, aculeate or fang-shaped teeth, the center tooth wanting or rudimentary; neck generally elongated and furrowed along the back; cerebral ganglia separated, connected by a rather long commissure.

FAMILY TESTACELLIDÆ.

"Animal slug-like, bearing a small ear-shaped shell near the posterior extremity of the body. No jaw. Lingual teeth long and narrow, sharp-pointed, in oblique series."*

GENUS TESTACELLA Cuvier.

"Animal: Limaciform, subcylindrical, tapering anteriorly; tentacles simple; mantle small, posterior, quite near the tail, covered with a small external shell; no longitudinal furrows above the margin of the foot, and no caudal mucus pore; no distinct locomotive disk; external respiratory and anal orifice at the posterior right edge of the mantle under the peris-tome of the shell; combined generative orifice behind and below the right eye-peduncle."

"Shell: External, rudimentary, imperforate, ear-shaped, with a subspiral, posterior nucleus." (Tryon.)

Distribution: Europe, Canary Islands, United States (introduced).

63. *Testacella haliotoidea* Fer., pl. xxxi, fig. 24.

Testacella haliotoidea FER., Hist. Nat. Des. Moll., pl. viii, Figs. 5-9, 1820.

Shell: Small, ear-shaped, partly spiral; apex small, sub-spiral, posterior; columella broad, flat, excavated; surface

*Tryon, S. and S. Conch., Vol. 3, p. 11.

roughened by growth lines; interior white and pearly, exterior chestnut brown.

Length, 7.00; breadth, 4.50; aperture, length, 6.00; breadth, 3.50 mill. (16652.)

Animal: Limaciform, broad and rounded at the posterior end, tapering toward the anterior end; eye-peduncles cylindrical, rather long, the eyes at their tips; tentacles simple, short; mantle placed near the posterior end, very small; surface of body roughened by small folds and furrows; no pedal grooves present; color brownish on back and sides of body, light yellowish on base and sides of foot.

Jaw: Wanting.

Radula: 20-0-20; central tooth rudimentary or wanting; lateral teeth long and narrow, with a barbed point and a swell-

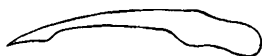


FIG. 28.

Lateral tooth of *TESTACELLA HALIOTOIDEA* Fér. (Original.)

ing on the center of the posterior side. There are about 50 rows of teeth (Fig. 28).

Distribution: Southern Europe; Great Britain and America (introduced); Canary Islands.

Geological distribution: Unknown.

Habitat: So far as known this species has only been found in this country in greenhouses, where it has been introduced on plants.

Remarks: *Testacella* is one of the few truly predaceous pulmonates. It is nocturnal in habit and feeds upon worms, other mollusks and even upon its own species. It will pursue an earthworm through its many subterranean burrows or galleries with a persistency that recalls the ferocity of the tiger. During the day the animal buries itself deep in the ground, and in winter it forms a cyst or cocoon by the exudation of mucus. It is common in Southern Europe and has been introduced into Great Britain, where it has multiplied very rapidly. At the present time it is known in this country in the greenhouses at Nova Scotia, at Roxborough, Philadelphia, Penn., and one specimen has been found in the greenhouses at Lincoln Park, Chicago. It will probably be found in the greenhouses of other cities.

Superfamily Agnathomorpha.

Mouth provided with jaw; radula with aculeate teeth; mouth frequently developing finger-like appendages; cerebral ganglia concentrated, in close contact.

FAMILY CIRCINARIIDÆ.

Foot-edges with no trace of pedal grooves; no tail gland; sole undivided. Side teeth unicuspid, thorn shaped, with narrow basal-plates. Shell with simple lip and without opaque markings."*

GENUS CIRCINARIA (Beck, 1837). Pilsbry.

Macrocyclis Beck, of Authors.

Selenites Fischer, 1878 (non Hope). *Haplotrema* Anc.

"*Shell*: Thin, widely umbilicated, depressed, striate or wrinkled, color uniform; whorls $4\frac{1}{2}$ -5, the last broad, depressed, moderately deflexed in front; aperture obliquely ovate; peristome somewhat thickened or expanded, the margins approximating, the basal shortly reflexed."

"*Animal*: Heliciform; mantle posterior, covered with a shell; eye-peduncles long, slender; foot narrow, twice as long as the diameter of the shell, tail pointed, scarcely reaching behind the shell; respiratory and anal orifices on the right of the mantle, under the peristome of the shell; generative orifice behind the right eye-peduncle; no distinct locomotive disk or caudal mucus pore. Carnivorous."

"*Jaw*: Crescentic, ends sharply pointed, anterior surface striated; cutting margin smooth, with a median projection."**

Radula: With numerous rows of teeth arranged *en chevron*. For detail of the radula see *concaus*.

"*Genitalia*: The epididymis is extremely long and very large, forming the peculiar feature of the system. The genital bladder is oval, with a long duct, which is very much broader at the end nearer the vagina. The penis sac is long, gradually tapering at its apex, where it receives the vas deferens. Upon the side of the vagina, about the middle of its length, is a wart-like protuberance, which may be a dart-sac or a vaginal prostate."**

Distribution: North America.

*Pilsbry, Guide to Helices, p. XXVIII.

**W. G. Binney, Man. Amer. Land Shells, pp. 79 and 83.

64. *Circinaria concava* Say, pl. xxviii, fig. 4.*Helix concava* SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 159, 1821.*Helix planorboides* FERUSSAC, Hist. Nat. Des. Moll., pl. lxxxii, fig. 4.*Helix dissidens* DESHAYES, in FERUSSAC, Hist. Nat. Des. Moll., Vol. I, p. 97, pl. lxxxiv, figs. 1, 2.

Shell: Depressed, rounded, almost flat on the upper surface; color light yellowish-horn, with a tinge of greenish; surface shining, covered with numerous crowded, raised lines of growth; whorls five, rounded below, flat above, the outer whorl somewhat spreading as it approaches the aperture; spire flat or only slightly convex; sutures very deeply excavated as they approach the aperture; aperture rounded-oblique, flattened above by a deflection of the peristome; the aperture is frequently tinged with brownish; peristome flattened and deflected above its junction with the last whorl, the portion near the columella subreflected; columella with a rather thin callus, which connects the two extremes of the peristome; umbilicus wide, deep, spreading, showing all the volutions to the apex; base of shell rounded.

Greater diameter, 15.00; lesser, 12.50; height, 6.50; umbilicus, 5.00 mill. (10094.)

Greater diameter, 14.00; lesser, 12.00; height, 6.50; umbilicus, 4.50 mill. (7766.)

Animal: (Fig. 29.) With a narrow body; anterior portion much in advance of shell; color blackish, mottled with light



FIG. 29.

Animal of *CIRCINARIA CONCAVA* Say. (After Binney.)

horn; eye-peduncles long, cylindrical, bluish, eyes at tip, on rounded protuberances; tentacles comparatively long and slender, cylindrical; foot obtusely rounded behind, blunt before; creeping disk long and rather broad; head prominent; respiratory orifice on right side just beneath a point where the peristome meets the body of the last whorl; contractions of foot strongly marked when viewed through a glass; base of animal dirty white; collar reddish-orange. Length of foot 14.25 mill., with 4.00 mill.

The heart is situated 5 mill. from the edge of the aperture, and is very plainly seen through the transparent shell,

especially if it be moistened. The pulsations are very regular, but vary in number, being more numerous when the animal is extended, as during locomotion, and few when the animal is contracted. From twenty experiments the following data are taken, ranging from the smallest to the highest number: 50, 56, 72, 75, 78, 82. Temperature greatly affects the heart, cold causing it to apparently cease, while heat accelerates its action.

Jaw: Crescent-shaped, with bluntly rounded ends; concave margin smooth, supporting a median projection; striated on its anterior face (Fig. 30, B).

Radula formula: $19/1+16/3+1/3+6/3+19/1$ (25-1-25) in 32 rows; central tooth small, triangular, with a rather large base of attachment which is much expanded on the outer lower corners; the apex of the triangle is truncated and incurved, the cut-

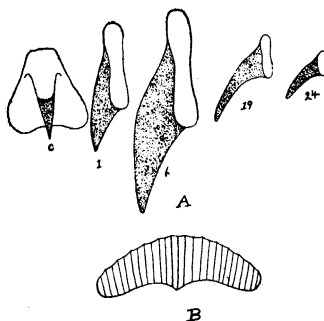


FIG. 30.

A, teeth, and B, jaw of *CIRCINARIA CONCAVA* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 6, sixth lateral. 19, thirteenth marginal; 24, nineteenth marginal.

ting point long and well-developed, with subobsolete side cusps; lateral teeth with as sole-shaped base of attachment, the lower lateral expansions angular; cusps long and slender, cutting points long and narrow, with subobsolete side points; marginals (all after the first six) long and aculeate, base of attachment sole-like with long and narrow cusps and cutting points (Fig. 30, A). Binney gives 20-1-20 and 23-1-23 teeth.

Distribution: Maine west to Minnesota and Iowa, Canada south to Georgia and Mississippi.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found buried in the soil under dead and decaying logs, fallen underbrush and rubbish. It prefers a forest that is

cool and damp, and affording shade from the sun's rays. The banks of rivers are good localities.

Remarks: This species is so distinct that it cannot be confounded with any other. It is rather shy in captivity and quickly retracts within its shell when disturbed. It is not a common species with us, and has thus far been found in but few localities. Those in this area do not seem to congregate together in large numbers, as do many of our snails, but are found either singly or only two or three together. It is a perfect cannibal, and will very quickly "clean out" a snailery of half a dozen or more common *Helices*. Thrusting out its long body it crawls into the shells of its victims, and no matter how far the latter may contract within their shells, it is of no avail against the carnivorous appetite of *Circinaria*. It may well be termed the tiger of the Molluscan kingdom. It preys upon its own as well as upon other species, thus being in truth a cannibal. Thus far it has only been found in the northern and western regions. *Concava* has been found at Bowmanville under "starting" bark at a height of four feet from the ground. The animal is very nervous in progression, constantly extending and retracting its eye-peduncles, the shell swaying from side to side with a wabbly motion.

On May 18, 1897, two individuals were seen in copulation; the coitus lasting over ten hours (from 8 o'clock a. m. until 6 o'clock p. m.); the eye-peduncles were almost drawn into the head, and the foot was contracted to form a long oval; the heart beat very slowly, nineteen pulsations being counted per minute (about eighty being normal) and the beats were very long.

Superfamily Aulacopoda.

"Animal with well-developed pedal grooves. Shell sharp-lipped." (Pilsbry.)

FAMILY ZONITIDÆ.

"Marginal teeth with narrow, elongated basal-plates, and either unicuspid and thorn-shaped by suppression of side cusps, or bicuspid by elevation of outer on middle cusp. Tail gland often present, and sole frequently tripartite."*

*Pilsbry, Guide to *Helices*, p. XXVIII.

Subfamily Zonitinæ.

GENUS **OMPHALINA** Rafinesque.

Omphalina Rafinesque, Enum., etc., p. 3, 1831.

Mesomphix (in part) BECK, Index Moll., p. 7, 1838.

"Shell rather large and solid but thin, umbilicated, smooth below, lacking teeth or folds within; the lip simple and sharp."

"Foot double grooved above its margin, the grooves meeting above the tail in a mucus pore; sole tripartite; dorsal surface from head to mantle entirely lacking longitudinal grooves."

"Genital system lacking dart sac and other accessory gland. In *O. fuliginosa* the penis (P.), is a rather short stout

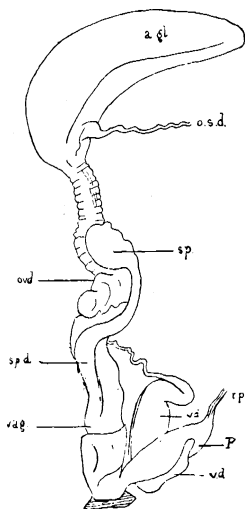


FIG. 31.

Genitalia of *OMPHALINA FULIGINOSA* Griffith. (After Pilsbry, Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., 1894, pl. i, Fig. 5.) P, penis; agl, albumen gland; ovd, oviduct; rp, retractor muscle of penis; sp, spermatheca; spd, duct of same; vag, vagina; vd, vas deferens.

sac, with the retractor muscle (rp.) inserted at its apex, and attached distally to the floor of the lung. Internally the distal half of the cavity of the penis is densely, finely and rather sharply granulated; the opening of the vas deferens is near the apex of the cavity, and is not provided with a papilla. The lower portion of the vas deferens (vd.) is enormously swollen; and for a short distance from its insertion it is firmly bound to the penis itself."

"The vagina (vag.) is curiously swollen near the base. The

spermatheca (sp.) is large, subglobular, and together with its rather long duct, is bound firmly to the oviduct. The albumen gland (a. gl.) is uncommonly large"* (Fig. 31).

Jaw and Radula : See *O. fuliginosa* .

Distribution: North America.

65 Omphalina fuliginosa Griffith, pl. xxviii, fig. 15.

Helix fuliginosa GRIFFITH in Letters; BINNEY, Terr. Moll., Vol. II, p. 222, pl. xxxi, 1851.

Helix capillacea PFEIFFER, Symbolæ, Vol. II, p. 24, not FER., teste PFR.

Omphalina cuprea RAFINESQUE, Enum., etc., p. 3.

Omphalina fuliginosa polita Pilsbry, The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 129; Vol. XII, p. 86, 1898. (Variety.)

Shell: Depressed above, globose below, thin, umbilicated; surface shining, covered with very fine lines of growth, which seem to disappear on the apical whorls; color greenish-horn or chestnut; periphery rounded; sutures little impressed, but well marked; whorls six and one-half, rounded, rapidly increasing, the last very large and expanding; spire almost flat; aper-

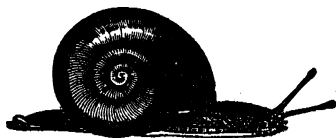


FIG. 32.

Animal of OMPHALINA FULIGINOSA Griffith. (After Binney.)

ture large, oblique, lunately ovate, frequently showing iridescence within; peristome simple, very thin and brittle, a thin testaceous deposit within; columella slightly reflected, terminations of the aperture approaching, often connected by a light, testaceous deposit; umbilicus narrow, deep; base of shell globose.

Greater diameter, 16.00; lesser, 14.00; height, 10.50; umbilicus diameter, 175 mill. (7732.)

Animal: (Fig. 32). With a long, narrow foot, broad before and obtusely pointed behind; color black; head, neck and eye-peduncles very dark; eye-peduncles of medium length, widely separated, tapering, with the eyes placed at their extremity; under part of foot whitish or grayish, the locomotive portion separated from the upper part by several scarcely distinguishable furrows; pedal grooves extending along the sides

*Pilsbry, Proc. Phil. Acad., 1894, p. 14.

of the foot from the head to the posterior extremity, the two ends meeting above the tail where a rounded and prominent mucus gland is formed. This gland has the power of closing and expanding.

Jaw: "Very arcuate, of almost uniform breadth, ends blunt; anterior surface with transverse striae; concave margin simple, with a well developed, blunt, median projection." (W. G. Binney.)

Radula: "Lingual membrane very broad, composed of 87 rows of 129 (64-1-64) long, slender teeth each; centrals tricuspid; laterals 4, bicuspid, in a straight, transverse row; marginals aculeate, in a somewhat crescentic row. Another membrane had 57-1-57 teeth." (W. G. Binney.)

Genitalia: See under *Omphalina*.

Distribution: Southern Canada south to Florida, west to Michigan and Arkansas.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: In moist, somewhat open woodlands.

Remarks: A species easily distinguished by its large size and glossy surface. The only locality from which authentic specimens have been obtained is near Maywood, in 1892. During the last three years the writer has carefully searched all about that region but without securing a single specimen. It is, therefore, a doubtful species for this region.

GENUS **VITREA** Fitzinger.

Vitrea FITZINGER, Syst. Verzeich, p. 99, 1833.

Hyalinia AGASSIZ, in CHARPENTIER, Nouv. Mem. Soc. Helv., Vol. I, p.13, 1837.

Hyalina of BINNEY, TRYON, and other authors.

Polita HELD, Isis, p. 916, 1837.

Glyphyalinia MARTENS, Biol. Cent. Amer. Moll., p. 117, 1892.



FIG. 33.

Animal of *VITREA* CELLARIA Müller. (After Binney.)

Shell: Small, thin, glassy, shining, heliciform; spire generally depressed; aperture rounded or lunate; peristome very thin, acute.

Animal: With no accessory organs upon the genital system; dart sac not present; other characters as in *Omphalina* (Fig. 33).

Distribution: Europe and America.

KEY TO SPECIES OF VITREA.

- A. Shell large, exceeding 10 mill. in diameter; widely umbilicated; aperture much expanded *draparnaldi*
 B. Shell small, less than 10 mill. in diameter.
 a. Shell umbilicated *hammonis*
 b. Shell imperforate, but indented about the umbilical region *indentata*

66. *Vitrea draparnaldi* Beck, pl. xxviii, fig. 5.

Helix draparnaldi BECK, Index Moll., p. 6, 1837.

Shell: Of good size, depressed, thin, but solid when adult, pellucid, umbilicated; surface smooth, polished, shining, marked by numerous very fine, oblique lines of growth; color greenish-horn, sometimes lighter; periphery rounded; sutures very deeply impressed; whorls five to five and one-half, rounded, convex very regularly increasing, the upper surface flatly convex; aperture a little oblique, transverse, not dilated, the transverse diameter much longer than the height; peristome simple, thickened, terminations widely separated; umbilicus round, broad, deep, exhibiting a few of the volutions; base of shell rounded, thickened within by a deposit of bluish-white testaceous matter.

Greater diam., 15.50; lesser, 13.00; height, 8.00; umbilicus diam., 2.75 mill. (10108.)

Greater diam., 7.00; lesser, 5.75; height, 3.00; umbilicus diam., 1.50 mill. (10148.)

Animal: With a long, narrow foot, long and slender eye-peduncles, and short tentacles; color slaty-blue, indigo-blue or blackish above, darker on head, eye-peduncles and neck; collar greenish; animal much lighter beneath; a locomotive disk present and pedal grooves meeting above the tail, much as described in *V. fuliginosa*. Heart situated as in *Zonitoides arboreus*, pulsations regular, numbering as follows: 46, 51, 52, 57, 61, 71, 84. In some specimens the beats were quite irregular and may be represented by the following diagram (Fig 34) in which the dash represents the interval between each heart-beat:



FIG. 34.

Diagram showing heartbeats of *VITREA DRAPARNALDI* Beck.

The smallest number of beats is when the animal is contracted, and the largest when extended. Length of foot 25.50 mill., width 3.00 when fully extended.

Jaw: Arched, ends bluntly rounded; dorsal margin rounded, ventral margin with a sharp median projection; anterior surface striated (Fig. 35, J)

Radula formula: $11/1+1/2+2/3+1/3+2/3+1/2+11/1$ (14-1-14); central tooth very long and narrow, lower outer corners of base of attachment expanded and the lower border with a central projection; reflected portion tricuspid, the central cusp rather long and narrow, the side cusps almost obsolete, the central

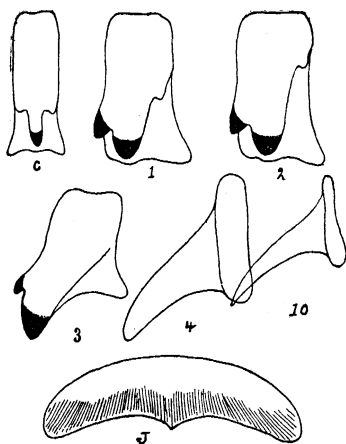


FIG. 35.

Teeth and jaw of *VITREA DRAPARNALDI* Beck. (Original.) c, central tooth; 2, second lateral; 3, third lateral; 4, first marginal; 10, seventh marginal; J, jaw.

cusp only having a cutting point; laterals similar to central but wider, tricuspid, the central cusp short and wide, the inner cusp the same and the outer cusp, small, placed higher up on the reflection, only the central and inner cusp having cutting points; the outer cusp of the second lateral is placed higher up than on the first lateral, and on the third lateral has disappeared; marginal teeth of the pure aculeate form (Fig. 35). There are about 40 rows of teeth.

Distribution: Europe, America and Australia (introduced). Found in the United States in the greenhouses at Seattle, Washington, Oakland and San Francisco, Cal., Chicago, Ill.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: In greenhouses on plants, but more generally under or about old boards in damp places.

Remarks: This species is somewhat new to the snail fauna of the United States, and has been found only in California,

Washington and Chicago. It is the largest species of the genus found in the United States, and may be known by its flat form, very transverse aperture, deep umbilicus and indented umbilical region. It has been found somewhat plentifully in the greenhouses at Lincoln Park, Chicago, but is particularly large and fine in the greenhouses at Washington Park, where it is found beneath old boards under the flower pot shelves. Specimens have been found here measuring over half an inch in diameter. It has not been found outside of the greenhouses.*

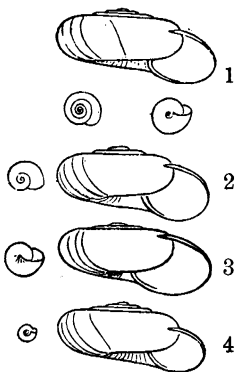


FIG. 36.

Comparative figures of VITREA and ZONITOIDES. (After Morse, Amer. Nat., Vol. 1, Nos. 8 and 10.) Enlarged. 1, ZONITOIDES ARBOREUS Say; 2, VITREA HAMMONIS Ström; 3, VITREA INDENTATA Say; 4, ZONITOIDES MINUSCULUS Binney.

67. Vitrea Hammonis Ström, pl. xxviii, fig. 10.

Helix hammonis STRÖM, Act. Nedross., Vol. III, p. 435, pl. vi., fig. 16, 1795.

Helix radiatula ALDER, Cat. North and Durh., p. 12, No. 50, 1848.

Helix viridula MENKE, Syn. Méth., ed. 2, p. 127.

Helix striatula GRAY, non Linné, nec Müller; undescribed.

Helix nitidosa FERUSSAC; undescribed.

Helix electrina GOULD, Inv. Mass., p. 183, fig. 111, 1841.

Helix pura PFEIFFER, Binney, non Alder.

Helix viridula PFEIFFER, *ex parte*, 1848, non 1881; Kinney apud Pfeiffer, non Menke.

Helix hammonis WESTERLUND, Mörch, Pfeiffer, 1881. +

Hyalina pellucida LEHNERT, Science Record, June, 1884, p. 141.

Shell: Small, depressed, thin, umbilicated; surface shining, the lines of growth well marked, impressed, more or less equi-

* Mr. W. W. Calkins has reported the finding of *Zonites alliarius* Muller in Chicago greenhouses, but thus far the record has not been substantiated. All of the specimens have been *draparnaldi*.

+ From Dall, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1885, p. 269.

distant; color brownish-horn, transparent; periphery rounded; sutures well impressed; whorls four, rapidly enlarging, the last half of the last whorl very rapidly enlarging as it approaches the aperture; spire flat or a trifle convex; aperture large, transversely rounded, somewhat expanded; peristome simple, with thickened edge; umbilicus small, round, deep, showing several of the volutions, the umbilical region strongly concave; base of shell convex (See Fig. 36).

Greater diam., 4.25; lesser, 3.75; ht., 2.50; umbilicus diam., 0.50 mill. (10103.)

" " 4.00; " 3.50; " 2.25; " 0.50 " (10104.)

" " 3.75; " 3.00; " 2.00; " 0.50 " (10652.)

" " 4.50; " 4.00; " 2.50; " 0.75 " (12290.)

Animal: With a long, narrow, transparent foot, with pedal grooves as in *arboreus*, head, neck and upper part of animal black or blackish, lighter on the side of the foot; the other characters as in *arboreus*. Heart situated as in the previous species; pulsations regular and rapid, 95 per minute when contracted and 130 when extended. Length of foot 6.00, width 1.00 mill. (Shell 4.25 mill, greater diameter.)

Jaw: Strongly arched, wide, roundly pointed at the ends,



FIG. 37.

Jaw of *VITREA HAMMONIS* Ström. (After Morse.)

which are a little upturned; concave margin with a good sized, rounded median projection, and two or three smaller projections on either side (Fig. 37).

Radula formula: $24/1+3/2+1/3+3/2+24/1$ (27-1-27); teeth of the same general type as those of *Zonitoides arboreus*; central narrow, tricuspid; laterals of same type, but bifid; marginals aculeate. There are about 55 rows of teeth.

Distribution: North America, Europe, Asia. In North America from British America and Northern United States south to South Carolina and Colorado.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as *Zonitoides arboreus* and usually associated with that species.

Remarks: This species is very closely related to *Zonitoides arboreus* but may be distinguished by its darker color, the more rapid enlargement of the last whorl and its different shape

when viewed from the aperture. As in *Z. arboreus* the head and neck are carried far in advance of the shell, when in motion. This is also a common species, although not as numerous in individuals as *Z. arboreus*. It seems to occupy about the same localities as that species.

SECTION GLYPHYALINIA Martens, 1892.

68. *Vitrea indentata* Say, pl. xxviii, fig. ii.

Helix indentata SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 372, 1822.

Hyalinia subrupicola DALL, Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. of Terr., Vol. III, p. 163, 1879.

Zonites indentatus var. *umbilicatus* SINGLEY, British Naturalist, April, 1893, p. 81.

Shell: Small, depressed, thin, pellucid, subperforated, frequently almost imperforate; surface shining, polished, covered with strong, impressed striæ which are equidistant, the spaces on the last whorl being much wider than the striæ; color, yellowish or dark horn; periphery rounded; sutures impressed; whorls four and one-half, rapidly increasing, the outer whorl rap-



FIG. 38.

Jaw of *VITREA INDENTATA* Say. (Original.)

idly enlarging as it approaches the aperture; spire flat, a little convex; aperture large, transversely oval; peristome simple, thin, acute, the lower portion extending clear to the umbilicus; umbilicus not perforated, but the region is strongly indented; base of shell convex (Fig. 36).*

Greater diameter, 5.00; lesser, 4.50; height, 2.50 mill. (10221.)

" " 5.00; " 4.50; " 2.75 " (10222.)

Animal: Similar to *Z. arboreus* and *V. hammonis*; blackish above, lighter below and on the sides; foot 9 mill. long, 2 mill. wide, shell 5 mill., greater diameter. Heart as in the other species of the genus, pulsations regular, 160-162 beats per minute. When the animal is emerging from the shell the heart almost stops beating.

Jaw: Long, narrow, somewhat bow-shaped, ends bluntly pointed; upper margin rounded, lower margin with a broad, median projection (Fig. 38).

*These figures are introduced to enable the student to perceive the differences between these minute shells.

Radula formula: 36/1+3/2+1/3+3/2+36/1 (39-1-39); teeth of the same type as others of the genus; central tooth longer than wide, the base of attachment with widely expanded lower outer corners, tricuspid, the central cusp very long and reaching much below the edge of the base of attachment, side cusps small; lateral teeth similar to central, bicuspid; marginals aculeate, the first one or two modified. There are about the same number of rows as in *hammonis*.

Distribution: Canada to Texas; Dakota to Maine and Florida; "Lower California and states of Jalisco and Morelos, Mexico." (Pilsbry.) Manitoba (Hanham).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as *arboreus* and *hammonis*.

Remarks: This species may be distinguished from the last by its subperforate umbilicus and peculiar equidistant impressed striæ. The two species, though resembling each other when casually viewed, are readily separated when the characters are once understood. The animal is very rapid and more bold than the other species. *Indentata* is as widely distributed as the last species, but is not nearly as common, only a few individuals being found together.

GENUS **EUCONULUS** Reinhardt.

Conulus, FITZ, 1833; non *Rafinesque*, 1814 (vide Pilsbry, The Nautilus, Vol. XIV, p. 81).

"*Shell*: Imperforate, or very narrowly perforate, turbinate, arcti-spiral; whorls 5 to 6, rather convex; aperture depressed-lunar, the penultimate whorl strongly excided, somewhat oblique. Peristome with margin separated."

"*Animal* (of *C. fulvus*): Bluish-black upon the head, neck, and eye-peduncles, lighter on the sides and base; foot very narrow, thread-like. A distinct caudal mucus pore." (Binney.)*

69. **Euconulus fulvus** Draparnaud, pl. xxviii, fig. 17.

Helix fulva DRAPARNAUD, Hist. Moll., 1805.

Helix egena SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. V, p. 120, 1825.

Conulus fulvus mortoni JEFFREYS (vide Pilsbry). (Variety.)

Conulus fulvus alaskensis PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XII, p. 116, 1899. (Variety.)

Shell: Subconical, turreted, thin, pellucid, convex above, rounded below, subperforate; surface shining, smooth, marked

*W. G. Binney, Man. Amer. Land Shells, p. 67.

by very fine, oblique, crowded growth lines, which disappear on the large, rounded, flat nucleus; color light yellowish-horn; periphery rounded; sutures deeply impressed; whorls six, narrow, rounded, very regularly increasing; spire generally elevated, sometimes a little depressed, convex; aperture transverse, wider than high, somewhat moon-shaped in some specimens, contracted by the body-whorl; peristome thin, acute, simple, the terminations widely separated; umbilical region indented, but the umbilicus closed or minutely perforated, base rounded; last whorl angular in front, the angularity becoming obsolete on the latter part of the whorl.

Greater diameter, 2.25; lesser, 2.00; height, 1.75 mill. (10648.)

" " 2.75; " 2.25; " 1.75 " (10647.)

" " 2.90; " 2.50; " 2.00 " (10107.)

" " 3.00; " 2.50; " 2.50 " (12295.)

" " 3.00; " 2.80; " 2.75 " (Coll. Jensen.)

Animal: With a long and narrow foot, with distinct caudal mucus pore and pedal grooves; tentacles short and blunt;

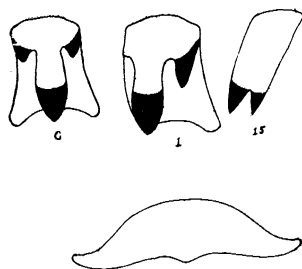


FIG. 39.

Teeth of *EUCONULUS FULVUS* Drap. (Original.) c, central tooth; l, first lateral; 15, fifth perfect marginal; J, jaw.

eye-peduncles lung and tapering; color blackish on head, neck and eye-peduncles, rest of body dirty white; a black stripe extends from each eye-peduncle over the back to the shell. When viewed dorsally the animal is almost hidden by the shell, which is large in comparison with the foot. Heart situated near the umbilical region, pulsations variable, ranging from one hundred and thirty-five to one hundred and fifty per minute. As in all mollusks, warmth accelerates the action of the heart. A specimen measuring 4 mill. in length was almost jet black in color.

Jaw: Strongly arched, very wide in the middle and tapering at either end, which is rather pointed; margins smooth, no

ribs; inferior margin with a large, well developed median projection (Fig. 39, J).

Radula formula: $18/2+2/2+8/2+1/3+8/2+2/2+18/2$ (28-1-28); central tooth with a base of attachment almost as wide as high, much produced at the outer, lower corners; reflection tricuspid, the central cusp very long, reaching below the edge of the base of attachment, wide, the side cusps short and wide; lateral teeth similar to central tooth, but the inner lower angle of the base of attachment suppressed and the reflection bicuspid, the inner cusp long, reaching below the base of attachment, and the outer cusp short, but longer than in the central tooth; the transition teeth similar to the laterals but the cusps shortening and becoming more equal; marginal teeth narrow, long, bicuspid, the cusps of equal size. All of the teeth have well-developed cutting points (Fig. 39). There are about 80 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: Unknown.

Distribution: Europe, Asia, United States south to Texas; Southern Canada and Alaska. Palearctic.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found associated with *Zonitoides arboreus*, *Punctum pygmaeum*, *Bifidaria curvidens*, etc., under stones and sticks, in old and rotting logs. It requires a moist locality.

Remarks: This is one of our most common mollusks. The specimens from this region are very constant, exhibiting little or no variation, and may be easily known by their rounded spires and closely coiled whorls. The animal is rather shy and crawls about with a wabby motion as though the shell were too heavy for it. The writer has found it particularly abundant in the woods about Bowmanville, under and crawling over chips and fallen pieces of bark. Prof. Pilsbry has shown* that there are two species of *Conulus* which are generally mixed together, viz., the present species and *C. chersinus* Say, which is a shell with a much more turreted spire and more closely coiled whorls. The teeth of the two species are widely different, the present species having the formula 28-1-28 (original), 30-1-30 Binney, while *chersinus* has 18-1-18 according to Morse. I feel certain that Morse had *chersinus* when he examined the dentition, for the reason that a number of personal examinations of undoubted *fulvus* all gave 28-1-28. The present species is found throughout the area.

*The Nautilus, Vol. XII, p. 113.

Subfamily Ariophantinae.

GENUS **ZONITOIDES** Lehmann.

Whorls rounded below, polished; aperture without callus; otherwise similar to *Gastrodonta*.

KEY TO SPECIES OF ZONITOIDES.

A. Shell large, polished, smooth.

1. Shell 6-7 mill, in diameter, spire elevated; aperture lunate *nitidus*
2. Shell 5 mill, in diameter, spire depressed; aperture transversely rounded *arboreus*

B. Shell small, striated.

1. Shell less than 3 mill, in diameter, umbilicus spreading, not deep *minusculus*

70. *Zonitoides nitidus* Müller, pl. xxviii, fig. 16.

Helix nitida MÜLLER, Hist. Verm., Vol. II, p. 32, 1774.

Helix hydrophila, INGALLS, Mss.

Shell: Orbicularly depressed, thin, umbilicated; surface shining, covered with rather strong lines of growth; color smoky-horn; periphery rounded; sutures impressed; whorls five, convex, regularly increasing, except the last, which is very large in proportion, and obtusely angled on the periphery as it approaches the aperture; spire rather elevated, convex; aperture lunate, oblique; peristome simple, acute, the basal margin bow-shaped; terminations of aperture not approaching; umbilicus round, broad, deep, exhibiting the volutions to the apex; base of shell concave about the umbilicus, convex on the last whorl.

Gr. diam., 6.00; lesser, 5.00; height, 4.00; umbilicus diam., 1.25 mill. (10224.)

" 6.25; " 5.50; " 3.00; " 1.50 " (12294.)

" 6.00; " 5.00; " 3.00; " 1.25 " (12224.)

Animal: Blackish or grayish, otherwise similar to *Z. arboreus* Say. The heart is situated in a direct line with the inferior portion of the peristome, to the left of the umbilicus; pulsations regular, one hundred and one per minute when crawling on glass and one hundred and twenty-three to one hundred and thirty-eight when held in the hand; holding the shell in the hand seems to irritate or excite the animal, and cause the pulsations to increase. Length of foot when extended 9.00 mill., width 1.50 mill.

Jaw: Similar to that of *arboreus*.

Radula formula: 19/1+5/2+1/3+5/2+19/1 (24-1-24); central tooth with a base of attachment which is longer than wide; reflected portion tricuspid, the central cusp very long, the side

cusps very short; lateral teeth (five in number) similar to centrals, but bifid, with the inner cusp the longest; marginals aculeate. The cusps all have well-developed cutting points. The radula is similar in type to that figured under *Z. arboreus*.

Distribution: Circumpolar. Northern United States and British America, Northern Europe and Asia. Introduced into the United States.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as *Z. arboreus*.

Remarks: This is a neat little species, distinguished from its congeners by its large size, elevated spire and its rounded aperture. It, like *arboreus*, loves company, and is always found in little colonies. The animal is peculiar in being so very black. It is widely distributed.

71. *Zonitoides arboreus* Say, pl. xxviii, fig. 9.

Helix arborea SAY, Nich. Encycl., pl. iv, fig. 4, 1816; BINNEY's ed., p. 5, pl. lxxii, fig. 5.

Helix ottonis PFEIFFER, Olim. Weigm. Arch., Vol. I, p. 251, 1840.

Helix breweri NEWCOMB, Proc. Cal., Acad. Sci., Vol. III, p. 118, 1864.

Hyalina viridula COCKERELL, Science Gossip, p. 257, 1889.

Shell: Depressed, thin, umbilicated; surface shining, the lines of growth being so fine that the surface appears smooth unless examined with a powerful glass; color amber, sometimes whitish; periphery rounded; sutures impressed; whorls five, regularly and evenly increasing, rounded; spire depressed, a trifle convex; aperture rounded, a little transverse; peristome simple, thin; umbilicus deep, narrow, the region indented; base of shell convex (see Fig. 36) .

Gr. diam., 5.00; lesser, 4.75; height, 2.75; umbilicus diam., 0.75; mill. (10095.)

" 5.25; " 5.00; " 3.00; " 0.85; " (10649.)

" 5.00; " 4.50; " 2.50; " 0.85; " (10096.)

" 5.00; " 4.50; " 3.00; " 1.00; " (10098.)

Animal: With a long, narrow, transparent foot, with longitudinal furrows; head, neck and eye-peduncles jet black, the rest of the body white and transparent except near the upper part, where it is bluish; eye-peduncles long and slender, with the eyes at their extremity; inferior tentacles very short, blunt; length of foot 6.00 mill.; width 0.75; pedal grooves and mucus pore, as usual in the genus; eye-peduncles 2 mill. in length (shell 5 mill. in greatest diameter). The heart is situated to the left of the aperture on the outer edge of the body-wall. The pulsations are rapid and regular; one hundred

pulsations per minute were counted when the animal was contracted, and one hundred and forty-eight to one hundred and sixty when it was extended.

Jaw: Long, narrow, bow-shaped, the ends bluntly pointed; upper margin with a median depression, lower margin with a very wide, blunt median projection (Fig. 40, J).

Radula formula: $3/1+8/2+5/2+1/3+5/2+8/2+3/1$ (16-1-16); central tooth squarish, a little longer than wide, tricuspid, the cen-

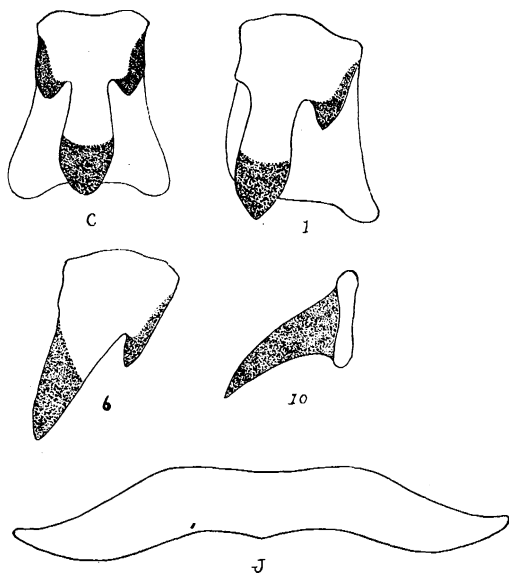


FIG. 40

Radula of *ZONITOIDES ARBOREUS* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 6, first marginal; 10, fifth marginal; J, jaw.

tral cusp very long and wide and reaching below the base of attachment, lateral cusps short; lateral teeth five in number, similar to central, but bicuspid, the inner cusp very long, the outer cusp short; marginal teeth eleven in number, thorn-shaped, all but the first three (which are bicuspid, the outer cusp being very small) unicuspid; the teeth decrease in size as the side of the membrane is approached (Fig. 40). There are about 80 rows of teeth. Morse gives 21-1-21 teeth.

Distribution: Entire United States; British America.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found plentifully under dead leaves, rotten logs,

in crevices of rotting wood, and under the bark of fallen, rotten logs.

Remarks: This is the most common of our small land snails. When in progression the shell is carried on the back at an angle of 45 degrees, tipping to the left side of the body, and the head and neck are stretched far in advance of the aperture of the shell. The eye-peduncles are always nervously thrust about as though searching for danger, and the least noise or jar will cause them to be drawn into the body. *Arboreus* is infested by a curious parasite, *Distoma appendiculata* Leidy,* which is sometimes found in considerable numbers. *Arboreus* is more widely distributed than any other (excepting, perhaps, *Pyramidula alternata*) in this region, and there is probably not a single locality where it is not found. It loves company and is generally found by the dozen under the bark of decaying trees or under chips of wood.

SECTION PSEUDOHYALINA Morse.

Surface of shell strongly striated.

72. *Zonitoides minusculus* Binney, pl. xxviii, fig. 12.

Helix minuscula BINNEY, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. III, p. 435, pl. xxii, fig. 4, 1840.

Helix minutilis MORELET, nec. FERUSSAC, Test. Nov., Vol. II, p. 7.

Helix apex ADAMS, Contr. Conch., p. 36.

Helix lavelleana D'ORBIGNY, Moll. Cub., in text, p. 161, excl. pl. 1853.

Helix mauriniana D'ORBIGNY, l. c., in pl. viii, figs. 20-22, excl. text. 1853.

Zonites minusculus var. *alachuana* DALL, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 270, 1885. (Variety.)

Shell: Small, depressed, thin, umbilicated; surface shining, lines of growth strong; color white, periphery rounded; sutures deeply impressed; whorls four, convex, slowly and regularly increasing in size; spire almost flat, a trifle convex; aperture very nearly circular, not expanded; peristome simple, acute, the basal margin rounded; terminations of aperture not approaching; umbilicus very large, deep, exhibiting all the volutions to the apex; columella with a thin, testaceous deposit; base of shell convex (see Fig. 36).

Greater diameter, 1.50; lesser, 1.30; height, 0.75 mill. (10235.)

" " 2.50; " 2.10; " 0.75 " (12293.)

Animal: With a narrow foot of medium length; eye-peduncles not very long, cylindrical; color bluish-white; mucus

*Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 202, 1877.

pore placed on the upper surface of the extremity of the foot; pedal grooves distinct.

Jaw: Similar in shape to that of *Vitrea indentata*, with a broad, inconspicuous median projection (see Fig. 38).

Radula formula: 8/1+1/1+3/2+1/3+3/2+1/1+8/1 (12-1-12); teeth similar in form to those of *arboreus*, excepting that they are a little wider; the fourth lateral is modified. There are over 50 rows of teeth.

Distribution: "Ontario to Florida, west to Montana, Arizona and New Mexico, Bermuda." (Pilsbry.) West Indies, Japan. (Binney.) Manitoba. (Hanham.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found in and about rotting logs in damp woods.

Remarks: A common species, distinguished by its small size, flattened spire and very wide umbilicus. The animal is very timid in captivity, hesitating a long time before starting to crawl over the surface upon which it has been placed. Like the *Vitreas* which it somewhat resembles, this little species is widely distributed, and will ultimately be found to be as common as *Z. arboreus*, when all parts of the area are thoroughly explored.

GENUS **GASTRODONTA** Albers.

Gastrodonta ALBERS, Die Helicien, p. 88; Malak. Blätter, Vol. IV, p. 91, 1857.

Ventridens BINNEY & BLAND, Land and Fr. Wat. Shells, N. A., Part I, p. 292, 1869.

Shell: Usually umbilicated, rather thin; horn-colored, glassy, covered with coarse striae; whorls five to seven; aperture lunate, exhibiting two modifications: (1) with teeth or laminae on the base (*gularis* Say); (2) with a strong white callus on the floor of the last whorl (*ligera* Say); peristome simple, acute.

Animal: Generally blackish; head, neck and eye-peduncles much darker, the latter very long; mucus pore a longitudinal furrow, situated on the upper surface of the extremity of the foot, and opened and closed at will. Locomotive disk furrowed above the margin of the foot. Genitalia provided with a dart sac, in which is contained a long, curved, calcareous dart upon the vagina.*

*Pilsbry, Proc. Phil. Acad., 1894, p. 16.

Distribution: Europe and America.

KEY TO SPECIES OF GASTRODONTA.

- A. Shell depressed, spire almost flat *demissa*
 B. Shell globular, spire much elevated *ligera*

73. *Gastrodonta ligera* Say, pl. xxviii, fig 14.

Helix ligera SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 157, 1821.

Helix rafinesquea FERUSSAC, Tab. Syst., p. 50, Hist. pl. li, a, fig. 5; pl. 1, a, figs. 4, 5, 1822.

Helix wardiana LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. VI, p. 67, pl. xxiii, fig. 82, 1839.

Gastrodonta ligera stonei PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. III, p. 46, 1889. (Variety.)

Shell: Umbilicated, orbicular, convex; epidermis shining, straw-colored or yellowish-horn color, deep yellow on the base of the last whorl, the color frequently running high up toward the suture; whorls seven, covered with closely crowded, transverse striae, which disappear on the base of the shell; umbilicus small, rounded and deep, appearing to extend clear to the apex of the shell; umbilical region impressed; sutures impressed; aperture rounded, semilunate, the base and side of the last whorl being covered by a thick, white deposit of testaceous matter, greatly thickening that portion of the shell;



FIG. 41.

Animal of GASTRODONTA LIGERA Say. (Binney, fig. 68.)

peristome thin, acute; spire elevated, exhibiting nearly all the whorls in a lateral view.

Gr. diam., 12.00; lesser, 11.00; height, 9.50; umbil. diam., 1.00 mill. (8460.)

" " 8.75; " 8.00; " 6.50; " 0.75 " (8461.)

Animal (Fig. 41): With a long and narrow foot, acutely pointed behind; color slaty-black on the upper surface, lighter on the base and posterior extremity, grayish on the collar; eye-peduncles tapering, slender, rather long, eyes placed as usual; other characters as described for the genus.

Jaw: Not examined. Said by Binney to be "strongly arcuate, ends rounded; anterior surface striated; concave margin with a well-developed median projection."

Radula formula: $24/1+14/2+1/3+14/2+24/1$ (38-1-38); centrals tricuspid, the central cusp long, the side cusps short; lateral teeth similar, but bicuspid, the inner cusp the longest;

ginal teeth aculeate. The teeth are similar in type to those of the Zonitidæ.

Genitalia: Genital bladder "small, oval, on a long, delicate duct, from about the middle of the length of which there is a connecting duct to the middle of the penis sac and a second duct to the apex of the dart sac." Penis long, large near the vagina, "tapering above, and furnished below its apex with an accessory, short, delicate, cylindrical gland, terminating in a small pyriform bulb. The dart is long, delicate, strictly arrow-shaped with pointed, enlarged head and much thickened at the posterior termination. The penis sac is stout, short, receiving at its apex the vas deferens, on the commencement of which the retractor muscle is inserted."*

Distribution: Ontario, Canada, to Michigan, south to Indian Territory, Louisiana, Virginia and Tennessee. (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene of the Mississippi Valley; Loess.

Habitat: Found rather sparingly in moist situations near bodies of water of greater or lesser size. Prefers the under side of old logs and the depths of dead brush heaps.

Remarks: Easily recognized by its globose form, somewhat elevated spire and deeply impressed base. It is not a common species, and, so far as known, is confined to the southern region, about the chain of lakes.

74. *Gastrodonta demissa* Binney, pl. xxviii, fig. 6.

Helix demissa BINNEY, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. IV, p. 361, pl. xvi, fig. 16, 1843.

Gastrodonta demissa brittsii PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 132, 1898. (Variety.)

Shell: Umbilicated, depressed, convex; epidermis as in *ligera*; whorls six, covered with coarse, closely crowded, transverse striæ, disappearing on the base; umbilicus small, round, deep; umbilical region impressed; suture impressed; aperture transverse, oblique, the base of the last whorl with a deposit as in *ligera*; peristome thin, acute; spire very much depressed, so that all the whorls cannot be seen when viewed laterally; base of shell flat, smooth; last whorl but little expanded toward the aperture.

Greater diameter, 8.50; lesser, 7.25; height, 4.00; umbilicus diameter, 0.50 mill. (8459.)

Animal: Not differing in general form from *ligera*; color

*W. G. Binney, Man. Am. Land Shells, p. 214.

dirty white, blackish or bluish on head, tentacles and eye-peduncles; pedal grooves and mucus pore as in *ligera*.

Jaw: Similar to that of *ligera*.

Radula formula: 30/1+15/2+1/3+15/2+30/1 (45-1-45); characters of the teeth not differing essentially from those of *ligera*.

Genitalia: Differing from *ligera* in having a second accessory pyriform gland to the dart sac. (Binney.)

Distribution: Western Pennsylvania to Georgia, west to Arkansas and eastern Texas. (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as that of *ligera*.

Remarks: Distinguished from *ligera* by its smaller size, more depressed spire and transverse aperture. This is not a common species and seems to be confined to the southern region, as no specimens have thus far been collected in any other part of the territory.

FAMILY LIMACIDÆ.

"Shell rudimentary, a calcareous plate, not spiral, concealed under the mantle, and covering the respiratory cavity. Foot with or without mucus pore; jaw oxygnathous, arcuated, without ribs, with a rostriform projection on the inferior margin; lingual plate with a tricuspidate central tooth, the middle cusp long and narrow, laterals bi- or tricuspidate, marginals narrow, sharp, uni- or bicuspidate." (Tryon.)*

GENUS **LIMAX** Linné, 1758.

"Animal attached its whole length to the foot, subcylindrical, tapering behind, bluntly truncate anteriorly; tentacles simple; mantle small, anterior, enclosing a shelly plate; no caudal mucus pore; a distinct locomotive disk; external anal and respiratory orifices at the right posterior margin of the mantle; orifice of combined generative organs behind and below the right peduncle."

"Shell-plate testaceous, thin, flat, longer than wide, with concentric striæ of increase, internal."

"Jaw smooth with median projection. Lingual membrane long and narrow; central teeth tricuspid, laterals bicuspid, marginals aculeate, often bifid. Considerable variation is found in the dentition of the genus; the centrals and laterals are sometimes unicuspid." (Tryon.)*

*Struct. and Syst. Conch., Vol. III, p. 78.

Genitalia (Fig. 42): Testicle round or oval, partially concealed by the liver, brown in color and apparently com-

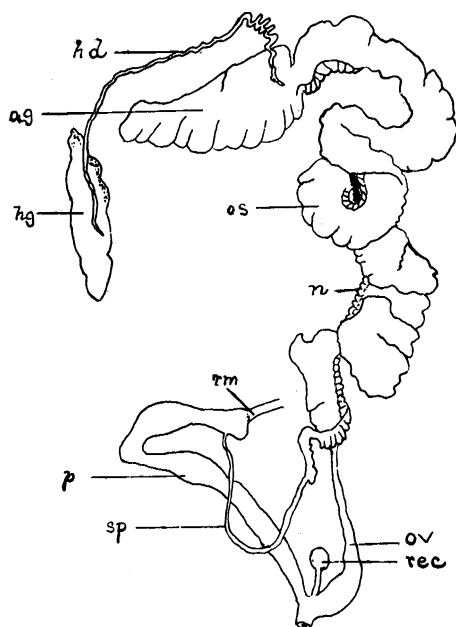


FIG. 42.

Genitalia of *LIMAX MAXIMUS* Linné. (After Scharff.) ag, albuminiparous gland; hg, ovotestis; hd, hermaphrodite duct (epididymis); n, prostate gland; os, uterine portion of hermaphrodite duct; sp, vas deferens; rm, retractor muscle; ov, oviduct; p, penis; rec, receptaculum seminis.

posed of rounded acini (lobulated in *flavus*); epididymis an undulating tube leading from the testicle to the inner side of the junction of the ovary with the prostate gland, and opening into a groove in the oviduct, which is continuous at its inferior extremity with the vas deferens; prostate gland whitish, striated in appearance, occupying the inner side of the whole length of the oviduct; vas deferens comparatively short, passing from the prostate gland to the penis, in some forms (*maximus*, *flavus*, etc.) joining the latter at its summit, and in others (*agrestis* and *campestris*) at its base; penis generally long, cylindroid and irregular, lying at the right anterior part of the visceral cavity, and joining at its termination a short cloaca; a retractor muscle is inserted into its summit, which arises from the muscular investment of the visceral cavity, posterior to the position of the pulmonary cavity; in some species the penis

is elongate-conical (*agrestis*) and in others spiral (*campestris*); ovary large, white, semi-elliptic, more or less curved and lobulated, placed at the summit of the oviduct, which is a long, wide, soft, white, tortuous, sacculated tube, passing from the ovary to the vagina; generative bladder generally large, pointed and oval, opening by a short, wide duct into the vagina; in *agrestis* it is large, elongated, oval, and opens by a short duct into the angle formed by the junction of the vagina with the male portion of the generative apparatus; in *campestris* it is a small oval sac, with a longer, narrow duct, opening into the tube leading from the penis to the cloaca.* The character of the generative apparatus differs considerably in the various species, and will be treated under each.

Distribution: World-wide.

KEY TO SPECIES OF LIMAX AND AGRIOLIMAX.

A. Slug large.

- a. Tubercles inconspicuous; color arranged on body in longitudinal stripes, dots or dashes, *black*.....*maximus*
- b. Tubercles large and conspicuous, body with oblong-oval, uncolored spots*flavus*

B. Slug small.

- a. Body of various shades of amber, or blackish, without spots or color markings.....*campestris*

75. *Limax maximus* Linné, pl. xxviii, figs. 3, 8.

Limax maximus LINNE, Syst. Nat., 1758.

Limax antiquorum FERUSSAC, Podr. 20; Hist., p. 68, pl. iv, pl. viii, A, fig. 1, 1819.

(*Vulgaris* Moq., *cellarius* D'Argentville, *maculatus* Picard.)

Shell: Elongately quadrate, thin, silvery white in color, convex lines of growth rather coarse. Length, 13.00 mill.; width, 7.00 mill. (9316.) The shell is only a rudiment and protects the lungs (Fig. 3).

Animal: With an elongated body, with a strong dorsal carina terminating the posterior end and covered with longitudinal, elongated tubercles of large size; color ashy or light brown, with several uninterrupted black stripes extending from the mantle to the posterior end, and with numerous alternate rows of round spots, which are placed longitudinally; the sides are much lighter in color and the foot and under parts are dirty white; mantle large, oval, with the tubercles arranged concentrically, color light brown with irregular blotches of black scattered over the surface; respiratory orifice very large,

*W. G. Binney, Man. Amer. Land Shells, p.236.

situated on the right side near the posterior end of the mantle; locomotive disk narrow; tentacles short, blackish, blunt, placed very near the lower surface; eye-peduncles long, tapering, rather stout, the eyes placed on prominences at the tip, eyes blackish; animal exuding mucus from its entire surface (Fig. 8).

Length, 167.00; width, 19.00; height, 13.00 mill. (10091.) Animal fully extended.

Jaw: Long, arched, narrow, ends attenuated and rounded; cutting edge with a strong median projection, and a central vertical carina or ridge; striated longitudinally and vertically (Fig. 43, J).

Radula formula: 13/1+45/2+17/3+1/3+17/3+45/2+13/1 (75-1-75); central tooth with a subquadrate base of attachment, with the

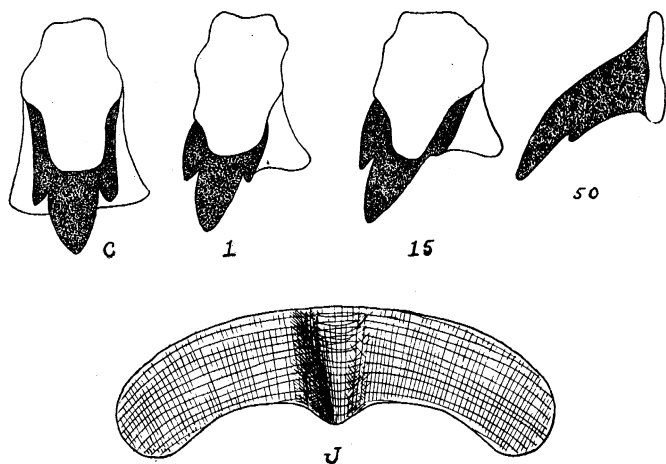


FIG.43.

Radula of LIMAX MAXIMUS Linné. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 15, fifteenth lateral tooth; 50, thirty-third marginal tooth; J, jaw.

lower, outer corners attenuated; reflected portion large, longer than wide, the cutting point about half the length of the reflection, and trifid; lateral teeth 17 in number, similar to central tooth; marginals of the aculeate type, the first forty-five being bifid and the last thirteen of the pure aculeate form (Fig. 43).

Genitalia: "With a strongly lobulated ovary; penis sac long, cylindrical, tapering to its apex, where it receives the retractor muscle and the vas deferens; genital bladder small, on a short duct."

"The eggs are globular, transparent, over two hundred in number, laid in a compact mass."*

Distribution: Europe, Asia Minor, Corsica, Sicily, Sardinia, Azores, Madeira, New Zealand and United States. (Introduced.)

Habitat: Found principally in greenhouses under boards and along the sides of the drains. In Rochester, N. Y., the species is found plentifully under board sidewalks and in cellars, in any part of the city. In Europe it is solitary in habit and is found chiefly in the woods, under fallen trees and stones and near the seashore.⁺

Remarks: The present species is the largest of the genus and is a voracious eater. Its food consists principally of fungi, or, if living in a cellar, of meat and vegetables. It is said to rarely eat green plants (vide Scharff). Instances are known of its committing cannibalism, especially when very hungry and when several specimens are together. The writer has several times noted a peculiarity in the mucus of this slug, viz., that it is sticky and will entangle the legs of flies or other insects which alight upon the animal, and will act in the same manner as flypaper. Several flies have been noted in this predicament. This species, as well as others of the genus, is principally nocturnal in habit. Like *Vitrea draparnaldi* it has been introduced from Europe. It has not been detected, as yet, outside of the greenhouses, where, however, it may be found in considerable numbers.

76. *Limax flavus* Linné, pl. xxviii, fig. 27.

Limax flavus LINNÉ, Syst. Nat., ed. X, Vol. I, p. 652, 1758. (non Müller, 1774.)

Limax variegates DRAPARNAUD, Tab. Moll., p. 103 (1801).

Shell: Rudimentary, oblong-oval, thin, concave below, convex above; upper surface covered with a delicate periostracum. The plate increases in thickness with age.

Animal: Brownish or yellowish-brown in color, ornamented by numerous oval or oblong spots without color; mantle rather large, oval, rounded before and behind, spotted with large rounded blotches, and marked with fine, concentric striæ; eye-peduncles long, slender, tapering, blue in color and semi-transparent; head and neck of same color as eye-peduncles; tentacles short, white; general form of body

* Binney, Man. Amer. Land Shells, p. 451.

⁺ Scharff, The Slugs of Ireland, Sci. Trans. Roy. Dub. Soc., Vol. IV, Series II, No. 10, 1891.

(when extended) elongate cylindrical, with a short, prominent keel; dorsal portion of body covered with numerous long, narrow, well-marked tubercles; foot long and narrow, yellowish white in color; sides of body without spots. The spots sometimes extend down the center of the back.

Length, 86.00; width, 10.00 mill., extended. (9355.)

Jaw: Strongly arched, horn-colored, anterior surface with a strong caring; ends square or only slightly rounded; concave margin smooth, with a well-marked median projection; anterior surface strongly striate vertically, and faintly striate longitudinally (Fig. 44).

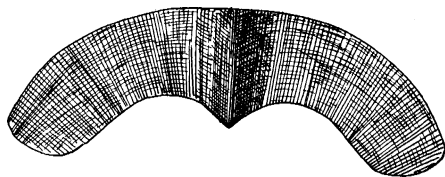


FIG. 44.

Jaw of LIMAX FLAVUS Linné. (After Binney.)

Radula formula: 44/2 +11 +1/3+16/3 +44 (60-1-60); the teeth are in all essential respects like those of *maximus*, except that the cutting points are longer. There are about 100 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: "The testicle, composed of a globular mass of aciniform coeca, is not imbedded in one of the lobes of the liver. The penis sac is long, stout, cylindrical, receiving the vas deferens and the retractor muscle at its apex. The genital bladder is small, elongated-ovate, with pointed apex and short duct." (W. G. Binney.)

Distribution: Same as *maximus*, with the addition of Balearic Islands, Brazil and Australia.

Habitat: Similar to *maximus*, but not so common.

Remarks: This species is at once distinguished from *maximus* by the absence of color spots and by the larger size of the tubercles. It is an introduced species and is fast spreading over the United States. Its habits are like those of *maximus*.

GENUS AGRIOLIMAX Mörch.

Animal keeled only posteriorly. Mantle concentrically striated, the center of striæ being somewhat to the right of the median line. There are no bands, and if spots are present

they are irregularly scattered over the body. Pulmonary opening behind middle of mantle, and genital pore near tentacles. The intestine has four convolutions, and there is a solid internal shell; no caudal gland."*

Genitalia: Differing from *Limax* in having the vas deferens join the penis at its base, and in the shape of the penis and the genital bladder.

77. *Agriolimax campestris* Binney, pl. xxviii, fig. 13.

Limax campestris BINNEY, Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., p. 52, 1841.

Limax occidentalis J. G. COOPER, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 146, pl. iii, fig. C, 1872.

Limax montanus INGERSOLL, Bul. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. of Terr., No. 2, Second Ser., p. 152, 1875.

Limax castaneus INGERSOLL, 1. c., ed. 2, p. 396, 1876

Limax ingersolli W. G. BINNEY, Proc. Phil. Acad., 1875.

Limax campestris, form *intermedius* COCKERELL, The Nautilus, Vol. III, p. 100, 1890.

Limax campestris, form *tristis* COCKERELL, 1. c., p. 100, 1890.

Limax hyperboreus WESTERLUND, Sibirien Land och Sötvatten Mollusker, p. 21.

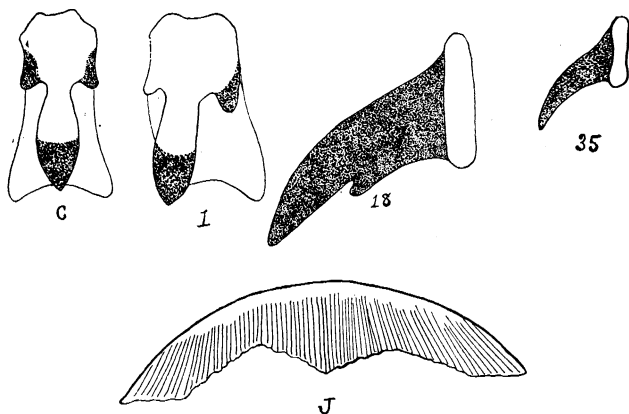


FIG. 45.

Jaw and radula of *AGRIOLIMAX CAMPESTRIS* Binney. (Original.)

Shell: Rudimentary, very small and fragile.

Animal: With a long and narrow body, terminating posteriorly in a short caring and covered dorsally with large, elongated tubercles; color blackish, without spots, lighter on head and eye-peduncles; foot whitish, long and narrow; mantle not prominent, oval, ornamented with fine, concentric lines; eye-peduncles not long, cylindrical, the black eyes at their tips;

*Scharff, Slugs of Ireland, p. 525.

respiratory orifice situated on the right side of the body, near the posterior margin of the mantle; exudes mucus as in *L. maximus*.

Length, 25.00; width, 3.00; height, 2.50 mill. (9303) extended.

Jaw: Arched; ends pointed; median projection sharp and anterior border generally serrated; anterior surface striate (Fig.

45, J).

Radula formula: 11/1+12/2+13/3+1/3+13/3+12/2+11/1 (36-1-36); central tooth longer than wide, the lower corners of the base of attachment attenuated, tricuspid, the central cusp long and spear-shaped, the side cusps small, all provided with strong cutting points; lateral teeth (thirteen perfect) similar to the central tooth, but bicuspid, or with only a faint indication of the inner cusp, the central or inner cusp the largest, and all with cutting points; marginals aculeate, the first twelve bifid and the balance thorn shaped (Fig. 45).

Distribution: Northern and Central parts of the United States, Canada, Alaska and Siberia; Santa Fe, New Mexico.*

Habitat: Under stones and rotting logs or old boards, either in the woods or in pastures. It is found in the greenhouses about the tanks of water.

Remarks: This is our most common and only native *Limax*. It appears to be distributed over the entire area under consideration. It is noted particularly for its habit of suspending itself by a thread of mucus from some object. In the woods at Bowmanville this species is very common, but two specimens are seldom found together, although every chip and piece of wood in the vicinity may support an individual.

FAMILY PHILOMYCIDÆ.

Animal limaciform. Mantle covering whole body; jaw with or without ribs, and median projection to cutting edge; lingual membrane of *Helicidæ*; no shell. (W. G. Binney.)⁺

GENUS **PHILOMYCUS** Ferussac, 1821.

Philomycus FERUSSAC, Tab. Syst., p. 15, 1821.

Tebennophorus BINNEY, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. IV, p. 171, 1842.

"Animal limaciform. Body somewhat flattened. terminat-

*Vide Cockerell, The Nautilus, Vol. VIII, p. 57.

⁺Man. Amer. Land Shells, p. 53.

ing obtusely or in a somewhat truncated form, obtuse anteriorly. Back convex, more flat when fully extended. Integuments with irregular vermiform glands, anastomosing with each other and having a general longitudinal direction. Mantle covering the whole body. Foot expanded at its margin, and visible beyond the sides of the mantle; no locomotive disk. Respiratory orifice near the head, some way to the rear of the right eye-peduncle. Anal orifice contiguous to and a little above and in advance of the pulmonary orifice. Orifice of organs of generation behind and below the right eye-peduncle. Without terminal mucus pore. No external or internal shell." (W. G. Binney.)* Jaw arched, ends blunt, median projection strong, anterior surface with a carina and either ribbed or striate. Lingual membrane (see below). Pedal grooves present.

78. *Philomycus carolinensis* Bosc., pl. xxx, fig. 1.

Limax carolinensis Bosc, Vers de BUFFON de DETERVILLE, p. 80, pl. iii, fig. 1.

Limax togata GOULD, Invert, of Mass., p. 3, 1841.

Limax marmoratus DEKAY, N. Y. Moll., p.31 (no desc.). 1839.

Shell: None.

Animal: With a long, rounded or flattened body, truncated anteriorly and obtusely pointed, and somewhat flattened posteriorly; mantle covering the entire body except a small rim on the edge of the foot; color whitish, spotted and clouded with blackish spots which form three scarcely distinguishable longitudinal bands, one in the center and one on either side; the spots are irregular and anastomose with each other in various places along the bands; the lower margin of the mantle is yellowish and the foot is yellowish-white; mouth encircled by a row of papillae; eye-peduncles not long, stout, blackish, eyes situated on the upper part of the bulb-shaped enlargement at their extremity; tentacles short, stout, whitish, more or less conical; the cuticle is beset with numerous vermiform glands which anastomose more or less with each other, and extend in a longitudinal direction. When the animal is in locomotion these glands contract and a thin, watery mucus is exuded, giving the surface a glistening, undulatory appearance, which is peculiar to this species. The foot is not very broad and extends a trifle beyond the mantle posteriorly. Genera-

*Man. Amer. Land Shells, p, 239.

tive orifice on the right side, behind and below the eye-peduncle. Other orifices as described in the genus.

Length, 59.00; width, 10.00 mill.

Jaw: Arched, ends blunt or slightly rounded; cutting edge with a rounded median projection; anterior surface covered with both transverse and vertical lines. The jaw is very thick (Fig. 46, J).

Radula formula: $35/2+21/1+1/1+21/1+35/2$ (56-1-56); central tooth with a very long and narrow base of attachment, somewhat widening at the lower extremity and with parallel lines

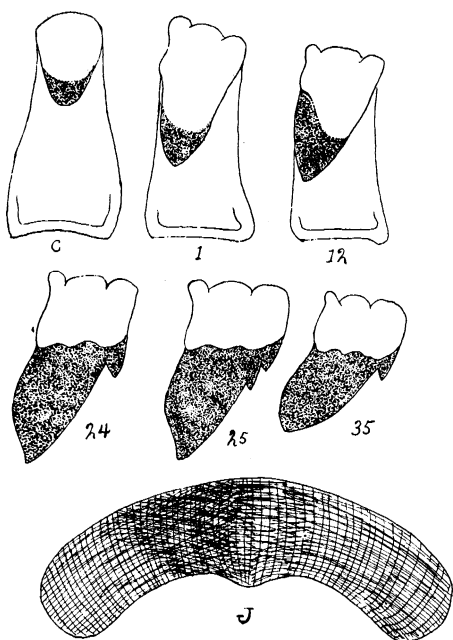


FIG. 46.

Radula of *PHILOMYCUS CAROLINENSIS* Binney. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 12, twelfth lateral; 24, twenty-fourth marginal; 25, twenty-fifth marginal; 35, thirty-fifth marginal; J, jaw.

of reinforcement on the lower portion; reflection about one-fourth to one-third the length of the base of attachment, with a short, stout cusp which bears a blunt cutting point; lateral teeth of same type, but asymmetrical, the reflection and cutting point longer, and the superior border with a peculiar trilobed form; the outer laterals have a single small, rather sharp outer cusp; marginal teeth a modification of the laterals, the

cutting points of the cusps being very broad and oblique, and bearing one or two small outer side cusps. (Fig. 46). There are about 115 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: "The testicle lies upon the right side, partly concealed by the liver; it is round and lobulated. The epididymis is tortuous. The vas deferens is very long, tortuous, and muscular. It joins the penis sac at its summit, and has the retractor muscle inserted into the length of the penis above the latter. The penis sac is irregularly cylindrical, bent at its summit. The ovary is exceedingly lobulated. The oviduct is tortuous, wide, and very much sacculated. The prostate gland is longer than in *Limax* or *Arion*. The generative bladder is large, globular, or nearly so. Its duct is rather less than half the length of the oviduct. At its junction with the neck of the latter an oval muscular organ exists, the dart sac. Within the latter, at the bottom, is a hemispherical papilla, upon the summit of which is placed a white, calcarate dart. At the junction of the vagina, common to the neck of the oviduct, duct of the generative bladder, and dart sac, with the penis, there are two short retractor muscles inserted. The cloaca is narrow and cylindrical, and has surrounding two-thirds of its middle a thick, glandular organ. Interiorly the penis sac, cloaca, etc., have a longitudinal rugose surface." (W. G. Binney.)*

Distribution: "Canada to Florida, west to Iowa and Texas." (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Unknown.

Habitat: Under the bark of decaying trees, in forests of more or less density. Solitary in habit.

Remarks: This species is quite variable in coloration, some having the spots regularly arranged in rows, others clouded, and still others blackish, grayish, or whitish, with spots, dots or lines of color. Unlike *Limax* this species has no slit from the respiratory opening to the edge of the mantle, but has a furrow or canal of considerable depth. It ascends trees to a height of over fifty feet, and is most frequently found under bark which has become "started." So far as known it is restricted entirely to the northern region, and has only been found at Bowmanville.

FAMILY ENDODONTIDÆ

Shell: Ribbed or striated, patuloid, umbilicated; aperture

*Man. Amer. Land Shells, p. 244.

simple, or armed with folds or denticles; color horn, with various zigzag, reddish flames.

Animal: With a well-developed caudal mucus gland and supra-pedal furrows. Genitalia lacking accessory appendages. Jaw ribbed or striated. Central tooth quadrate, with side cusps and distinct cutting points; lateral teeth similar; marginal teeth low, wide, crowded, with one or more cusps, the outer cusp never elevated on middle cusp."*

Subfamily Endodontinæ.

"Jaw soldered into one piece." (Pilsbry.)

GENUS PYRAMIDULA Fitzinger, 1833.

Pyramidula FITZINGER, Syst. Verzeich, 1833.

Discus FITZINGER, Syst. Verzeich, 1833.

Patula HELD, Isis, 1837.

Anguispira MORSE, Journ. Port. Soc., Vol. I, p. 11, fig. 15, 1864.

"Shell: Openly umbilicated, varying in contour from flattened and disk-like to conoidal. Generally opaque, often rib-striate. Unicolored, spirally banded or flammulate. Whorls subcylindrical or keeled, the apex generally smooth. Aperture rounded-lunate; lip simple and thin."

"Animal: Having the sole undivided; lateral margin of the foot with a distinct border bounded by a groove, the grooves meeting above the tail. No caudal mucus pore. Eye-peduncles long and slender. Genital system lacking accessory organs; vas deferens and retractor muscle inserted near or at the apex of the penis; duct of the spermatheca very long; hermaphrodite duct very long, but shortened by its extreme convolution. Jaw arcuate, its component laminæ generally compactly soldered, and indicated only by fine striae which diverge slightly from the middle. Radula (1) having only the mesocones developed upon central or inner lateral teeth, or (2) having the centrals tricuspid, laterals bicuspid lacking the ectocones, marginal teeth similar but with short basal-plates; this being the usual form. In some species the marginal teeth are multicuspid by the splitting of their ectocones." (Pilsbry.)⁺

KEY TO SPECIES OF PYRAMIDULA AND HELICODISCUS.

A. Shell large.

- a. Subglobose, periphery rounded, striae very fine, last whorls with two spiral, reddish bands *solitaria*

*Pilsbry, The Nautilus, Vol. IX, p. 110.

⁺Guide to Study of Helices, pp. 42, 48, 49.

- b. Depressed, periphery slightly carinated, striae rib-like, whorls marked by reddish flames placed; longitudinally *alternata*

B. Shell small.

- a. Aperture devoid of teeth, spire slightly convex *striatella*
 b. Aperture with from one to three teeth, spire flat *lineata*

SUBGENUS **PATULA** Held, 1837.

"*Shell*: Rather large and solid, with convex spire and open umbilicus; whorls rounded or carinated at the periphery. Surface striate, ribbed-striate or spirally ribbed, obliquely flamed, unicolored or spirally banded; lip thin, simple."

"*Animal*: Having a large foot, its length greater than the diameter of the shell, the tail rounded; sole without any traces

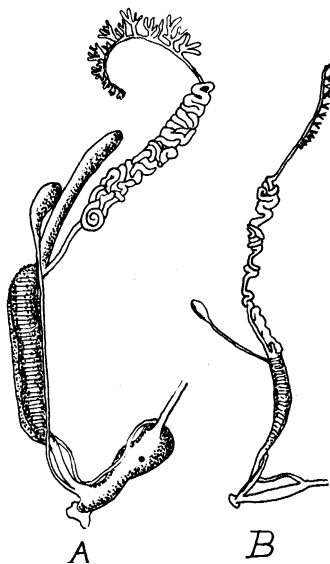


FIG. 47.

Genitalia of PYRAMIDULA. (Pilsbry, Guide to Helices, pl. xi, figs. 20, 21.) A, P. ALTERNATA Say. B, P. STRIATELLA Anthony.

of longitudinal divisions; the foot margins having a wide border above, bounded by a distinct groove, the grooves meeting over the tail. Eye-peduncles long and slender, tentacles minute. Mantle edge thick. Genitalia system (Fig. 47) simple, lacking accessory organs. Penis receiving vas deferens and retractor muscle at its summit. Spermatheca bulbous, its duct very long. Ovisperm duct very much convoluted, the ovo-testis consisting of small groups of large club-shaped follicles. Eye-

peduncles retracted between the branches of the genitalia." (Pilsbry.)

For jaw and radula see the following species:

79. *Pyramidula alternata* Say, pl. xxviii, figs. 19, 21, 22 23, 24.

Helix alternata SAY, Nich. Encycl., pl. i, fig. 2, 1817-1819.

Helix scabra LAMARCK, An. sans. Vert., Vol. VI, pt. 2, p. 88.

Helix mordax SHULT, Bern. Mitt., p. 195, 1853. (Variety.)

Helix strongylodes PFEIFFER, Proc. Zool. Soc., p. 53, 1854.

Helix infecta PARREYSS, MS., Pfeiffer, Mal. Blätt., p. 86, 1857.

Helix dubia SHEPPARD, Trans. Lit. Hist. Soc. Quebec, Vol. I, p. 194.

Helix fergusonii BLAND, Ann. N. Y. Lyc., Vol. VII, p. 421, 1862. (Variety.)

Helix alternata var. *costata* LEWIS, Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. VI, p. 188, 1871. (Variety.)

Helix alternata alba TRYON.

Pyramidula alternata carinata PILSBRY, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 490, 1896. (Variety.)

Pyramidula alternata rarior PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XIII, p. 114, 1900. (Variety.)

Pyramidula alternata knoxensis PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XV, p. 6, 1901. (Variety.)

Shell: Depressed, rather thin, widely umbilicated; surface dull, covered with strong, oblique, rib-like striæ; color yellowish horn with numerous reddish flames which extend obliquely from suture to suture, sometimes broken but generally entire; on the base of the shell the flames are interrupted so that a light yellowish or horn-colored band is formed, although in some specimens this is not developed; periphery slightly or heavily carinated; sutures very deeply impressed; apex of shell smooth; whorls five and one-half, gradually increasing, rather flat; spire elevated or depressed; aperture obliquely rounded, showing the color of the outer surface through the shell; peristome simple, sharp, terminations connected by a thin callus; columella subreflected; base rounded; umbilicus large, wide and deep, showing all the volutions to the apex.

Greater diam., 22.00; lesser, 19.50; height, 15.00; umbilicus diam., 6.00 mill.

" " 21.00; " 19.00; " 14.00; " " 6.00 "

" " 21.00; " 18.00; " 12.50; " " 5.50 "

" " 20.00; " 17.00; " 12.00; " " 5.00 "

" " 20.00; " 16.50; " 10.00; " " 5.50 "

(All measurements from set 10142, showing variation in height of spire.)

Animal: With a lung and narrow body; color of back, brown, of rest of upper surface brownish, with a tinge of orange, collar saffron-colored; eye-peduncles and head slaty, with the black eyes at the extremity of the former; tentacles

short, cylindrical; foot grayish white in color, truncate before, bluntly rounded and flattened behind; a lateral groove runs from the head to the posterior part, just at the edge of the foot, and meets in an acute angle behind; respiratory orifice on right side, just beneath the peristome of the shell and near its junction with the body-whorl; mantle colored like shell. Length of foot 26.00 mill., width 6.00 mill.

The heart is situated 3 mill. from the junction of the peristome with the body wall, and the pulsations are very regular. Fifteen experiments gave the following number of pulsations per minute: 84, 82 (twelve specimens), 61, 50. The last two figures were taken when the animal was contracted, and the heart-beats much slower.

Jaw: Arched, broad, ends broadly rounded; concave mar-

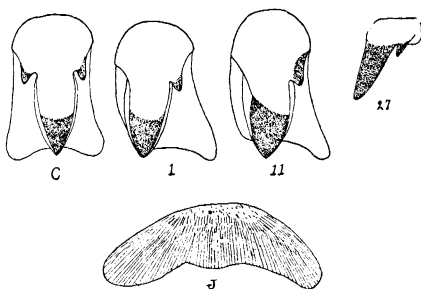


FIG. 48.

Radula of *PYRAMIDULA ALTERNATA* Say. (From nature, after Pilsbry, Guide to Helices, pl. xi, figs. 18, 23.) C, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 11, first marginal; 27, sixteenth marginal; J, jaw.

gin not very much crenulated, with a rounded median projection; anterior surface marked by vertical striae (Fig. 48, J).

Radula formula: $24/2+10/2+1/3+10/2+24/2$ (34-1-34); central tooth with a subquadrate base of attachment, somewhat expanded on the lower outer corners; reflected portion with one long central cusp reaching below the lower edge of the base of attachment, and two very small side cusps with small cutting points; lateral teeth (ten perfect) longer than wide, bicuspid, the inner cusp long and narrow with a long, narrow cutting point, and the outer cusp short and wide with a short cutting point; marginals variable, at first like the laterals, but becoming wider toward the margin (twenty-seven) and with one long inner cusp and a short outer cusp. The cutting point is generally one-third the length of the cusp (Fig. 48). There are about 120 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: See generic description.

Distribution: Eastern and Central United States, and Canada; west to Minnesota.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene of the Mississippi Valley; Loess.

Habitat: Very abundant under logs, underbrush, and in crevices or under loose bark. Sometimes found buried in the earth. Dry situations are not favorable to it, and it prefers moist localities in wooded districts.

Remarks: This is our most abundant species, and, unlike most of our *Helices*, is gregarious, being generally found in colonies of from twenty to a hundred or more. The animal is sluggish in its movements, but is not at all shy, allowing itself to be picked up and examined without withdrawing into its shell. Its locomotion is slow and careful. The species is very variable in the height of its spire, some specimens having an elevated, convex spire, while others are perfectly flat. This variation is in a great measure due to the habit of crowding itself into narrow crevices, which causes the shell to assume a flat-whorled aspect. The convex forms are generally found in wide, open crevices or under logs, while the flat-whorled forms are found in small, narrow crevices or under loose bark. The albino form is found very sparingly. The measurements and figures show well the variation in the spire. The striation of the species varies from almost smooth (*fergusoni*) to very coarsely ribbed (*mordax*). It is fond of climbing trees and is often found at a considerable height from the ground.

Egg laying begins about the first week in June and the animals are then in their best condition. From twenty to eighty pure white, opaque eggs are laid, agglutinated together in soft clay (Fig. 22). About thirty days are required for them to hatch, and about the middle of July young snails are found with two perfect whorls. The eggs measure 2.75 mill, in diameter and when dry become hard and brittle.

80. *Pyramidula solitaria* Say, pl. xxix, fig. 1.

Helix solitaria SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 157, 1821.

Pyramidula occidentalis VON MARTENS.

Pyramidula solitaria limitaris DAWSON, L. and F. W. Moll. coil. Summers, 1873, 1874, pp. 347-350, 1875.

Patula solitaria albina W. G. BINNEY.

Shell: Depressed-globose, rather solid, diaphanous, deeply and widely umbilicated; surface slightly shining, covered with coarse, crowded, oblique striæ; color dark horn, with two re-

volving brownish bands, one just above and one just below the periphery, the latter being gracefully rounded and never carinate; sutures impressed; apex of shell smooth, without striae, which begin to appear on the second whorl; whorls six, rounded, regularly increasing; spire elevated, convex; aperture rounded, somewhat lunate, white and pearly inside, with the two revolving bands showing distinctly; peristome sharp, simple, the terminations connected by a thin callus; columella somewhat dilated, subreflected; base rounded; umbilicus round, deep, showing the volutions very plainly to the apex.

Gr. diam., 26.00; lesser, 23.00; height, 20.00; umbilicus diam., 5.50 mill. (7716.)

" 26.00; " 22.00; " 19.00; " " 5.50 " (7718.)

" 23.00; " 21.00; " 15.50; " " 5.00 " (12393.)

Animal: Not examined (Fig. 49), but similar in form to *alternata*.

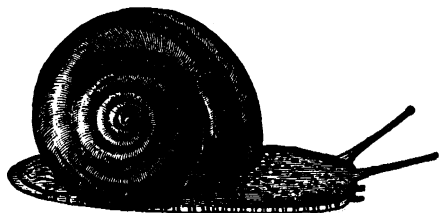


FIG. 49.

Animal Of PYRAMIDULA SOLITARIA Say. (After Binney.)

Jaw: "Long, low, slightly arcuate, ends but little attenuated, anterior surface striate, but without ribs; a median projection to the cutting margin."

Radula: "The lingual membrane has 25-1-25 teeth, with 14 perfect laterals. The transition to marginals is very gradual." (Binney, Man., p. 255.) The teeth are similar to those of *alternata*.

Genitalia: "The penis sack is short, stout, receiving near its apex the retractor muscle, above which it rapidly decreases in size, and at its apex receives the vas deferens; the last named organ is very peculiar in being greatly convoluted before entering the penis sac; the genital bladder is small, globular, on a long duct, which becomes swollen at the lower end; the epididymis is convoluted in its entire course."*

Distribution: Mississippi and Ohio Valleys; Northern Idaho; Eastern Oregon, etc. (Pilsbry); Washington (Hemp-hill).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

*Binney, Man. Amer. Land Shells, p 255

Habitat: The specimens in this region have been found in rather low, damp or marshy ground.

Remarks: This species is at once known by its semi-globose form and its two brown bands. It is a rare shell in this area and the writer has been unable to obtain living specimens for study. The only localities at present known are near Berry Lake, at Maywood and at Joliet. The species is said to have a strong fetid odor.

SUBGENUS **GONYODISCUS** Fitzinger, 1833.

"Shell: Rather small, depressed, with low but convex spire and open umbilicus. Apical $1\frac{1}{2}$ whorls smooth, the rest obliquely rib-striate, rather tubular, rounded or keeled at the periphery, unicolored or flamed with reddish. Aperture wide-lunate, the lip simple."

"Animal: Long and narrow, the foot white, head and back dusky blue. Sole equal in length to the diameter of the shell, undivided (having a central longitudinal sulcus when entering the shell or in alcohol); margins of foot having a wide border, bounded by a distinct groove, the grooves meeting above the tail. Upper surface coarsely granulated. Eye-peduncles long and slender, from one-third to one-half as long as the foot. Genital system lacking all accessory organs. The penis short, having the retractor and the vas deferens inserted at its apex,. Spermatheca small, situated upon a very long simple duct, which enters the vagina very low. At the base of the albumen gland there is a rather large talon. The albumen gland is small and adherent to the lower part of the hermaphrodite duct; the latter being large and very much convoluted." (Pilsbry.)*

For radula and jaw see following species.

81. Pyramidula striatella Anthony, pl. xxviii, fig. 18.

Helix striatella ANTHONY, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. III, p. 278, pl. iii, fig. 2, 1840.

Helix ruderata ADAMS, Silliman's Journ., 1st Ser., 40, 408, not STUDER.

Helix cronkhitei NEWCOMB, Proc. Cal. Acad. Nat. Sci., Vol. III, p. 180, 1865. (Variety.)

Pyramidula striatella catskillensis PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 141, 1898. (Variety); Vol. XII, p. 86, 1898.

Pyramidula striatella alba WALKER, Terr. Moll., Mich., p. 22, 1899.

Shell: Flattened, thin, widely umbilicated; surface covered with crowded, oblique ribs, which are large and distinct, and

*Guide to Study of Helices, p. 46.

are as much developed on the base as on the upper surface; color uniform dark horn, paler in some specimens; periphery rounded; sutures very deeply impressed; apex large, smooth, without stria; whorls four, regularly increasing, the last inflated; spire a little elevated and convex; aperture nearly circular; peristome sharp, simple, the terminations approaching each other but not connected by a callus; columella rounded; umbilicus widely open, spreading, exhibiting all the volutions to the apex; base slightly rounded.

Gr. diam., 5.75; lesser, 5.00; height, 2.50; umbilicus diam., 1.50 mill. (10229.)

" " 5.50; " 5.00; " 2.75; " " 2.00 " (10228.)

" " 5.00; " 4.50; " 2.50; " " 1.50 " (10227.)

Animal: With a rather short foot, truncated before and rounded behind, the margins having the same wide border and groove as in the other species of the genus; tentacles short, thick, blunt; eye-peduncles long, cylindrical, not much tapering, the eyes on large swellings at their tips; color blackish or dusky bluish above, dirty white beneath, including all of the foot. Heart situated as in *Zonitoides arboreus*, the pulsations regular, numbering eighty-seven to ninety beats per minute. Length of foot 5.00, width 1.00 mill. (Shell 5.75 mill. diameter.)

Jaw: Arched, with a small median projection; anterior surface striated; ends bluntly rounded.

Radula formula: $12/2+8/2+1/3+8/2+12/2$ (20—1—20); central tooth with a base of attachment a little longer than wide, not much expanded at the outer lower corners; reflection tricuspid, the central cusp long and narrow, the side cusps very short and thick; lateral teeth similar to central but bicuspid, the inner cusp long and narrow, reaching below the base of attachment and the outer cusp very short; marginals variable in form, all bicuspid, the inner cusp long and pointed and the outer cusp short, the base of attachment becoming very broad. All cusps have well-developed cutting points. There are about 100 rows of teeth.

The radula and jaw do not differ materially from those of *alternata* (Fig. 48), excepting that the bases of attachment are more square and not so much produced as in *alternata*.

Genitalia: See generic description.

Distribution: "Ontario to Winnipeg, Manitoba, Montana and Vancouver Islands, south to New Mexico and Arizona. Kern River Region, California. (Pilsbry.) Northern China, Kamchatka and Alaska. (Randolph.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: In moist localities, under fallen logs and sticks, or buried in the earth beneath them. Associated with *Vitrea electrina*, *Zonitoides arboreus*, etc.

Remarks: A very distinct little species which is at once distinguished by its strongly ribbed surface and very wide umbilicus. The animal is not rapid in movement but is slow and hesitating, seeming to calculate every motion. It is a widely distributed species, and is fully as common as the Vitreas. It is frequently mistaken for *P. perspective* Say, a species not found in this territory, which is a much larger shell.

GENUS **HELICODISCUS** Morse, 1864.

Mantle posterior, thin, simple; shell discoidal, widely umbilicated; aperture with several pairs of tubercles at intervals within, on the inner surface of the outer whorl; peristome simple.*

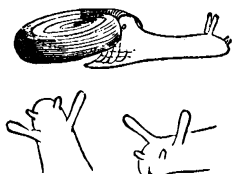


Fig. 50.

Animal of **HELICODISCUS LINEATUS** Say. (After Binney.)

82. Helicodiscus lineatus Say, p1. xxviii, fig. 25.

Helix lineata SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 18, 1817.

Planorbis parallelus SAY (?) Proc. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 164, 1821.

Shell: Small, flat, discoidal, widely umbilicated; surface roughened by numerous equidistant, parallel, raised lines revolving about the whorls, the spaces between the lines showing fine, wavy lines of growth; color greenish horn; periphery broadly rounded; sutures deeply impressed or channeled; apex large, without revolving lines; whorls four and one-half, rounded, discoidal, the last not at all expanded; spire flat, showing all the whorls distinctly; aperture in the same plane as the whorls, narrow, semilunate, the outer lip bearing several (one to three) pairs of very small, conical teeth, and situated from the region of the peristome to the inner part of the last whorl; peristome simple, thin, acute, the terminations connected by a thin callus; umbilicus forming a concave depress-

*W. G. Binney, Man. Amer. Land Shells, p, 74.

sion, and exhibiting all the volutions almost as clearly as on the upper surface, and showing also very distinctly the oblique lines of growth.

Gr. diam., 3.75; lesser, 3.50; height, 1.50; umbil. diam., 1.75 mill. (10929.)
 " " 4.00; " 3.75; " 1.50; " " 1.75 " (10126.)

Animal: With a long and narrow foot, deeply furrowed on the dorso-posterior portion; tentacles short and thick; eye-peduncles not long, thick and club-like; mantle thin, simple; color whitish, with pure white patches scattered about causing a mottled appearance. Shell placed well toward the posterior part of the body, and carried almost flat (Fig. 50).

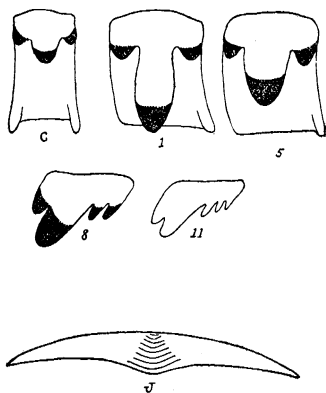


Fig. 51.

Radula of *HELICODISCUS LINEATUS* Say. (From nature, after Binney.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 5, fifth lateral, modified; 8, 11, marginal teeth.

Jaw: Long and narrow, ends sharply attenuated; dorsal border rounded, smooth; ventral border with a large, rounded, median projection; anterior surface striate, the striae converging toward the median projection (Fig. 51, J). Professor Pilsbry (Guide to Helices, Pl. xv, Fig. 1) figures a jaw with rounded ends and very arcuate. The specimens examined by myself seemed to be more like Morse's figure, although there was some variation.

Radula formula: $2/4+5/3+1/3+4/3+1/3+4/3+1/3+5/3+2/4$ (12-1-12); central tooth with a base of attachment longer than wide, the lower outer corners produced into small, narrow projections; reflection narrow, tricuspid, the central cusp longer than the two side cusps; lateral teeth with a wide base of attachment, almost square in fact, the lower right outer corner with a

small, narrow projection; reflection tricuspid, the central cusp very long, rather wide, and reaching to the border of the base of attachment; side cusps short and wide; the fifth tooth is a modified lateral, with a much shortened central cusp; marginal teeth wider than long, reflection with three cusps, the inner cusp being longer than the outer and bifid; the outer cusps are small and narrow; the eleventh and twelfth marginals have three outer cusps instead of two; all the cusps have rounded, well developed cutting points (Fig. 51). There are over 75 rows of teeth.

Distribution: "Ontario and Quebec to Florida, west to Rio Chania and White Oaks, New Mexico (Pilsbry). Manitoba (Hanham).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: In damp situations, under loose bark, in rotting wood, and under sticks, stones and leaves. Associated with *Pyramidula striatella*, *Zonitoides arboreus*, etc.

Remarks: A small species, at once distinguished by its flat whorls and armed aperture. The teeth within the aperture are placed as follows: one pair near the aperture; a second pair is placed within the aperture, a third or half a whorl from the opening, and a third pair (when present) still farther within the aperture. Each pair is placed one above the other, the superior tooth being at or a trifle above the periphery, and the inferior between that point and the base of the aperture. When the animal is in motion the shell is carried almost flat, the eye-peduncles and tentacles pointing upward at an angle of 85 degrees. The anterior part of the animal is much in advance of the shell, the latter being placed almost on the posterior extremity. This species is fully as abundant as the last, and is almost always found associated with it. It is one of the neatest of the smaller Helices.

Subfamily Punctinæ.

"Jaw composed of sixteen to twenty-four separate pieces." (Pilsbry.)

GENUS **PUNCTUM** Morse, 1864.

Shell: Small, discoidal, aperture subcircular, peristome thin. Jaw composed of numerous separate plates, which partly overlap each other. Radula with a unicuspid central tooth and

bicuspid lateral teeth, all longer than wide. "Genital system lacking all accessory appendages." (Pilsbry.)

Distribution: "Holarctic realm." (Pilsbry.)

83. *Punctum pygmæum* Drap., pl. xxviii, fig. 20.

Helix pygmæum DRAP., Tab. Moll., p. 114, pl. viii, figs. 8-10, 1801.

Helix minutissima LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. IX, p. 17; Proc., Vol. II, p. 82, 1841.

Shell: Subglobose, rather strong, umbilicated; surface dull or shining, marked by numerous strong, rounded, elevated striae and very fine spiral lines, which are stronger on the base than elsewhere; color reddish or brownish; periphery rounded; sutures very deeply impressed, especially between the last two whorls; whorls four, convex, regularly and gradually increasing in size; spire elevated, convex; aperture somewhat oblique, crescentic, ample; peristome simple, rather solid; columella subreflected, the terminations of the aperture widely separated; umbilicus wide, deep, showing all the volutions to the apex.

Greater diameter, 1.00; height, 0.50 mill. (11457.)

Animal: Not observed.

Genitalia: Not observed.

Jaw: "Arcuate or horseshoe shaped, composed of thirteen to nineteen separate rhomboidal plates, more or less

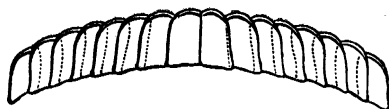


Fig. 52.

Jaw of PUNCTUM PYGMÆUM Drap. (After Binney.)

overlapping, the outer imbricating over the inner plates; the median two or three plates slightly separated, not overlapping." (Pilsbry.)* (Fig. 52.)

Radula formula: $13/2+1/3+13/2$ (13-1-13), central tooth with a long and narrow base of attachment, the lower outer corners somewhat expanded, but the lower edge straight or only slightly concave; reflection tricuspid, the central cusp short, wide, rather sharp, reaching about a third of the distance from upper to lower edge of basal plate, side cusps very short and wide, rounded; lateral teeth with a base of attachment almost as wide as long, squarely truncated at the lower edge; reflec-

*Guide to Study of Helices, p. 7.

tion large, bicuspid, the inner cusp wide and reaching more than half way to the lower margin of the base of attachment; outer cusp short, wide, widely separated from the inner cusp; the outer laterals and marginals are similar to the first lateral, excepting that the inner cusp first becomes longer, and then (on the extreme marginals) becomes equal in size with the outer cusp, and the base of attachment becomes short and wide. This description is from the form known as *minutissimum*, in which there are 54 rows of teeth. The typical *pygmæum* has 114 rows of 19-1-19 teeth (Fig. 53). All of the teeth are more or less separated.

Distribution: Circumpolar. Northern United States and Southern Canada south to Texas and west to California.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene .

Habitat: Found rather plentifully under chips and pieces of wood on the edge of forests.

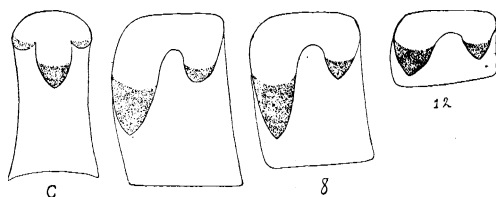


Fig. 53.

Radula of PUNCTUM PYGMAEUM Drap. (MINUTISSIMUM Lea.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 8, transition tooth; 12, marginal tooth.

Remarks: This is one of our smallest shells, and is easily distinguished from all others by its subglobose form and discoidal whorls. Thus far it has only been collected in the northern and western regions, but it will probably be found, after careful search, in the southern region.

Heterurethra.

Superfamily Elasmognatha.

Jaw provided with a superior, quadrangular plate.

FAMILY SUCCINIDÆ.

Shell: Thin, transparent; aperture very large; spire very small and short.

Animal: Large, scarcely able to withdraw into its shell; foot very broad; eye nodules but little developed; tentacles

very small; jaw provided with an accessory plate; lingual membrane with a high, narrow, central tooth, tricuspid; laterals of same size, bi- or tricuspid; margins with narrow bases, multicuspid.

GENUS **SUCCINEA** Draparnaud, 1801.

Shell: Very thin and fragile, imperforate, ovate; aperture very large, occupying the greater part of the shell; columella acute, simple; peristome straight, simple.

Animal: Elongated, truncated before, pointed behind;

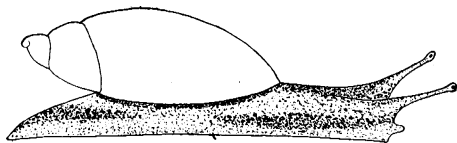


Fig. 54.

Animal of *SUCCINEA OVALIS* Say. (Original.)

mantle protected by a shell, but not concealing the entire animal as in *Helix*; respiratory and anal orifices on right of mantle edge, just beneath the peristome; generative orifice behind right eye-peduncle; caudal mucus pore absent; locomotive disk (?) (Fig. 54).

Jaw: Arched, with large, quadrangular accessory plate; the ends (of jaw) acuminate or blunt; cutting edge with median projection, frequently broken by ends of ribs. Lingual membrane resembling that of *Patula*. The middle portion of the lower edge of the base of attachment of the central tooth is peculiarly cut away and thinned, as is also the inner lower lateral angle of the base of the laterals and marginals. The marginals are peculiarly constructed as regards the cusps, there being two small outer side cusps, each bearing cutting points; the reflection is quite small when compared to the size of the base of attachment.

Genitalia: Mr. W. G. Binney thus describes the genitalia (of *S. ovalis*): "The testicle is not separated into distinct fasciculi by the parenchyma of the liver, as in *Helix*, but forms a single mass; the epididymis is very much convoluted, and appears always to be distended with spermatic matter; the prostate gland is usually short, occupying the upper half only of the length of the oviduct, and is thick, clavate, and more or less covered by pigmentum nigrum cells upon the surface; the penis sac is long, cylindroid, curved downward at its upper

part, and is joined at its summit by the vas deferens; the retractor muscle is inserted into the penis sac a short distance from its summit; the genital bladder is large and globular; its duct is nearly as long as the oviduct, and is narrow; the vagina is moderately long and muscular; the cloaca is short.*

Distribution: World-wide.

KEY TO SPECIES OF SUCCINEA.

- A. Spire short, aperture occupying the greater part of the shell.
 - a. Aperture wide, oblique..... *ovalis*
 - b. Aperture long, narrow, straight..... *retusa*
- B. Spire long, aperture occupying a little over half of the shell... *avara*

84. *Succinea ovalis* Say, pl. xxx, figs. 22, 23.

Succinea ovalis SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 15, 1817.

Succinea obliqua SAY, Long's Expedition, Vol. II, p. 260, pl. xv, fig. 7, 1824.

Succinea totteniana LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 32, 1841. (Variety.)

Shell: Large (for the genus), thin, fragile, ovately-oblique, pellucid; surface shining, marked by distinct lines of growth, sometimes raised in ridges; color yellowish green or amber, sometimes very light, at others very dark; whorls three, rapidly enlarging, the last being more than twice the length of the others combined, very oblique and much expanded; spire short, blunt; sutures well impressed; aperture obliquely ovate, very large, occupying more than two-thirds of the entire shell; columella thin, narrow, its margin slightly glazed with testaceous matter; peristome thin, blunted, the terminations connected by a thin callus; the shell is covered with a very fine periostracum.

Length, 22.00; diam., 12.50; aper. length, 15.50; diam., 9.50 mill. (10451.)

" 22.00; " 13.00; " " 16.00; " 9.75 " (10451.)

" 20.00; " 12.00; " " 14.00; " 9.00 " (10449.)

" 17.50; " 11.00; " " 12.50; " 9.00 " (10442.)

Animal: With a wide foot, truncate before, rounded behind; color in general yellowish or saffron, with seven distinct black lines on the anterior part, one in the center of the head, one on the dorsal surface of each eye-peduncle, one on each side of the neck and one on each side of the foot; the mantle is grayish in color; tentacles white, small, inconspicuous; eye-peduncles rather short, thick, blunt, the eyes placed as usual at the tips; there is a deep furrow on each side, commencing

* Man. Amer. Land Shells, p. 343. The author is also indebted to Mr. Binney for much or most of the information used under the generic description of *Succinea*.

at the anterior part of the mantle and extending downward and forward to a point behind the tentacles; sometimes the central stripe, which extends from the mouth over the head to the mantle, is quite large and composed of small black blotches. Length of foot 13.00, width 6.00 mill. Heart situated midway between the anterior and posterior borders of the aperture, to the left of the columella, pulsations regular, sixty-nine per minute,

Jaw: With the usual quadrate, superior appendage common to the genus; cutting portion arched, with a median projection to cutting edge; anterior surface with from three to seven ribs which denticulate both margins (Fig. 55, J).

Radula formula: $32/3+10/2+1/3+10/2+32/3$ (42-1-42); central tooth with a subquadrate base of attachment, the lower outer

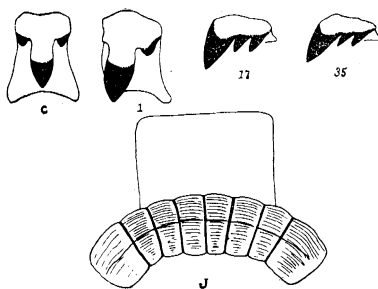


Fig. 55.

Radula of *SUCCINEA OVALIS* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 17, 35 marginal teeth; J, jaw.

corners expanded and the base concave; reflection tricuspid, the central cusp long and wide, nearly or quite reaching the lower margin of the base of attachment, the side cusps very short; lateral teeth similar to central, longer than wide, bicuspid, the inner cusp very long and wide, reaching below the lower margin of the base of attachment, the outer cusp very small; the third outer cusp on the first few laterals is rudimentary; marginal teeth modified laterals, wider than long, tricuspid, the inner cusp long and wide, acute, and the two outer cusps short, narrow and pointed. All of the cusps are provided with well marked cutting points (Fig. 55).

Genitalia: See generic description.

Distribution: Eastern and Central parts of Northern United States, west to Manitoba, south to Arkansas and Georgia; Canada.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found generally in moist localities, in the vicinity of some body of water, crawling on the grass and rushes along the margins. Also found on tree trunks to a considerable height, at some distance from water.

Remarks: This is a species at once distinguished by its large size and peculiar oblique aperture. It is a very common mollusk and is found almost everywhere. At Bowmanville it has been seen on the bark of elm trees over five feet from the ground, where there was little or no moisture. There is some variation in the obliquity of the aperture, some specimens having the aperture long, narrow and straight. There is a form found at Bowmanville which approaches var. *totteniana* Lea, (pl. xxx, fig. 23); it is smaller, of a greenish tinge, and the aperture is more oval and less oblique; the animal is much darker, when alive, than typical *ovalis*. The radula and jaw are similar to those of *ovalis*. During the summer the animal is not able to withdraw completely into its shell, but as soon as winter approaches, the animal becomes smaller and is found in hibernation, withdrawn so far within the shell that half of the last whorl is empty.

The species is universally distributed throughout the area.

Students of the Molluscs will no doubt be surprised that *ovalis* is used in place of *obliqua*. The writer believes, with Mr. Bryant Walker, that the elder Binney had no authority for using *obliqua* instead of *ovalis* when the latter species has seven years' priority. This being the case, the writer has used that name instead of *obliqua*.

85. *Succinea retusa* Lea, pl. xxx, fig. 24.

Succinea retusa LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. V, p. 117, pl. xix, fig. 86, 1837.

Succinea ovalis GOULD, Invert. Mass., p. 194, fig. 125, 1841.

Succinea forsheyi LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 109, 1864, Obs., Vol. XI, p. 134, pl. xxiv, fig. 107.

Succinea wilsoni LEA, 1. c., Obs. 1. c., fig. 105.

Succinea decampi TRYON, Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. II, p. 237, pl. ii, fig. 23, 1866. (Variety.)

Succinea calumetensis W. W. CALKINS, Valley Naturalist, Vol. I, No. 2, p. 1, fig. St. Louis, Nov., 1878.

Succinea peoriensis WOLF, The Nautilus, Vol. VI, p. 19, 1892. (Variety.)

Shell: Very ovate, elongated, thin, pellucid; surface covered with very minute lines of growth; color very light horn or greenish-horn, sometimes tinged with rose; whorls three,

very rapidly enlarging, not much expanded, the last whorl over twice the size of the others combined; spire very short, acute-conic; sutures very heavily impressed; aperture long-ovate, narrow, straight, wider below than above the center, where it rapidly narrows to an acute point; the aperture occupies from two-thirds to three-fourths the length of the entire shell and is somewhat patulous; when the shell is viewed from below, all the volutions may be seen within the aperture; peristome thin, simple, terminations widely separated; columella simple; a view from the side shows the shell to be more or less cone-shaped.

Length, 19.50; width, 9.00; aperture length, 14.00; wide, 7.00 mill. (6891.)
 " 16.50; " 8.00; " 12.00; " 6.50 " (9699.)
 " 12.00; " 6.50; " 8.50; " 5.00 " (10124.)

Animal: Generally whitish or amber colored, the upper part of the body covered with minute brownish or blackish dots arranged in clusters; there is a black line on the upper part, which extends from the ends of the eye-peduncles, along the sides of the neck to the shell; eye-peduncles short, thick, not much tapering, the eyes situated on bulb-shaped swellings at the tips; tentacles very short, conical; foot long and narrow, truncate before and pointed behind, 9.50 mill, long, and 2.00 mill, wide; the head is distinct and separated from the body by a neck; respiratory orifice on the right side of the shell near the peristome, about a fourth of the distance between the anterior and posterior borders of the latter. Heart situated to the left of the aperture, midway between upper and lower margins; pulsations somewhat irregular, one hundred and fifty to one hundred and fifty-five per minute.

Jaw: Arched, ends blunt; cutting edge with a central projection and three smaller swellings on each side; anterior surface smooth. The usual superior appendage is present. A specimen examined by Morse had the anterior surface cut up into several vertical furrows which modified the lower margin. Binney found a jaw with smooth anterior surface and strong median projection (Fig. 56, J).

Radula formula: $48/5+3/3+9/2+1/3+9/2+3/3+48/5$ (60-1-60); central tooth longer than wide, the lower part of the base of attachment produced at the outer corners, reflected portion tricuspid, the central cusp very long but not reaching the lower margin of the base of attachment, and the side cusps small; lateral teeth almost as wide as long, similar to central,

bicuspid, the inner cusp very large, the outer cusp very small; there are 9 pure lateral teeth, followed by several modified laterals with two very small outer cusps; marginals wider than long, five-cuspid, the inner cusp small, the next large and the three outer cusps small; all of the teeth are provided with cutting points. The number of rows varies from 70 to 80 (Fig. 56). Mr. Binney found 60-1-60 teeth and Professor Morse 40-1-40. (Vide Amer. L. S., p. 389.)

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Northern and Middle United States and Southern Canada; west to Manitoba and south to Georgia.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found about marshy regions, on the stems of water-plants and about wet stones and wood. Frequently found on the leaves of flags (*Iris*) and on lily pads (*Nymphaea*).

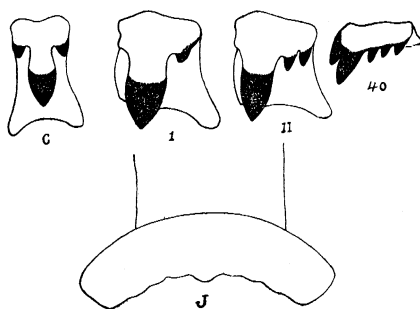


Fig. 56.

Radula of *SUCCINEA RETUSA* Lea. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral, 11, intermediate lateral; 40, twenty-eighth marginal; J, jaw.

Remarks: A species easily distinguished by its narrow, conic shell and straight aperture. Mr. Binney says: "It deposits its eggs, to the number of about twenty, enveloped in a mass of thin, transparent gelatine, at the foot of aquatic plants. These gelatinous masses are very numerous in the warm days of June. The eggs are oval and transparent." The writer has observed these egg-masses about the middle of June. This species, like others of the genus, is infested by a parasite (*Leucochloridium paradoxum*) which sometimes modifies the eye-peduncles. This parasite changes into *Distoma macrostomum* in birds. *Retusa* is universally distributed throughout the area.

85a. *Succinea retusa magister* Pilsbry.

Succinea retusa var. *magister* PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 143, 1898.

Succinea retusa magister PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XII, p. 103, 1899.

Shell: Differing from *retusa* in being generally larger and in the less developed spire and larger aperture.

Length, 19.00; width, 9.50; aperture length, 14.00; width, 7.00 mill.

Animal: Similar to type.

Jaw and Radula: As in *retusa*.

Distribution: Northern Mississippi Valley.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as type.

Remarks: The variety does not seem to be as common as the type, although it is equally as widely distributed.

86. *Succinea avara* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 25.

Succinea avara SAY, Long's Exped., Vol. II, p. 260, pl. xv, fig. 6, 1822.

Succinea vermata SAY, New Harm. Diss., Vol. II, p. 230, 1829. (Variety.)

Succinea wardiana LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 31, 1841.

Succinea alba CKLL, The Nautilus, Vol. VII, p. 43, 1893. (Albino.)

Succinea compacta CKLL, l. c., p. 44, 1893.

Succinea major W. G. BINNEY, l. c., p. 44, 1893. (Variety.)

Shell: Elongate-ovate, thin and fragile, shining; surface covered with minute lines of growth with here and there a line raised into an elevated ridge, which are more pronounced on the last whorl; color straw to greenish-horn, sometimes rosy; whorls three, rapidly increasing, rounded, the last whorl a trifle more than half the length of the whole shell; spire rather long, acutely conic; sutures deeply impressed; aperture roundly ovate, last whorl not much expanded, straight or slightly oblique; peristome sharp, simple; columella simple, almost straight; when young, the shell is frequently slightly hirsute.

Length, 11.75; diam., 7.00; aperture length, 7.00; diam., 4.50 mill. (8462).)

" 11.00; " 6.00; " " 6.50; " 4.00 " (10439.)

Animal: Dirty white or yellowish-white in color, darker on head, neck and eye-peduncles; head distinct; eye-peduncles blunt, conical, of medium length, eyes black, situated as usual; foot long and narrow, somewhat flesh-colored, 8.00 mill, long and 1.50 mill, wide. In some specimens the body is almost transparent. The heart is situated one-sixteenth of an inch from the middle of the columella, to the left, and the pulsations number one hundred and thirty and are quite regular.

Jaw: Very strongly arched, the ends much attenuated and bent downwards; convex margin with two strong swellings

situated centrally; concave margin with a strong median projection; anterior surface smooth (Fig. 57, J).

Radula formula: $8/5+5/3+8/2+1/3+8/2+5/3+8/5$ (21-1-21); central tooth as usual, the central cusp not being as long as in the other species mentioned; laterals eight in number, the outer side cusp being longer than usual; marginals similar to those of *retusa*, excepting that in the first five the inner cusp is not bifid and there are but two outer side cusps; all of the cusps are very long and bear sharp cutting points (Fig. 57).

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: "Canada to Georgia, west to Minnesota, Montana, Utah, Texas and California." (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

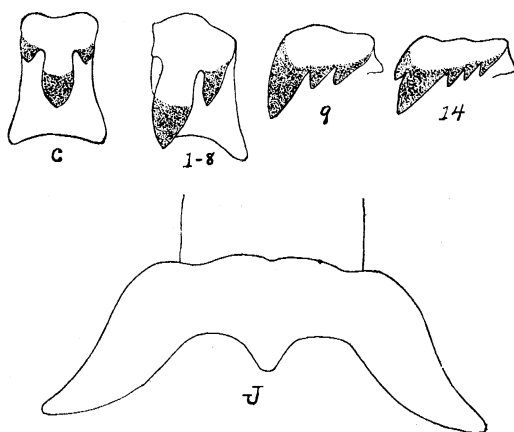


Fig. 57.

Radula of *SUCCINEA AVARA* Say. (Jaw after Binney, radula original.) c, central tooth; 1, 8, lateral teeth; 9, first intermediate marginal; 14 sixth marginal; J, jaw.

Habitat: Found plentifully under wet boards and logs and at the roots of vegetation situated in moist or wet localities. The vegetation beneath old wooden bridges is always a good locality for this species.

Remarks: *Avara* is distinguished from the previous species by its long spire and nearly round aperture. The movements of this species are always slow and deliberate, and it lacks the energetic motions of its relatives, *ovalis* and *retusa*. The sutures are sometimes very deep and somewhat channeled. The species is not very common, except in a very few localities, but is found sparingly everywhere.

Orthurethra.

Ureter passing directly forward from the kidney toward the anterior of the lung. (Pilsbry.)

FAMILY PUPIDÆ.

Shell: Usually small, multispiral, generally elongated; aperture frequently contracted by internal teeth.

Animal: Tentacles small or wanting; foot very short, obtuse or pointed behind; jaw smooth or finely striated, frequently strengthened by the addition of a superior, arched plate, giving it the appearance of a double jaw; dentition resembling *Helix*; central and lateral teeth of same form and size (generally), tricuspid; marginals quadrate, low, wide, denticulated.

GENUS STROBILOPS Pilsbry.

Strobilops PILSBRY, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 403, 1892.

Strobila MORSE, Journ. Portl. Soc., Vol. I, p. 26, figs. 64-67, pl. ii, fig. 12, a, b; pl. viii, fig. 68, 1864. (Non *Strobila* Sars, 1833; *Strobilus* Anton, 1839.)

Shell: Strongly striated, depressed-conic, umbilicated; aperture lunate; peristome reflected; parietal wall armed with several lamellae which are provided with sharp, spiny projections at regular intervals.

Animal: Similar to that of *Pyramidula*.

Jaw: Long and narrow, arched, ribbed.

Radula: With numerous teeth similar to those of *Pupa*.

Distribution: North America and some of the West Indies.

87. Strobilops labyrinthica Say, pl. xxx, fig. 14.

Helix labyrinthica SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 124, 1817.

Strobila morsei DALL, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p. 263, 1885. (Variety.)

Strobila strebeli PFEIFFER, Malak. Blätt., Vol. VIII, pl. i, Figs. 5-8. (Variety.)

Shell: Small, depressed-conic, umbilicated; surface covered with numerous heavy, oblique ribs, which are much finer on the base than on the upper surface; the apex is smooth; color brownish horn; whorls six, rounded, regularly increasing in size, the last somewhat globose; sutures well impressed; spire globose-conic or depressed; aperture lunate, a trifle oblique; on the parietal wall there are three revolving ribs, two of which nearly or quite reach the aperture while the third lies between these and is more deeply seated; these ribs are

provided with swellings at regular intervals, which support a number of sharp spines pointing toward the aperture; on the columella there is also a smooth, heavy, revolving rib; on the base of the shell, placed far within the aperture, are two smooth, heavy lamellae which extend only about a third of a volution; the parietal lamellae are more or less granular in texture; peristome narrowly reflected, slightly thickened, the terminations widely separated; umbilicus narrow, open (Figs. 58, 59).

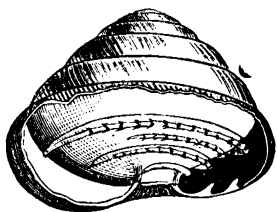


Fig. 58.

STROBILOPS LABYRINTHICA
Say, showing parietal lamellae. (Binney,
Fig. 282.)

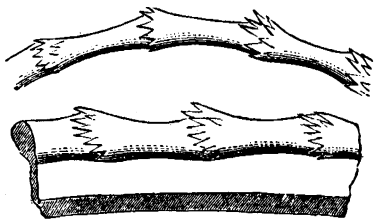


Fig. 59.

STROBILOPS LABYRINTHICA
Say. Parietal lamellae enlarged. (Binney,
Fig. 283.)

Greater diameter, 2.15; lesser, 2.00; height, 1.50 mill. (11994.)

" " 2.15; " 2.00; " 1.60 " (11994.)

Animal: Very small; foot rather short, narrow, rounded before and behind; color white on the foot and sides of body and jet black on head, neck and eye-peduncles; the head is rather broad and the eye-peduncles are short, very thick and

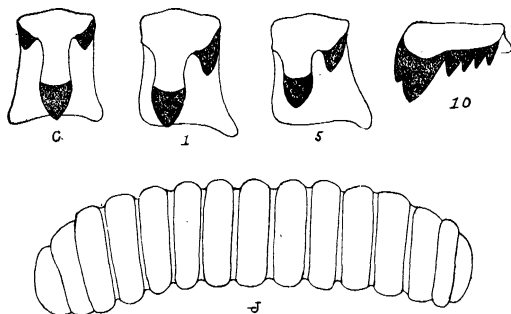


Fig. 60.

Radula of **STROBILOPS LABYRINTHICA** Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 5, intermediate lateral; 10, fifth marginal; J, jaw.

bulbous at their end, where the eyes are situated; the tentacles are very short and thick.

Jaw : Long and narrow, somewhat arched, ends blunt;

surface with about thirteen heavy ribs, which denticulate both margins (Fig. 60, J) .

Radula formula: $8/(3+5)+5/2+1/3+5/2+8/(3+5)$ (13-1-13); the central tooth has a rather wide base of attachment, attenuated at the lower outer corners and excavated on the lower border; the reflection is tricuspid, of which the center cusp is long and narrow, reaching to the lower edge of the base of attachment; the side cusps are very short. Lateral teeth similar to central tooth, but bicuspid, the inner cusp long and the outer cusp very short; the fifth lateral is modified by the shortening of the outer cusp. The marginal teeth are low and wide and denticulated by from three to five teeth, of which the inner is the largest and bifid. The cutting points of the central and lateral teeth are very short (Fig. 60). There are over 75 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: Unknown.

Distribution: United States and Canada, from Maine to Manitoba and south to Texas.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess. Upper Eocene of Isle of Wight.

Habitat: Found on the edge of woodlands under and about pieces of wood and various kinds of debris.

Remarks: This is a most characteristic species, which cannot be mistaken for any other. The peculiar parietal ribs are different from any other species found in our region. The animal is very slow and deliberate in movement and the shell appears to be much too large for it. The latter is carried perfectly flat and the animal moves about in a wabby manner. This species seems to be confined to the northern and western regions. It has been seen by Mr. Jensen to prey upon *Euconulus fulvus*.

KEY TO SPECIES OF PUPIDÆ.*

- A. Aperture without teeth or folds*marginata*
- B. Aperture with teeth or folds.
 - a. Aperture squarish or rounded.
 - 1. Teeth few or wanting; never more than two, placed on the parietal wall*corticaria*
 - 2. Teeth numerous (five to seven), parietal tooth bifid or bicuspidate; one or two basal teeth.
 - + Teeth small, long, narrow, sharp, five in number, never filling the aperture; only one basal tooth*procera*
 - ++ Teeth large, massive, almost or quite filling the aperture.

*Excepting *Strobilops*.

- *Teeth five to seven, parietal tooth directed toward the *center of the outer lip* ; base of shell *rounded**armifera*
- **Teeth three to four, parietal tooth directed toward the *base of the aperture*, • base of shell keeled, an elevated callus connecting terminations of peristome.....*contracta*
- ***Teeth generally six in number, parietal tooth directed toward the base of the aperture, bifurcated; no elevated callus connecting peristome terminations. *holzingeri*
- 3. Teeth numerous, but small, three basal teeth; parietal tooth simple.
 - +Parietal tooth small, straight; eight teeth.....*pentodon*
 - ++Parietal tooth larger, curved; six teeth.....*curvidens*
- 4. Teeth generally small; a large, elevated, long, curved gular lamina on the base of the aperture; two small, pointed parietal teeth..... *miliun*
- b. Aperture much wider than long, triangular, with a peculiar bulge at the upper, right hand corner; teeth five to seven, one to three parietal, two columellar, two basal, all small and very long*ovata*

GENUS **PUPOIDES** Pfeiffer.

Shell: "Turriculate, aperture with a strong lip, without any lamellae except a small, angular nodule." (Sterki.)

Animal: Blunt before and tapering behind; no caudal mucus pore or locomotive disk.

88. Pupoides marginatus Say, pl. xxx, fig. 9.

Cyclostoma marginata SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 172, 1821.

Pupa fallax SAY, of most American authors.

Pupa arizonensis GABB, Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. II, p. 331, 1866.

Shell: More or less fusiform, smooth; surface covered with very fine, oblique lines of growth, the apex being smooth; color brownish-horn, lighter on the apex; whorls six, convex, regularly increasing in size from apex to base; sutures impressed; aperture oval or rounded; peristome reflected, whitish, the reflected portion lined with a thick callus; terminations curved, the right one very much so; no denticles within the aperture; umbilicus open, deep.

Length, 4.75; diameter, 2.00; aperture long, 1.30 mill. (10130.)

" 5.00; " 2.00; " " 1.30 " (12403.)

Animal: With the eye-peduncles, head, neck and fore part of the body black, the balance lighter; the animal is

otherwise similar to the rest of the family. The foot is very long and narrow, almost, or quite, equaling the shell in length.

Jaw: Of the usual form, wide and slightly bent. The ends are blunt. Surface without ribs but vertically striated.

Radula formula: $8/(3-7)+7/2+1/3+7/2+8/(3-7)$ (15-1-15); some membranes seem to have the following formula: $8/(3-7)+6/2+1/3+6/2+8/(3-7)$ (14-1-14). The centrals are narrow, the laterals very wide, while the marginals are, as usual, low and wide with one large inner cusp, and several (2-6) small outer cusps, which are rather blunt.

Genitalia: Unknown.

Distribution: "Province of Ontario. Canada to Florida and west to Minnesota, Texas and Arizona." (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found generally in open pastures or on the edge of woods, under stones, on blades of grass and about old wood. Seldom found in woods.

Remarks: A species at once distinguished by its turreted, fusiform shell and unarmed aperture. It is a rather common mollusk and is widely distributed in the northern and western regions.

GENUS **BIFIDARIA** Sterki.*

Bifidaria STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. VII, p. 99, 1892.

"Shell: Cylindrical, turriculated, conical or oval; color varying from whitish to chestnut; surface smooth and polished or finely striate; sometimes lightly ribbed; aperture dentate, the parietal tooth being generally large and bifid or bifurcate; two (superior and inferior) palatal plicae always present, generally deep-seated; a tooth is generally found at the base; additional denticles may sometimes be found, one on the parietal wall, between the parietal tooth and the columella, one above the upper palatal and one between the two palatals; columella somewhat complex." (Sterki.)

SECTION PRIVATULA Sterki.

"Shell cylindric; lamellae few or none." (Sterki.)

89. **Bifidaria corticaria** Say, pl. xxx, fig. 10.

Odostomia corticaria SAY, Nich. Encycl., Vol. IV, pl. iv, fig. 5, 1817. First edition.

Pupa corticaria SAY, Nich. Encycl., Vol. IV, pl. iv, fig. 5, 1819. Third edition.

*See The Nautilus, Vol. VI, p 2, 1892, for a list of the North American Pupidae.

Shell: Cylindrical, shining, smooth; surface covered with fine, oblique growth lines, the apex being smooth; color whitish; whorls five to six, convex, the apical obtuse, regularly increasing in size; sutures well impressed; aperture subcircular, wide, two-thirds as high as the width of the last whorl; there are one or two small, white, pointed teeth on the parietal wall (sometimes altogether wanting), and the columella is provided with a small swelling or tuberosity; peristome reflected, white, terminations separated and joined by a thin callus; umbilicus narrowly perforated (Fig. 61).



Fig 61.

BIFIDARIA CORTICARIA Say, showing variations of teeth. (Binney, Fig. 356.)

Length, 2.25; diameter, 1.00; aperture long, 0.75 mill. (10240.)

Animal: Of the usual form; color generally whitish, of a trifle darker color on the eye-peduncles and head. The foot is of unusual length.

Jaw: Considerably arched and tapering to a blunt point at either end; concave margin bearing a rounded median projection of considerable size. The anterior surface is longitudinally striated (Fig. 62).



Fig. 62.

Jaw of BIFIDARIA CORTICARIA Say. (Original.)

Radula: As usual; formula $8/(3-7)+4/2+1/3+4/2+8/(3-7)$ (12-1-12); three perfect laterals.

Genitalia: Unknown.

Distribution: "Ontario and Maine to Minnesota, south to South Carolina and Mississippi." (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution . Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found rather sparingly in the crevices of rotting logs, under sticks, stones, etc., in damp places.

Remarks: *Corticaria* is distinguished by its obtuse apex and peculiarly armed aperture. The latter is very variable, being either simple or with one or two small conical teeth. The shell is peculiarly long and cylindrical, resembling somewhat *Cochlicopa lubrica* in general form. It is widely distributed.

SECTION BIFIDARIA Pilsbry (Sensu stricto) 1900.

(*Eubifidaria* Sterki, 1893.)

"Shell cylindric to turriculate; lamellae typical." (Sterki.)

90. *Bifidaria procera* Gould, pl. xxx, fig. II.

Pupa procera GOULD, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. III, p. 401, pl. iii, fig. 12, 1840.

Pupa carniata GOULD, *Olim*, an abnormal shell.

Pula gibbosa SAY, Küster, and *P. minuta* SAY Pfr. (non Say).

Pupa rupicola SAY, Binney, Man. Amer. Land Sh., p. 328, fig. 354 (non Say).

Pupa pellucida PFR., Strebel, Beitr. Mex., Theil IV, p. 91, pl. iv, fig. 12; pl. xv, fig. 10.

Pupa hordeacea GABS, Binney, Man. Amer. Land Sh., p. 173, fig. 165.

Bifidaria procera cristata P. & V., Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 595, pl. xxii, figs. 4, 5, 1900. (Variety.)

Shell: Cylindrical, long, shining; surface covered with well-marked, oblique lines of growth, the apex smooth; color brownish or chestnut-horn; whorls six, convex, the last three about equal in size and the first three rapidly diminishing to the nucleus, making an obtuse apex; sutures deeply impressed; aperture ovate or semicircular, higher than wide; there are generally five teeth placed as follows: one on the parietal wall, large and somewhat compressed, long and bifid at the end; one on the columella, near the upper third, short, conical; a third on the upper third of the outer lip, thick, conical, short; a fourth on the base of the peristome, long, sharp; and a fifth placed behind the columella tooth, large and massive; peristome rather widely reflected, thickened, bluish-white; terminations approaching and joined by a callus; umbilicus small, open (Fig. 63).

Length, 2.50; diameter, 1.00; aperture length, 0.50 mill. (12321.)

Animal: Resembling that of *corticaria*.

Jaw: Rather wide, arcuated, ends slightly attenuated but blunt.

Radula formula: $6/(3-5)+5/2+1/3+5/2+6/(3-5)$ (11-1-11); teeth of the usual form.

Genitalia: Not known.

Distribution: Eastern United States west to Minnesota and south to Texas and South Carolina,

Geological Distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Similar to *corticaria*.



Fig. 63.

BIFIDARIA PROCERA Gould. (Binney, Fig. 354.)

Remarks: This species may be known by its peculiar aperture and five teeth. The parietal tooth is almost bifid and turns in toward the tooth on the columellar wall. *Procera* is very rare and has been found only in the southwestern part of the western region.

SECTION ALBINULA Sterki.

"Shell oblong or conic-ovate or cylindrical, colorless."
(Sterki.)

91. *Bifidaria armifera* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 15.

Pupa armifera SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 162, 1821.

Pupa armigera POTIEZ et MICHAUD, Galérie, Vol. I, p. 159, pl. xvi, figs. 1, 2.

Bifidaria armifera ruidosensis CKLL., The Nautilus, Vol. XIII, p. 36, 1899.

Shell: More or less cylindrical, obtuse, inflated, transparent; color very light horn, vitreous; surface smooth and shining, lines of growth oblique, numerous, crowded; apex rounded, almost concealed by the succeeding whorls, light horn color; sutures well impressed; whorls six to seven, convex, the last three being about equal in size, and above these the shell tapers to an obtuse point; aperture ovate, narrowing toward the bend (throat) where there are from four to six teeth, arranged as follows: a single, sometimes bifid, lamelliform tooth which begins on the upper margin of the aperture, near the junction of the

peristome with the upper margin; this tooth extends downward into the throat of the aperture; a second tooth, thick, rounded and massive, is situated far within the aperture, just where the throat turns into the body whorl and also where the umbilicus is placed; two teeth are placed on the peristome, one near the base and one on the right side; both are conical and tooth-like and are directed toward the center of the aperture; two other teeth are frequently developed, one conical but small near the junction of the peristome and body-whorl, and one rounded and massive situated on the base near the larger one before mentioned; peristome thin, terminations approaching, broadly reflected and connected by a thin callus; base of shell compressed to form a keel, which extends from the edge of the aperture to the umbilicus; umbilical region indented, opening small (Fig. 64).

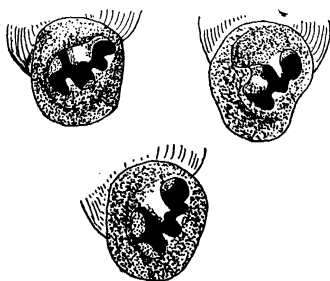


Fig. 64.

BIFIDARIA ARMIFERA Say, showing variations. (After Binney, Fig. 353.)

Length, 4.00; width, 2.25; aperture length, 1.60; width, 1.25 mill. (10238.)
 " 4.50; " 2.25; " " 1.60; " 1.25 " (10238.)

Animal: Of the usual form; color whitish on foot; head, neck, and eye-peduncles black. The eye-peduncles are very long and tapering, and the whole animal is large and graceful. The foot measures 2 mill, in length and 1 mill in width, and is sometimes spotted with white.

Jaw: Not examined.

Radula formula: $7/(3-7)+7/2+1/3+7/2+7/(3-7)$ (14-1-14); teeth of the usual form; the central tooth is small, long and narrow, with a small tricuspid reflection; lateral teeth rather wide and bicuspid; marginal teeth as in the other members of the genus.

Genitalia: Unknown.

Distribution: Provinces of Ontario and Quebec, Canada, United States from Atlantic to Pacific.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found in stations similar to the other Pupidae.

Remarks: *Armifera* is one of our most characteristic species, distinguished by its cylindrical, swollen shell and large denticles in the aperture. It is the largest species of the genus (in this region) and is very common, being found in little colonies. Its habits resemble those of *contracta*. The animal is very slow and deliberate in movement and does not readily crawl about. It is found in the southern and western regions.

92. Bifidaria contracta Say, pl. xxx, fig. 8.

Pupa contracta SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 374, 1822.

Pupa deltostoma CHARPENTIER in CHEMNITZ, ed. 2, p. 181, pl. xxi, figs. 17-19.

Shell: Subconical, smooth, shining; growth lines very fine, oblique, apex smooth; color whitish; whorls five to six,

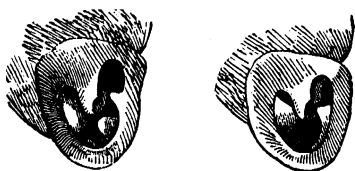


Fig. 65.

BIFIDARIA CONTRACTA Say. (Binney, Fig. 353½.)

convex, forming a pretty regular cone from the last whorl to the apex; the last whorl is a little ventricose, and is impressed behind the reflected peristome; apex obtuse; sutures deeply impressed; aperture somewhat triangular, narrow and long, expanded at the peristome and diminishing in size toward the throat, four-dentate, as follows: one large, entering tooth on the parietal wall, which is concave (bifid?) at its lower extremity, and almost fills up the aperture; a small, conical tooth placed near the peristome about midway between base and summit of aperture; two teeth, large and massive, placed deep in the throat, one, larger, situated near the umbilical region, and the other, smaller, placed near the parietal tooth; peristome widely reflected, somewhat thickened, white, made continuous by an elevated deposit of shell which connects the terminations; umbilicus small, open; the base of the shell has a sharp ridge or keel separating the umbilical region from the outer base of the shell (Fig. 65).

Length, 2.50;	diameter, 1.30;	aperture long, 1.00 mill.	(10239.)
" 3.00;	" 1.50;	" " 1.10 "	(10646.)
" 2.50;	" 1.25;	" " .90 "	(10237.)
" 2.75;	" 1.50;	" " 1.10 "	(11995.)

Animal: Small, white and transparent, except head, neck and eye-peduncles which are black; foot narrow and long; eye-peduncles long and slender; tentacles conical, short. Respiratory orifice prominent, placed at the angle of peristome and body whorl.

Jaw: Long and narrow, slightly arched, the ends a little narrower than the central portion and rounded; convex margin smooth, concave margin notched, and anterior surface vertically striated (Fig. 66, J).

Radula formula: $7/(3-7)+4/2+1/3+4/2+7/(3-7)$ (11-1-11); central tooth with a base of attachment longer than wide and with the

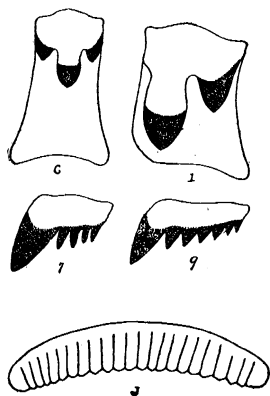


Fig. 66.

Radula of *BIFIDARIA CONTRACTA* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 7, third marginal; 9, fifth marginal; J, jaw.

lower outer angles expanded; reflection small, narrow, tricuspid, the central cusp long, wide, blunt, the side cusps shorter and sharper; lateral teeth with a wide base of attachment, expanded on the lower outer angle; reflection narrow, bicuspid, the inner cusp very long and wide, almost reaching the lower margin of the base of attachment, the outer cusp about half as large and sharp-pointed; marginal teeth low, wide, with from three to seven cusps, the single inner being very large and sharp, and the outer cusps short. The fifth marginal has three cusps, the seventh five cusps and the ninth seven cusps;

all of the cusps have well developed cutting-points (Fig. 66).*

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Entire Northern United States, Ontario, Canada, and Eastern Mexico.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found plentifully under chips and stones, in rotting logs, etc., on the edge of forests.

Remarks: Distinguished from *B. armifera* by its smaller size, triangular aperture, and especially the massive parietal tooth which nearly fills up the aperture. The keeled base is also a distinguishing feature. From *B. holzingeri* it is separated by its carinated base, fewer teeth in the aperture and their different form. It is a very abundant species and of much interest when studied alive. The shell is carried well upright and the motions of the animal are generally slow and methodical. Frequently when crawling over a table it will lift up its head and a portion of its body until only the tail rests on the surface. It is very widely distributed, being found in all the regions.

93. *Bifidaria holzingeri* Sterki. Text, fig. 67.

Pupa holzingeri STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. III, p. 37, 1889.

Pupa holzingeri fordiana STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. VI, p. 4, 1892.+
(Variety).

Shell: Small, cylindrical, turreted, shining, minutely umbilicated; growth lines (striae) minute, oblique; nucleus smooth; color whitish, vitreous; whorls five, convex, regularly increasing, the last two of about equal size and the first three forming a rather pointed apex; the last whorl is narrowed and descends slightly toward the aperture, and the base is considerably compressed but not keeled as in *contracta*; just back of the aperture there is an oblique, elevated ridge formed by a white callus, which follows the direction of the growth lines, and extends from the suture to the base; behind this ridge the body whorl is flattened and impressed by one of the teeth; sutures well impressed; aperture lateral, "inverted subovate, with a slight sinus at the upper part of the outer wall;" six-dentate as follows: one on the parietal wall, large, long, high, curved outward about the center, bifurcated, "the outer branch reaching the parietal wall;" one on the columella, high, longitudinal,

*The descriptions of some of the radulae here enumerated were first given in Journ. Cin. Soc., N. H., Vol. XIX, No. 3, pp. 81-89, 1897.

+This is the only reference the writer is able to find concerning this variety.

"its upper end turning in nearly a right angle toward the aperture, but not reaching the margin;" one on the base, small, conical; three on the outer lip, as follows: one just above the basal denticle, rather long, narrow, curved downwards; one in the middle of the outer lip, short, conical; and the third near the upper part of the lip, very small and conical; peristome reflected, the terminations joined by a very thin callus; umbilicus small, open* (Fig. 67).

Length, 1.75; diameter, 0.75; aperture length, 0.30 mill. (12322.)

Animal: Not seen.

Jaw: Not examined.

Radula: Not examined.

Genitalia: Unknown.

Distribution: Ohio to Manitoba, New Mexico, Kansas. (Sterki.) Put-in-Bay Island, Lake Erie. (Bryant Walker.)

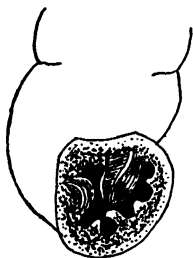


Fig. 67.

BIFIDARIA HOLZINGERI Sterki. (After Binney, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., Vol. XIX, No. 4, p. 194.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Similar to that of *B. contracta*.

Remarks: This species is closely related to both *armifera* and *contracta*. Dr. Sterki says: "Our species ranges beside *B. armifera* and *B. contracta* Say, standing nearer the latter. Yet it is different from this species by the shape of the aperture, the wanting callous connecting the margins on the body whorl, by the longer crest behind the aperture, which in *contracta* disappears in about the middle of the (height of the) whorl, and by the wanting constriction, especially in the columellar wall, not to speak of the size and shape of the whole shell. The lamellae also show some marked differences, such as the presence of a high basal, the shorter columella not reaching the

*See Sterki, The Nautilus, 1. c., and Binney, Third Supplement, Bull. Mus. Comp. 2001., Harv. Coll., Vol. XIX, No. 4, p. 193, to which the writer is indebted for much assistance.

base, but with relatively larger horizontal part, the bifurcation of the parietal and the presence of a supra-palatal" (on the upper part of the outer lip) "the last just as it is in *B. armifera*." The species is very rare and is confined to the western region.

SECTION VERTIGOPSIS (Cockerell) Sterki.

"Shell small, vertigo-like, albino; parietal lamellae rather short and almost simple; palatals near the margin." (Sterki.)

94. *Bifidaria pentodon* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 12.

Pupa pentodon SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 476, 1822.

Pupa tappaniana ADAMS, Silliman's Journal, ed. i, Vol. XL, Suppl. Shells of Ver., p. 158, 1842.

Pupa pentodon curta STERKI, Land and F. W. Moll., New Phil., Ohio, 1894. (Variety.)

Pupa montanella CKLL., MSS., PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 118, 1898.

Shell: Elongately ovate, shining, minutely umbilicated; growth lines minute, oblique; apex smooth; color spermaceti-



Fig. 68.

BIFIDARIA PENTODON Say. (Binney, Fig. 347.)

white; whorls five, convex, regularly increasing in size, the last a little swollen and slightly impressed behind the peristome; apex obtusely pointed; sutures well impressed; aperture rounded or semicircular, scarcely oblique, eight-dentate as follows: a single, rather long, cylindrical tooth on the parietal wall, which is almost straight and directed toward the base; a small, conical tubercle on the columella; three small, conical tubercles on the base of the aperture, two small tubercles placed squarely on the base, and one, longer and narrow, placed on the turn of the outer lip; three small, conical tubercles on the outer lip (palatal), the upper and lower being very small and the central tubercle longer; one or more of these smaller tubercles may be wanting; all of the teeth are placed on a ridge of callus which encircles the inner surface of the aperture; peristome somewhat reflected, sharp, the terminations separated but connected by a thin callus; umbilicus very minutely perforated; base of shell rounded (Fig. 68).

Length, 2.00; diameter, 1.15; aperture length, 0.85 mill. (11996.)

Animal: Of the usual form; color grayish white underneath and blackish above and on eye-peduncles. The foot is quite long and rather wide; eye-peduncles rather long and somewhat tapering; tentacles rather long, blunt, cylindrical.

Jaw: Similar to that of *V. milum*, slightly arcuate, width uniform, ends broadly rounded; concave margin notched and anterior surface striated longitudinally.

Radula formula: $6/(3-7)+4/2+1/3+4/2+6/(3-7)$ (10-1-10); central tooth long and narrow, the tricuspid reflection very small; lateral teeth very wide, reinforced at the lower outer corner by a very small appendage to the base of attachment; marginals as in the other species. There are over 60 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: Unknown.

Distribution: "Ontario and Quebec, Canada, to Minnesota, south to Georgia and Texas; Lincoln Co., Nevada; Laggau, B. C." (Pilsbry.) Manitoba. (Hanham.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found about dead leaves under sticks, stones and rubbish, and about the foot of trees in low, moist localities.

Remarks: This species is distinguished from all our *Pupa* by the small size and number of the teeth in the aperture, and also by the teeth being simple, especially the parietal tooth, which is small and narrow. It seems to be quite common and loves to congregate under leaves in little colonies. It is found in both the northern and western regions. One of the best times to collect this species is after a rain, when they will be found crawling over, fallen trees, leaves and old débris.

95. *Bifidaria curvidens* Gould. Text figure 69.

Pupa curvidens GOULD, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 476, 1822.

Pupa curvidens floridana DALL, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., p.251, pl. xvii, fig. 11, 1885. (Variety.)

Pupa curvidens gracilis STERKI, L. and F. W. Moll., New Phil., Ohio, 1894. (Variety.)

Shell: In general form like that of *pentodon* but smaller; aperture more rounded than in *pentodon* and six-dentate, as follows: a single large, curved tooth on the parietal wall, which descends for a considerable distance into the aperture; a large columellar tooth, conical, placed about the middle of the columella; a third very small, conical tubercle placed at the left-hand turn of the peristome; a fourth, small, conical tubercle

placed squarely on the base of the aperture; a fifth, larger, conical tubercle placed at the right-hand turn of the peristome and almost reaching the parietal tooth; and a sixth, small, conical tubercle placed at about the middle of the outer lip; the callus connecting the terminations of the peristome is narrower and more curved than in *pentodon*; other characters the same as in the other species (Fig. 69).

Length, 1.50; diameter, 0.90; aperture length, 0.50 mill. (10645.)

" 1.50; " 0.90; " " 0.40 " (11993.)

Animal: As in *pentodon*.

Jaw: Not differing from that of *pentodon*.

Radula: 10-1-10, in all respects like that of *pentodon*.

Genitalia: Unknown.

Distribution: Massachusetts to Minnesota; Ontario and Quebec, Canada, to Florida.



Fig. 69.

BIFIDARIA CURVIDENS Gould. (Binney, Fig. 347.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: In elevated localities, where moisture is reduced to a minimum.

Remarks: This species is distinguished from *B. pentodon* by its smaller size and peculiar apertural armature, the teeth being fewer in number, and the parietal tooth larger and curved inwards. It is always smaller, the whorls less rapidly increasing, and generally has a decided crest on the parietal wall. It is not as common as the last species, but is more widely distributed, being found in the three regions.

GENUS **VERTIGO** Draparnaud.

"*Animal* as in *Pupa*, but tentacles wanting."

"*Shell* deeply rimate, ovate, apex acuminate, obtuse; whorls 5-6, the last rounded; aperture semioval, with 4 to 7 folds; peristome scarcely expanded, white-lipped;"* *Jaw* arched, ends squarely truncated, anterior surface striate, cutting edge with median projection. *Radula* with a central tooth almost square, tricuspid, as large as or larger than the laterals, which

*Binney, Man. Amer. L. S., p. 333.

are similar, narrower, and bi- or tricuspid; the marginals are low, wide and serrated.

Distribution : Universal.

SUBGENUS VERTILLA Moq. --Tand. 1855.

(*Angustula* Sterki. 1889.)

This group is "mainly characterized by the long and high gular lamina." (Sterki.)

96. *Vertigo milium* Gould, pl. xxx, fig. 16.

Pupa milium GOULD, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. III, p.402, pl. iii, fig. 23, 1840.

Shell: Small, subcylindrical, smooth shining; growth lines very fine, a little oblique; nucleus smooth; color dark chest-



Fig. 70.

VERTIGO MILIUM Gould. (Original.)

nut; whorls five, rounded, somewhat regularly increasing, decreasing to a bluntly rounded apex; sutures impressed; aperture obscurely semicircular, lateral, truncated above; the "circumference" of the aperture is "made up of two curves of different radius uniting in the peristome, where the junction causes an angle projecting inwards, the smaller curve comprising about one-fourth part and forming the superior portion of the peristome;" + aperture six-dentate as follows: two sharp, projecting teeth of about equal size placed on the parietal wall and dividing that region into three nearly equal parts; one on the columella, large, massive, broad; a third placed on the outer lip above or at the junction of the two radii, long, curved, ridge-like, pointing directly between the two parietal teeth; a fourth on the base of the lip, small, conical, tubercular; and one large, entering, elevated, long lamina, which begins on the base of the lip and curves backward until it disappears behind the columella tooth (this is the "gular lamina" of Sterki); peristome white or brownish-white, reflected, the terminations separated, but joined by a prominent callus; umbilicus well marked, open, deep; base of shell rounded (Fig. 70).

*Binney, Man. Amer. L. S., p. 332.

Length, 1.40; diameter, 0.90; aperture long, 0.30 mill. (11997.)

" 1.30; " 0.80; " " 0.25 " (11997.)

Animal: Similar in form to the other species of *Vertigo*; color dirty white, darker on the upper surface; foot very broad, posterior of the center, from whence it tapers rapidly to a point; the foot is thick and fleshy and well able to support the light shell; eye-peduncles of medium length, somewhat enlarged at the tips, where the eyes are placed.

Jaw: Very slightly arcuate, the ends a trifle rounded; concave margin notched and anterior surface lightly striated. The jaw is of equal width throughout its length (Fig. 71).

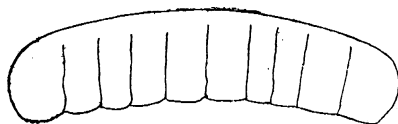


Fig. 71.

Jaw of *VERTIGO MILIUM* Gould. (Original.)

Radula formula: $7/(2-7)+4/2+1/3+4/2+7/(2-7)$ (11-1-11); teeth as in the other members of the genus, and resembling closely those of *B. contracta* but somewhat wider. There are four perfect laterals and the first marginal similar but with a second outer cusp; from this point the marginals become wider, the inner cusp remains always the larger, and the outer cusp develops from five to seven small cusps or denticles.

Genitalia: Unknown.

Distribution: Maine to Minnesota, Ontario and Quebec, Canada, to Florida and Texas. (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Gregarious. Found plentifully under leaves, stones and sticks, in moist situations.

Remarks: This is the smallest of our Pupae and is a very beautiful species, the peculiar gular lamina, dark chestnut color and globose-fusiform shape serving to distinguish it at a glance. There are sometimes several small accessory tubercles developed, but these do not affect its general specific character. It is confined, so far as known, to the northern and western regions.

SUBGENUS *VERTIGO* Drap. (Typical.)

97. *Vertigo ovata* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 13.

Vertigo ovata SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 375, 1822.

Pupa modesta SAY, Long's Exped., Vol. II, p. 25, pl. xv, fig. 5, 1824.

Pupa ovulum PFEIFFER, Olim. Symbolæ, Vol. I, p. 46.

Zonites upsoni CALKINS, Valley Nat., Vol. II, No. 4, p. 53, fig. 1880.

Shell: Small, ventricose, ovate, smooth and shining; growth lines fine, oblique; nucleus smooth; color light horn; whorls five, well rounded, the last inflated; apex obtusely pointed; sutures impressed; aperture semicircular, lateral, truncated above, the circumference made up as described under *V milium*, six to nine dentate, as follows: One to three sharp, pointed teeth on the parietal wall, of which the central tooth, always the largest, is constant; one, constant, small, pointed, placed on the middle of the columella; one, constant, at the turn of the peristome, left corner, small, conical; two long, narrow teeth, constant, placed on the oblique base and outer lip; there is sometimes an eighth tubercle, small, conical, rather deep seated, placed between the two teeth on the base,

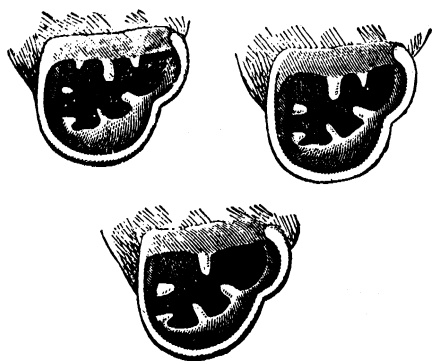


Fig. 72.

VERTIGO OVATA Say, showing variation. (Binney, Fig. 363.)

and a ninth, very small tubercle placed above the highest tooth on the outer lip; peristome a trifle expanded, thin, grooved behind, the terminations widely separated and connected by a thin callus, whitish or brownish; umbilicus open, deep, somewhat expanded; the last whorl is peculiarly indented as it approaches the aperture (Fig. 72).

Length, 2.25; diameter, 1.50; aperture length, 0.50 mill. (12327.)

Animal: With a rather thick, short foot, trilobed in front and broadly rounded behind, the two antero-lateral lobes being very large and the central lobe small; eye-peduncles rather short, thick, club-shaped, swollen at their extremity, which bear the black eyes; color generally a cherry-red or blackish, fading into bluish or light blackish on the posterior end of the

foot; the base of the foot is whitish; length of the foot 2.00 mill., width 1.00 mill.

Jaw: Very much arched, the ends square and the whole length very uniform in width; the concave portion bears a very well-developed median projection; the anterior surface is longitudinally striated (Fig. 73, J).

Radula formula: $5/(4-5)++3/3+6/3+1/3+6/3+3/3+5/(4-5)$ (14-1-14); central tooth with a base of attachment a little longer than wide; almost rectangular, with a broad reflection which bears the short cusps, rather stout, of which the center cusp is the longest; the lateral teeth (6) are similar but asymmetrical,

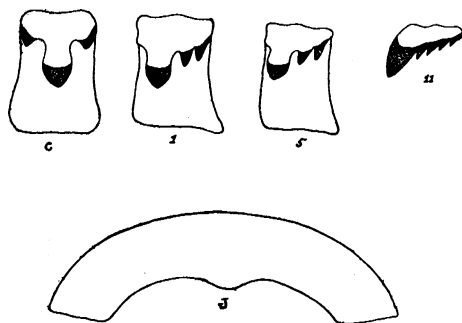


Fig. 73.

Radula of *VERTIGO OVATA* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 5, fifth lateral, modified; 11, typical marginal; J, jaw.

tricuspid, the inner cusp being large and the two outer cusps small, the inner cusp reaching half way to the lower border of the base of attachment; the outer laterals (3) are somewhat modified, the inner cusp becoming shorter; the marginal teeth (5) are low and wide and serrated, the inner cusp being quite large and the outer cusps (3-5) being quite small. There are about 90 rows of teeth (Fig. 73).

Genitalia: Unknown.

Distribution: North America and parts of Europe.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found rather plentifully under sticks, stones, leaves, etc., in moist places, especially along the banks of rivers, ponds and creeks.

Remarks: This species is at once distinguished by its dentate aperture and the peculiar constriction of the last whorl. *Zonites upsoni* Calkins is probably nothing but the young of this species. Most, or all, of the Pupae are very small when young.

It is quite common, but has thus far been found only in the western and northern regions. The animal is very sluggish in movement and does not move about like the Pupae. It varies greatly in the number of teeth on the parietal wall, some having one, some two, and some three teeth, the percentage of each of these in a hundred being 3, 7 and 90. Specimens from Riverside have two teeth, the one placed in the center of the parietal wall being always the larger. When in progression the shell rolls from side to side in a very peculiar manner.

FAMILY COCHLICOPIDÆ

Shell: Elongated, polished, white or horn-colored; spire turreted, aperture rounded, one-third to one-half the length of the shell; columella short, arcuate to subarcuate, truncated or scarcely so; peristome simple, straight, somewhat thickened within.

Animal: (See below under *Cochlicopa*); radula differing from Achatinidae by the wide central tooth, which is narrow in the latter family.

Distribution: World wide.

GENUS COCHLICOPA (Fér.) Risso, 1826.

Shell: Elongated, imperforate, shining, smooth, pellucid; whorls rounded; aperture one-third the length of the shell; columella more or less truncated; margins of peristome joined by a callus.

Animal: Foot truncated before, roundly pointed behind; mantle thin; respiratory and anal orifices on right of body, just beneath the peristome of the shell; generative orifice behind the right eye-peduncle; no caudal mucus pore or locomotive disk.

Jaw: Long, low, wide, arcuate; ends blunt; cutting edge with a single large median projection; anterior surface not ribbed, but striate. Lingual membrane with central tooth long and narrow, tricuspid; laterals as wide as high, bi- or tricuspid; first marginals modified laterals; outer marginals wide, low, multicuspid. Genitalia with a short, stout penis sac "with the retractor muscle near its base; the vas deferens enters at its apex, and near its entrance into the vagina it receives a curious flagellate appendage, swollen below, narrow above, as long as the whole system, with a large, narrowly ovate bulb at its end;

the genital bladder is large, ovate, on a long, narrow duct." (W. G. Binney.)*

Distribution: North America, Europe, Madeira, Australia.

98. *Cochlicopa lubrica* Müller, pl. xxx, fig. 17.

Helix lubrica MÜLLER, Verm. Hist., Vol. 1, p. 104, 1774.

Bulimus lubricoides STIMPSON, Shells of N. E., p. 54.

Cionella (Zua) morseana DOHERTY, Quart. Journ. Conch., Vol. 1, p. 342, pl. iv, fig. 2, 1878. (Variety.)

Helix (Ferussacia) subcylindrica AUCT., non LINNÉ.

Ferussacia lubrica of various authors.

Shell: Small, elongate oval, pellucid, smooth, shining, transparent; surface covered with very fine growth lines, apex smooth; color smoky-horn; whorls six, convex, gradually and somewhat regularly increasing in size, each whorl being about twice the size of the one preceding, and the last being almost one-third the length of the entire shell; sutures impressed;



Fig. 74.

Animal of COCHLICOPA LUBRICA Müller. (Binney, Fig. 199.)

spire conical, apex obtuse; aperture long-oval, the plane of the aperture parallel, or nearly so, with the axis of the shell; peristome simple, thickened, tinged with reddish; its terminations separated and connected by a thin callus; columella truncated at base, and somewhat sinuous at its junction with the peristome; umbilicus closed; base of shell rounded.

Length, 5.75; diam., 2.00; aperture length, 2.00; diam., 1.00 mill. (10232.)

" 6.25; " 2.25; " " 2.25; " 1.25 " (10131.)

" 6.00; " 2.00; " " 2.25; " 1.25 " (10233.)

Animal: With a short, wide foot, truncate before and pointed behind; color bluish-black above, lighter below, especially on the foot; eye-peduncles long, thick, cylindrical, the eyes placed on prominences at their tips; tentacles very short, blunt; other characters as in the genus. Length of foot 6.00, width 2.00 mill. (Fig. 74).

Jaw: As described in the genus (Fig. 75, J).

Radula formula: $6/(6-8)+9/2+8/2+1/3+8/2+9/2+6/(6-8)$ (23-1-23); central tooth with a base of attachment much longer than wide,

*Man. Amer. Land Shells, p. 195.

the lower margin concave and the outer corners expanded; reflection small, low, tricuspid, the center cusp reaching about half way to the margin of the base of attachment, the side cusps very small; lateral teeth almost as wide as long, bicuspid, the inner cusp long and wide, reaching below the base of attachment, the outer cusp short and blunt; marginal teeth at first a modification of the lateral teeth, the base of attachment being wider than high and the inner cusp gradually shortening; as the margin is reached the teeth become eight-cuspid (serrated) and are very wide and low (Fig. 75). The cusps are all provided with strong cutting points. There are about 90 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: See generic description.

Distribution: North America, Europe and Asia; Point Barrow, Alaska. (Lehnert.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found plentifully under dead leaves and twigs,

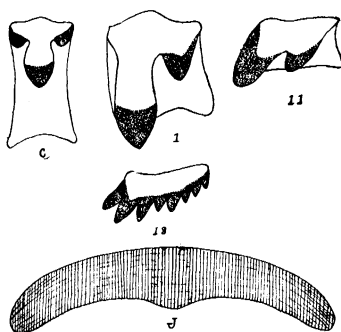


Fig. 75.

Radula of COCHLICOPA LUBRICA Muller. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 11, third marginal; 18, eighth marginal; J, jaw.

under decaying bark of fallen trees, in moss, etc., at the base of very old trees. It prefers the open forest.

Remarks: A species at once known by its cylindrical, shining, glossy shell. The young shell of this species might easily be mistaken for a small *Helix*; it is short and stumpy and the thickened peristome, so characteristic of the adult, is not developed. In many forms the edge of the lip of the adult shell is colored reddish-brown, and there is a yellowish-white line or band around the penultimate whorl, where the liver shows through the shell. It is an interesting species in captivity, the animal being very bold and readily crawling over

one's hand. In progression it is very rapid, probably exceeding, in comparison with its size, all other species in the rapidity with which it crawls. It seems to be confined to the northern and southern regions.

FAMILY VALLONIIDÆ.*

For general characters of the family, see the description of the genus Vallonia, below.

GENUS VALLONIA Risso, 1826.

Shell: "Minute, openly and widely umbilicate, depressed, the spire low-convex, consisting of 3 to 4½ whorls, color light and uniform; surface smooth or ribbed; periphery rounded; last whorl usually descending in front. Aperture oblique, circular or short-oval; peristome continuous or nearly so, expanded or reflexed, often thickened within." (Pilsbry.)



Fig. 76.

Genitalia of VALLONIA PULCHELLA Müller. (Pilsbry, Guide to Helices, pl. lxiii, Fig. 9.)

Animal: "Foot small, short, with no pedal grooves; edges of sole somewhat crenulated; sole undivided; eye-peduncles cylindrical, not enlarged distally; tentacles short; labial lobes well developed. Genitalia (Fig. 76) having the penis short, with terminal retractor; epiphallus short, bearing a flagellum. Dart sack present, single, containing a straight, bladeless dart. No mucus glands. Duct of spermatheca long, branchless." (Pilsbry). For jaw and radula see *V. pulchella*.

Distribution: "North America south to Texas; Japan and middle China to Europe and Atlantic Islands." (Pilsbry.) Found fossil in the Eocene and Miocene.

*The position of this family, as well as that of Cochlicopidæ, is very uncertain, and it is placed here provisionally.

KEY TO SPECIES OF VALLONIA.

- A. Shell with fine, oblique stria.
 1. Lip reflected, shell light horn colored.....*pulchella*
 B. Shell coarsely costate.
 1. Color reddish horn, last whorl descending a little in front *costata*
 2. Color reddish, smaller than 1; last whorl not descending*parvula*

99. Vallonia pulchella Müller,* pl. xxviii, fig. 26.*Helix pulchella* MÜLLER, Verm. Hist., Vol. II, p. 30, 1774.*Helix paludosa* DA COSTA, 1780.*Helix crystallina* DILLWYN, 1817.*Helix minnuta* SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., p. 123, 1817.*Helix pulchella* var. *laevigata* MOQUIN-TANDON, 1855, a. o.*Vallonia pulchella* var. *enniensis* GREDL., Tirol's Conchylien, 1856.*Vallonia pulchella* var. *persica* ROSEN., Nachrichtsbl, D. Mal. Ges., p. 123, 1892.*Vallonia pulchella* var. *hispanica*, STERKI, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 251, 1893.

Shell: Small, depressed conic, rather solid, umbilicated; surface shining, marked by numerous fine crowded oblique

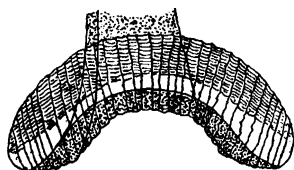


Fig. 77.

Jaw of VALLONIA PULCHELLA Muller. (Pilsbry, Guide to Helices, pl. 79, Fig. 29.)

striae, which are obsolete on the large, knob-shaped nuclear whorl; color light horn, opaque to transparent; periphery rounded; sutures deeply impressed or even excavated; whorls four, the last two rapidly increasing, rounded, the last whorl little, if any, descending at the aperture; spire plano-convex; aperture very nearly circular, a little oblique; peristome reflected, white, thickened, the ends approaching; umbilicus open, large, spreading, exhibiting all the volutions; base of shell convex.

Greater diam., 2.50; lesser, 2.00; height, 1.25; umbilicus, 0.80 mill. (10125.)

" " 2.30; " 1.90; " 1.10; " 0.80 " (10125.)

" " 2.60; " 2.10; " 1.30; " 0.80 " (10125.)

Animal: With a small, short foot, marked on the sides and back by several fine longitudinal lines; tail with a mucus pore; eye-peduncles long and slender, tentacles short and

*See Sterki, Observations on Vallonia, Proceed. Phil. Acad., 1893, p. 246.

blunt. The animal is colorless, translucent, so that the internal organs (jaw, etc.) may be seen through the body; heart beats irregular, ranging from twenty-five to one hundred (Sterki says 20 to 110) pulsations per minute. The heart is much affected by temperature and activity. For further notes see generic description.

Jaw: Wider than high (about four to one); ends slightly angular; anterior surface marked by numerous (twenty-five) crowded ribs which denticulate the superior and inferior cutting edges; no median projection; a posterior accessory plate is present which extends from the inferior edge (Fig. 77).

Radula formula: $7/(4-5)+2/3+4/2+1/3+4/2+2/3+7/(4-5)$ (13-1-13); central tooth with a base of attachment longer than wide, the lower border being somewhat expanded and produced into lower lateral projections; reflection short, tricuspid, the central



Fig. 78.

Radula of VALLONIA PULCHELLA Müller. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 6, second transitional tooth; 8, second perfect marginal.

cusps short, wide, the lateral cusps smaller; lateral teeth almost as wide as long, bicuspid, the inner cusp long and wide, the outer cusp quite small, with only an indication of a cutting point, which is well developed in the inner cusp; the base of attachment is provided with lower lateral appendages as in the central tooth; the fifth and sixth teeth are transition teeth, connecting the laterals with the marginals; these differ from the true laterals in having two small, narrow outer cusps (sometimes unicuspid), and the inner cusp is shorter; marginal teeth wider than long, four to five cuspid, the inner cusp generally larger, the outer cusp smaller and comb-like (Fig. 78). There are 65 to 70 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: See generic description.

Distribution: Europe, Northern and Western Asia, Northern Africa, Azores, Madeira, North America, and Mauritius, Bermuda, New South Wales (introduced?). Not found on the Pacific coast of North America. (Sterki.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess of North America, Europe and Asia.

Habitat: Found plentifully under wood, leaves, stones, old logs, in moss and on the banks of streams. Gregarious.

Remarks: This is our most common *Vallonia*, and cannot be confounded with any other in this region, where the shell always has a transparent or translucent horn color. The aperture and deflection of the last whorl varies to some extent, but with all this variation it is a species which will be at once recognized when seen. It is frequently found on flower-pots in Chicago residences, and is the most widely distributed species of the genus, being found in each of the three regions. It has been found in large numbers west of the poor farm at Dunning under board walks.

100 *Vallonia costata* Müller.

Helix costata MÜLLER. Verm. Hist., Vol. II, p. 31, 1774.

Vallonia rosalia, 1826 (ex. WESTERLUND, Fauna, Vol. I, p. 14).

Vallonia costata var. *helvetica* STERKI, Proc. Phil. Acad., p.262, 1893.

Vallonia costata var. *amurensis* STERKI, l. c.

Vallonia costata var. *pyrenaica* STERKI, l. c.

Vallonia costata var. *montana* STERKI, l. c., p. 263.

Shell: Small, depressed convex, rather solid, umbilicated; surface shining, with regular membranous ribs of good size, the intercostate spaces being finely striate; color reddish-horn; periphery a trifle angled; sutures deeply impressed; whorls three and one-half, rapidly increasing, the last expanding and descending, somewhat angular on the periphery; spire flat, apex finely striate; aperture nearly circular, a little oblique, flattened above, angular below; peristome reflected, white, terminations approaching and connected by a thin callus; umbilicus open, large, spreading, exhibiting all the volutions.

Greater diameter, 2.70; lesser, 2.25; height, 1.30; umbilicus, 0.85 mill.

Animal: Similar to *pulchella*.

Jaw: Similar to that of *pulchella*, ribs sixteen to eighteen, ends of jaw smooth, cutting edge denticulated.

Radula formula: $8/(3-6)+1/3+4/2+1/3+4/2+1/3+8/(3-6)$ (13-1-13); central tooth as in *pulchella*; the side cusps very small; laterals with a long, thin inner cusp and a very small outer cusp, with cutting points as in *pulchella*; transition teeth (five) with the outer cusps split; the first marginals have but three cusps, but

they soon assume the form of those in *pulchella*. There are about 70 rows of teeth.

Genitalia: As in *pulchella*.

Distribution: Europe, Northern Africa, Asia, North America, Australia. (Sterki.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat.- Same as *pulchella*.

Remarks: This species is distinguished from *pulchella* by its numerous heavy ribs and darker color. It does not seem to be a common species in this area and has thus far been found only in the northern and southern regions.

101. *Vallonia parvula* Sterki.

Vallonia parvula STERKI, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 265, 1893.

Vallonia americana ANCEY, STERKI, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 266, 1893.

Shell: "Small, widely umbilicated, especially for the last one-third to one-half whorl, quite flat above or with very little prominent apex, thin, horn-colored to nearly colorless, with fine, dense, membranous ribs (about thirty to thirty-eight on the last whorl), and microscopic, intercrossing lines between them; nucleus with fine revolving lines; whorls a little over three, slightly flattened above and below the periphery, with a deep suture; the last much wider than the penultimate, rather rapidly expanding toward the aperture and descending only at the suture in front; aperture very oblique, tangential and rather inclined, almost circular, with ends of margin much approximate; peristome with a rather strong, pale horn-colored lip. Diameter major, 2.00; min., 1.6; altitude about 0.8 m." (Sterki.)

Greater diameter, 2.00; lesser diameter, 1.40; height, 0.90 mill. (12318.)

" " 2.10; " " 1.60; " 1.00 " (12318.)

Animal: As in *costata*.

Jaw: With about eighteen ribs, otherwise as in *costata*.

Radula formula: $7/(4-5)+1/3+3/2+1/3+3/2+1/3+7/(4-5)$ (11-1-11); the teeth are all like those of *costata*, the same in the number of cusps on the marginals, and in the rapid transition from laterals to marginals.

Genitalia.- Same as in *pulchella*.

Distribution: Illinois, Iowa, Nebraska, Kansas, Indian Territory. (Sterki.) Bay Island, Lake Erie. (Bryant Walker.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess of Mississippi Valley.

Habitat: Same as *costata*.

Remarks: This species is very rare. It may be distinguished from *costata* by its smaller size, wider umbilicus, and by the last whorl being straight, while it is descending in *costata*. It is extremely local, and the only specimens found were from one locality on the Du Page Feeder. It is by some considered a synonym of *costata*, but seems to be sufficiently distinct.

SUBORDER BASOMMATOPHORA.

"Tentacles flattened-triangular or subcylindrical, contractile (but not invertible) ; eyes at their bases, sessile."

Shell usually covered by a corneous epidermis and oblong, few whorled, without operculum. Mostly aquatic or littoral."

Superfamily Gehydrophila.

"Teguments rugose; terrestrial, but usually inhabiting seashores" (or bodies of fresh water).*

FAMILY AURICULIDÆ.

"*Shell* spiral, covered by an epidermis, solid, usually thick; spire more or less elevated; whorls sometimes flattened; aperture elongated, contracted by columella teeth, and often also by teeth within the lips."

"Lingual membrane broad and elongated; teeth numerous, in slightly bent cross-series; central tooth equilateral, narrow, tricuspid; lateral and marginal teeth also tricuspid, rather inequilateral, diminishing in size toward the outer edge. Head ending in a snout; mouth with a horny, lunate upper jaw, and with two dilated buccal lobes, united above, separate below; tentacles subcylindrical, contractile; eyes sessile at the inner sides of their bases. Mantle closed, with a thickened margin; respiratory orifice posterior, on the right side. Sexes united."

Animal frequenting salt marshes or fresh bodies of water (inland).

GENUS **CARYCHIUM** Müller, 1774.

Shell: Thin, few whorled, pupiform; columella armed with a fold (sometimes absent); parietal wall armed with one or two denticles; peristome expanded, with a denticle on the inside.

*Tryon, Syst. and Struct. Conch., Vol. III, p. 92.

Animal: (Fig. 79.) With a short, stout foot, which is divided into two portions, the anterior with the head and tentacles, and the posterior with the balance of the body; anterior portion bibbed and projecting, when the animal is in motion, in front of the head proper; body colorless; tentacles about a third the length of the foot, cylindrical, obtuse, with the eyes placed near the base of the tentacles, on the back. Genitalia? Jaw arched, with no ribs or denticulations. Radula with rows of teeth in a slightly bent series; the central tooth is narrow, equilateral and unicuspid, the laterals broad, short, and denticulated. Animal terrestrial.



Fig. 79.

CARYCHIUM EXIGUUM Say. (Binney, Fig. 9.) Animal showing head and lower surface of foot.

Distribution: United States, Europe and Africa.

KEY TO SPECIES OF CARYCHIUM.

- a. Shell cylindrical, aperture over one-third of total length,
whorls four and one-half..... *exiguum*
- b. Shell elongated, aperture one-third of the total length,
whorls five and one-half..... *exile*

102. *Carychium exiguum* Say, pl. xxvi, Fig. 4.

Pupa exigua SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 375, 1822.

Carychium existelium BOURGUIGNAT, Mag. de Zoöl., p. 220, 1857.

Carychium euphæum BOURGUIGNAT, l. c., p. 221, 1857.

Carychium exiguum mexicanum PILSBRY, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 319, pl. xiv, Figs. 7, 8, 9, 1891. (Variety.)

Shell: Cylindrical, pupiform, translucent, spire long and conic; color pearly white, surface shining, somewhat polished, lines of growth numerous, crowded, minute; whorls four and one-half, regularly increasing, convex, somewhat oblique in position; spire very long, conic, less than two-thirds the length of the entire shell; apex obtuse; sutures very deeply impressed, making quite a perceptible v-shaped depression between the whorls; base of shell rounded, exhibiting a round and deep umbilicus; aperture ovate, rounded below, narrowed at the upper part, more than one-third the total length; parietal wall with a large plait midway between the terminations of the peristome; there is a somewhat prominent callosity on the base

of the aperture (or peristome) near the umbilicus; peristome thickened, flat, reflected, the terminations joined by a thin callus; outer lip sinuous, strongly arcuate at the upper portion; interior of aperture pearly-white.

Length, 1.50; width, 0.75; aperture length, 0.50; width, 0.30 mill. Berry Lake

Animal: See generic description.

Jaw: Arched, dorsal and ventral margins smooth; anterior surface smooth or only slightly striated.

Radula formula: $16/(+6)+1/1+16/(6+)$; central tooth long and narrow, expanded considerably at the lower outer corners; reflection small, short, heart-shaped, blunt, unicuspid; lateral teeth a little longer than wide, reflection very low, serrated (Fig. 80). The writer was unable to make out clearly the character of the lateral teeth, but they appeared as indicated in the figure.

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: United States west to Manitoba south to Mexico.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

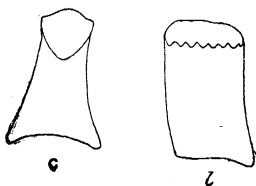


Fig. 80.

Radula of *CARYCHIUM EXIGUUM* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; l, lateral tooth.

Habitat: Found plentifully under and about old logs, sticks, twigs and vegetation in the vicinity of ponds and creeks. Frequently found in wet moss.

Remarks: This is quite a peculiar little species, distinguished by its light color and peculiar shell. It loves company, and when one is found dozens are always sure to reward a patient search. The species is widely distributed in the area.

103. *Carychium exile* H. C. Lea, pl. xxvi, fig. 3.

Carychium exile H. C. LEA, Am. Journ. Sci., 1 series, Vol. XLII, p. 109, pl. i, fig. 5, 1841.

Carychium exile jamaicensis PILSBRY, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 320, pl. xiv, figs. 15, 16, 1891. (Variety.)

Shell: Similar to *exiguum* but differing in the following particulars: the shell is elongated instead of cylindrical; there

are five and one-half whorls; the aperture is *just* one-third the length of the shell, instead of *over* one-third, and the surface is "regularly and very distinctly striated."

Length, 1.75; width, 0.75; aperture length, 0.50; width, 0.25 mill. (12474.)

Animal: Jaw and Dentition apparently as in *C. exiguum*.

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Evidently the same as *exiguum*.

Geological distribution.- Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as and associated with *C. exiguum*.

Remarks: *Exile* is not as common as *exiguum*, the ratio being about 3 to 1 in favor of *exiguum*. The writer has always found the two species associated together (in Illinois). In view of this fact it may be possible that one is a variety of the other, instead of a distinct species, as the two forms may interbreed. This, however, is a subject for future study. Like *exiguum* the present species is widely distributed.

The genus *Carychium* is of great interest to the student of evolution, as it is more than probable that the Molluscs became terrestrial air-breathers through a form similar to *Carychium*, *Alexia* or *Melampus*. They are almost, but not quite, amphibious. *Carychium* is almost as frequently found in water as out of it, that is, under logs and stones in such moist localities that the *animal* is immersed in water. It has never been found, so far as known to the writer, in ponds or creeks, as is *Limnæa*.

Superfamily Hygrophila.*

"Teguments smooth; living in fresh water and only coming to the surface occasionally to renew their supply of air. Tentacles contractile, with eyes at their base. Jaw simple in *Physa* and compound in *Limnæa* and *Planorbis*, composed of three pieces corresponding to the three lips of the mouth, and not completely separated (Fig. 81). Central and lateral teeth as in *Helicidæ*, marginals pectinate or serriform."

"Male orifice near the tentacle, female at the base of the neck, near the respiratory opening. Eggs contained together in a gelatinous, transparent capsule. Phytophagous (*Physa* is sometimes carnivorous). Swimming in a reversed position at the surface of the water."+

*The writer is greatly indebted to Mr. Bryant Walker, of Detroit, Mich., for much assistance in preparing the account of the fresh water Pulmonates.

+Tryon, Struct. and Syst. Conch., Vol. III, p. 99.

FAMILY LIMNÆIDÆ.

Shell: Varying from long and pointed through oblong-ovate and obtuse to discoidal; whorls numerous, varying from planorboid to sharp pointed; aperture thin, lip simple, sharp.

Animal: With a wide foot, rounded behind; velar area preserved in the adult where they form two side lobes on the head; tentacles rather long, triangular or filiform; eyes placed on swellings at the inner bases of the tentacles; breathing orifice on right side. Mantle prominent. Buccal apparatus consisting of one median jaw and usually two or more lateral accessory jaws. Radula with either a very small, simple central tooth (*Limnæa*) or a larger bicuspid tooth (*Planorbis*), and numerous lateral and marginal teeth of variable form, being at first bi- or tricuspid, then tricuspid, and finally the reflection lengthens and narrows, and becomes four or five cuspid, the

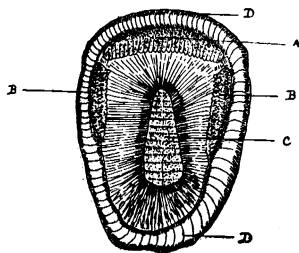


Fig. 81.

Mouth parts of LIMNÆA REFLEXA Say. (Original, from drowned specimen.) A, superior jaw; B, lateral jaws; C, radula; D, lips.

cusps being confined to the extreme distal part of the reflection, or serrating the outer edge (*Planorbis*).

The genitalia may be thus described (for *L. emarginata* var. *mighelsi*):

Male organs: (Pl, xxxiii, Fig. E): As in the *Limnæidæ* generally, the male and female organs are separate (with the exception of the hermaphrodite gland) and open by separate orifices, that of the male being behind the right tentacle and that of the female at the base of the neck near the pulmonary opening. The penis sac (PS) is very large, of great length and large diameter; it is wide at the exterior opening but narrow at the end where the penis is attached. The penis (F) is half as long as the penis sac, very long and slender, with a rounded head, about two-and-a-half times the diameter of the neck of the

penis. The penis and penis sac are retracted by a set of powerful muscles (RM, PSM, VD). A nerve starts from the cerebral ganglion (CG) and after extending for a short distance divides, one branch running to the head of the penis and the other entering the penis sac (PN, PSN). The penis is generally yellowish in color, sometimes very bright, while the penis sac is grayish (in alcohol) or yellowish (living). The muscles are white in color.

The vas deferens is long and hairlike (F), and extends from the head of the penis to the base of the penis sac where it becomes lost in the muscular tissue; it reappears at the opening of the vagina where it becomes the duct of the prostate (PD); this duct is rather long, very narrow and enlarges on the side of the vagina into the prostate gland (PR), a cylindrical, fleshy organ, well supplied with blood vessels and of a yellowish or amber color. Posterior to the cylindrical portion, the prostate becomes very much narrowed and flattened, whitish in color, and near the albuminiporous gland it again enlarges into a much folded organ of a grayish color. From this point the hermaphrodite duct passes to the hermaphrodite gland.

Female organs: (Pl. xxxiii, Fig. D): The hermaphrodite gland or ovotestis is made up of a number of rounded or lobulated follicles, which are yellowish in color. The oviduct (or hermaphrodite duct (OD) extends from the lower part of the ovotestis to the albuminiparous gland, from which it divides, one part forming the prostate and the other the uterus. The albuminiparous gland (AL) is large and rounded and of a greenish color. The uterus (U) is at first trilobed, then becomes smaller and rounded, then swells into a large, fleshy, cylindrical sack, the vagina (V), then contracts to form the vestibule or atrium (A) and finds its exit behind the male orifice and near the respiratory orifice. The uterus and vagina are yellowish in color. The walls of these organs are made up of strong muscular tissue. The spermatheca or receptaculum seminis (S) is elongate-oval in form, of a pearly white color, and connected with the vagina by a long, narrow duct (SD) which enters the latter near the cylindrical portion of the prostate, just above the atrium. The vagina is supplied with two stout retractor muscles (VM). In the natural position the ovotestis is folded in the lobes of the liver and is very strongly attached to that organ.*

*For an extended account of the anatomy of *Limnæa* see the writer's paper, Bull. Chi. Acad. Sci., Vol. II, No. 3, from which the above description was mainly drawn.

Subfamily Limnæinæ.

"Lateral jaws present. Rhachidian tooth simply pointed; laterals provided with numerous denticles. Tentacles flattened. Genitalia on right side." (Dall.)+

GENUS LIMNÆA Lamarck.

Shell: Spiral, generally thin, corneous, ovately-oblong or elongate; spire long, sharp; aperture oval, generally small; columella with an oblique plait across the middle.

Animal: With short, wide, rounded foot; head supporting a vela area; front edge of mantle much thickened, simple, not projecting beyond the plane of the aperture; tentacles much flattened, triangular, the eyes sessile upon the inner bases; other characters as in the subfamily (Pl. xxxiii, Figs. A, B, C); ova deposited in a jelly-like mass without apparent envelope.

Distribution: World-wide, but preferring temperate regions.

KEY TO SPECIES OF LIMNÆA.*

- A. Shell 50 to 60 mill. in length.
 - a. Aperture and spire about equal in length, the former much expanded.....*stagnalis*
- B. Shell 20 to 40 mill. in length.
 - a. Spire attenuated, longer than aperture, the latter strongly reflexed; surface very rarely malleated *reflexa*
 - b. Spire and aperture about equal in length; surface nearly always heavily malleated; shell wider in proportion to length than (a)..... *palustris*
- C. Shell 15 mill. or less in length.
 - 1. Surface distinctly striated, with coarse, raised, spiral lines.....*caperata*
 - 2. Surface with fine, impressed spiral lines.
 - a. Spire equal to aperture, shell fusiform.....*catascopium*
 - c. Spire one-third to one-half the length of the aperture.
 - + Spire sharply conic, aperture two-thirds of length
.....*columella*
 - ++ Spire depressed conic, aperture three-fourths of length.*woodruffi*
 - d. Spire two-thirds the length of the shell, which is scalariform.*ferrissi*
 - 3. Surface without spiral lines.
 - a. Spire short conic, aperture roundly ovate, not produced at the lower part..... *humilis*
 - b. Spire long and pointed, aperture long-ovate, produced at the lower part*desidiosa*

+Ann. and Lyc. Nat. Hist., Vol. IX, p. 348, et sec. All quotations of Dr. Dall are from this work.

*The account of the genus *Limnaea* is a modification of the author's paper in Trans Acad. Sci., St. Louis, Vol. IX, No I, 1901.

A recent study of numerous species of this genus has convinced the writer that some classification other than the one in use must be found. The present grouping by shell characters is totally unsatisfactory on account of the extreme variability of the individuals. For example, different forms of *L. emarginata* Say var. *mighelsi* Binney, recently examined, can be placed in all of the so-called subgenera usually recognized (*Radix*, *Bulimnea*, *Limnophysa*, etc.), and in fact the typical *emarginata* is typical of *Limnophysa*, and the variety *mighelsi* of *Radix*; all of the intermediate forms occur and absolutely connect the extremes. In view of this fact the writer has discarded all subgenera, using simply the generic term *Limnaea*. Some divisions of value will undoubtedly be found when all of the species are examined anatomically for the genitalia, radula, etc. There is abundant work in this line for a naturalist having the time and material at his command.

104. *Limnæa columella* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 26.

Limnæa columella SAY. Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 14, 1817.

Limnæa navicula VALENCIENNES, Rec'd. Obs., Vol. II, p. 251, 1833.

Limnaea chalybea GOULD, Am. Journ. Sci., ed. 1, Vol. XXXVIII, p. 196, 1840. (Variety.)

Limnaea acuminata ADAMS, 1.c., Vol. XXXIX, p. 374, 1840.

Limnæa strigosa LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 33, 1841.

Limnaea coarctata LEA, 1. c., p. 33, 1841.

Limnæa casta LEA, 1. c., p. 33, 1841. (Variety.)

Succinea pellucida LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 109, 1864.

Limnæa columellaris ADAMS, Amer. Journ. Sci., ser. 1, Vol. XXXVI, p. 392, absq. descr.

Limnæa succiniformis ADAMS, MS., teste Haldeman.

Shell: Ovate, somewhat pointed, thin, fragile, transparent; color light greenish or yellowish horn; surface shining, covered with rather coarse growth lines, and encircled by impressed spiral lines; whorls four, rounded, rapidly enlarging, the last one three times the size of the rest of the shell; spires sharply conic, rather short; apex small, very dark brown; sutures impressed; aperture ovate, dilated, expanded at the lower part; the aperture varies from long and narrow to wide and somewhat expanded; peristome thin, acute; columella narrow, twisted; terminations of peristome connected by a thin callus; umbilicus generally closed but sometimes very narrowly perforate where the callus is not fully developed; the columella is so narrow that a view may be taken from the base nearly to the apex, as in *Succinea retusa*.

Length, 16.00; width, 8.50; aperture length, 11.40; width, 6.00 mill. (10440.)
 " 14.00; " 7.75; " " 9.50; " 5.60 " (10440.)

Animal: Almost transparent, with a short, wide foot, bluntly rounded behind; head separated from foot by a constriction, wide, bifurcated; tentacles short, thick, triangular, transparent; eyes black, situated on small prominences at the inner base of the tentacles; color dirty white, darker on the body which is covered with white spots, seen through the transparent shell; edge of mantle transparent, simple; head above lilac-tinted; respiratory orifice on right side of body, near the junction of the upper part of the columella with the body whorl; the head is not much in advance of the edge of the shell when the animal is in motion; the animal appears much too large for the shell. Length of foot 8.00; width 5.50 mill. The heart is situated on the left side of the animal, as in *desidiosa*. The pulsations are rather irregular, three or four being quick, followed by a pause; they vary from fifty-three to sixty per minute.

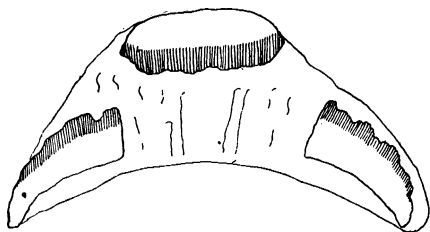


FIG. 82.

Jaws of LIMNÆA COLUMELLA Say. (Original.)

Jaw: Three, the median elliptical, smooth, the lateral jaws irregular; finely striated; cutting edges brownish black, shading into yellowish brown as the base of the cartilage is reached (Fig. 82).

Radula formula: $25/(4+)+1/3+9/2+1/1+9/2+1/3+25/(4+)$ (35-1-35); central tooth as in the genus; lateral teeth with a quadrate base of attachment; reflection long and rather wide, reaching below the base of attachment, bicuspid, the inner cusp very large and long, the outer cusp small and sharp; the tenth tooth is trifid and connects the lateral and marginal teeth; marginal teeth much longer than wide, generally four-cuspid, the outer cusp placed about midway of the reflection; the other three placed at the distal end; there are generally several small denticles

on the upper outer edge of the reflection; the outer marginals have all the cusps placed at the distal end and the margins are simple (Fig. 83).

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: New England to Iowa, Canada to Georgia; Tepic, New Mexico.*

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found abundantly in small ponds and creeks

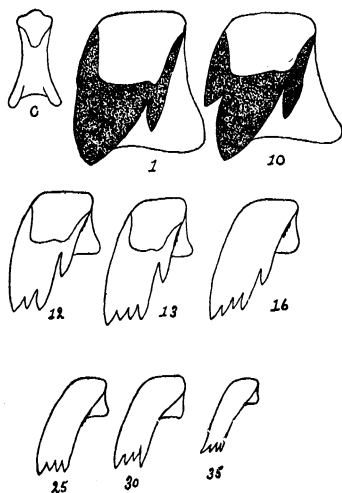


FIG. 83.

Radula of LIMNÆA COLUMELLA Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 10, first marginal; 12, 13, 16, typical marginals; 25, 30, 35, outer marginals.

where the water is more or less stagnant. Particularly fond of a locality where lily pads are in abundance.

Remarks: This species is very variable in the shape of its aperture, and several distinct species have been made from these variations, which will stand simply as varieties. It is very frequently taken for a *Succinea*, and the shell bears a very strong resemblance to that genus. The animal, however, is quite different, and shows that it is a genuine *Limnæa*. The raised spiral lines are very beautiful and resemble those found on many land shells. So far as known it has only been collected in the greenhouses and lily ponds in Lincoln Park.

*Vide J. G. Cooper, Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., 2nd Ser., Vol. V, pt. I, p. 167, 1895,

105. *Limnaea catascopium* Say, pl. xxxi, fig. 5.*Limnaea catascopium* SAY, Nich. Encycl., ed. 1, pl. ii, fig. 3, 1816.*Limnaea cornea* VALENCIENNES, Recueil d'Observ. Zool., etc., Vol. II, p. 251, 1833.*Limnaea sericata* ZIEGLER, Rossmässler Iconog., Vol. I, p. 98, 1737.*Limnaea intertexta* CURRIER, MSS., vide Bryant Walker, in letter.

Shell: Rather solid, ovate, inflated; color light horn to blackish; surface dull to shining, lines of growth numerous, fine, crowded, wavy, crossed by numerous impressed spiral lines; apex small, rounded, chestnut colored; whorls five, rounded, subinflated, the last large and somewhat inflated; spire sharp to obtuse, conic; sutures impressed; aperture roundly ovate, large, from half to three-fourths the length of the entire shell, rounded below; somewhat narrowed above; peristome thin, sharp, thickened by a light, whitish callus just within the edge; columella oblique, with a heavy plait across the middle; the lower part of the columella has a flexure caused by the heavy plait; the lower part of the peristome and the whole of the columella is sometimes covered by a heavy coating of white, testaceous material, which is reflected over the umbilicus, completely closing it.

Length, 15.00; width, 7.50; aperture length, 8.00; width, 4.50 mill.

" 13.00; " 7.00; " " 7.50; " 4.00 "

" 15.00; " 8.50; " " 9.00; " 4.50 "

" 12.00; " 7.00; " " 7.00; " 4.00 "

Animal, jaw, radula and genitalia not examined.*Distribution*: New England to Utah, British America to Virginia.*Geological distribution*: Pleistocene.*Habitat*: In the larger lakes and rivers, attached to sticks, stones and débris.

Remarks: *Catascopium* is readily distinguished by its large aperture, and well rounded whorls. The height of the spire varies, in some specimens being one-half the length of the aperture (var. *pinguis*) and in others they are about equal. In the typical form the spire is gracefully conical, and the aperture and lower part of the shell are evenly rounded. The only species with which this species can be confounded is *Limnaea palustris*, but that species is generally larger, the spire is sharper and generally longer, and the surface is malleated, while *catascopium* is not. A comparison of the figures of the two species will suffice to separate them. *Catascopium* seems

to be confined to the Northern and Southern regions, and has thus far been found only in Lake Michigan at Winnetka, Chicago and Miller's, Ind.

105a. *Limnaea catascopium pinguis* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 27.

Limnaea pinguis SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. V, p. 123, 1825.

Limnaea catascopium BAKER (non SAY), Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, Vol. XI, p. 4, pl. i, fig. 9, 1901.

Shell: Solid, thick, inflated; color light to dark horn; surface dull to shining, lines of growth numerous, fine, crowded, crossed by many impressed spiral lines; apex of good size, rounded, dark chocolate colored; whorls five, rounded, much inflated; spire short, conic; sutures impressed; aperture subovate or roundly ovate, half the length of the entire shell; peristome thin on the edge, thickened within by a white callus; columella reflected so as to cover the umbilicus, and with a rather heavy plait across the middle.

Length, 13.50; width, 8.75; aperture length, 8.00; width, 5.00 mill. (8388)

" 14.50; " 9.50; " " 9.50; " 5.50 " (8388)

" 14.00; " 9.00; " " 8.75; " 5.00 " (8388)

Animal, jaw, radula and genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Apparently the same as typical *catascopium*.

Habitat: Evidently similar to *catascopium*.

Remarks: Variety *pinguis* may be distinguished from typical *catascopium* by its shorter spire, more swollen whorls and generally heavier shell. It is not common in the Chicago area, and has been found only in the Calumet River. In a previous paper it was referred to typical *catascopium* but it is without doubt the short-spined variety *pinguis*; specimens referred to Mr. H. A. Pilsbry were so identified

106. *Limnaea woodruffi* Baker, pl. xxxi, fig. 8.

Limnaea woodruffi BAKER, Bull. Chi. Acad. Sci., Vol. II, No. 4, p. 229, 1901.

Shell: Ventricose, very much inflated, solid; color greenish-horn or olivaceous; surface shining, growth lines distinct; rough in some specimens, crossed by numerous fine impressed spiral lines; apex small, rounded, light horn colored; whorls three to four, rounded, inflated, the last occupying nearly the whole of the shell; spire depressed; sutures impressed; aperture very large, roundly ovate, occupying about four-fifths of the length of the entire shell, roundly shouldered at the upper part; peristome thin, sharp; columella thickened, spreading, with a plait or fold in the middle; the lower part of the aperture is

expanded, the columella callus making a ridge which is reflected over the umbilical region; umbilicus open, deep.

Length, 12.50; width, 8.00; aperture length, 8.50; width, 5.50 mill.
 " 11.00; " 8.00; " " 8.00; " 5.00 "
 " 11.50; " 8.00; " " 8.00; " 4.75 "

Animal, jaw, radula and genitalia not examined.

Distribution: Southern part of Lake Michigan.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Probably similar to *catascopium* and *emarginata*, but inhabiting rather deep water.

Remarks: This species has been a puzzle for several years and has been referred to both *decollata* and *catascopium*.^{*} It certainly is not any form of *catascopium*, and judging by the figures in Binney, Haldeman and Tryon it is not *decollata*. Specimens of the latter received from the Philadelphia Academy of Sciences are decidedly different, the spire being longer, the number of whorls less and the shape of the aperture different. The principal characteristics of *woodruffi* are its very short spire, rapidly increasing and swollen whorls, and its roundly oval aperture with its broad shoulder at the upper part. It looks not unlike a miniature *Limnaea emarginata* var. *mighelsi*. Specimens sent to Mr. Bryant Walker were declared by him to be distinct from anything he had seen. The present species has been described as new, for the reason that in a lot of some two hundred specimens no individuals have been found connecting it with any known form. It has been found at Miller's, Ind., and along the lake shore, in Chicago, by Mr. F. M. Woodruff, to whom the species is dedicated.

107. *Limnaea desidiosa* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 20; pl. xxxi, fig. 7.

Limnaea desidiosa SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 169, 1821.

Limnaea modicella SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. V, p. 122, 1825.

Limnaea acuta LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. V, p. 114, pl. xix, fig. 81, 1837.

Limnaea philadelphica LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 32, 1841.

Limnaea plica LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 33, 1841.

Limnaea rustica LEA, 1. c., p. 33, 1841.

Limnaea planulata LEA, 1. c., p. 33, 1841.

Limnaea jamesii LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 113, 1864.

Limnaea desidiosa var. *decampi*, L. H. STRENG, The Nautilus, Vol. IX, p. 123, 1896. (Variety.)

Shell: Subconic, pointed, oblong, rather thin, sometimes

^{*}In the writer's paper on *Limnaea* before mentioned, pl. i, fig. 12, this form was referred to variety *pinguis* Say. The receipt of a large number of specimens has demonstrated that it is not that form.

inflated; color light or dark horn; surface shining, covered with numerous crowded, fine lines of growth, which can scarcely be discerned on the apex; whorls five, somewhat shouldered in some forms, the shoulder being near the suture; the last whorl is very large, half the length of the entire shell; each whorl is double the size of the one preceding; spire sharply-conical; sutures very deeply indented; aperture elongately ovate, somewhat expanded; peristome thin, acute; columella thickened by a testaceous deposit, and bearing a heavy plait across the middle; the columella is reflected at the lower end, the reflection almost covering the umbilicus, which is narrowly open; the umbilical region is somewhat indented. The surface is sometimes broken up by coarse, spiral semi-ridges into facets, forming a somewhat reticulated surface.

Length, 12.00; width, 6.00; aperture length, 6.00; width, 3.00 mill. (8457.)

" 12.00; " 5.25; " " 6.00; " 3.50 " (8457.)

" 10.00; " 4.00; " " 5.50; " 2.50 " (8457.)

" 8.75; " 5.00; " " 4.50; " 2.50 " (8457.)

" 13.00; " 5.75; " " 7.50; " 4.00 " (8468.)

Animal (Fig. 84): With a very small, more or less oblong foot, when viewed from the base, the anterior and posterior borders rounded; color dark gray or blackish, lighter below;



FIG. 84.

Animal of LIMNÆA DESIDIOSA Say. (Binney, Fig. 25.)

the whole surface is dotted with whitish, which is specially noticeable about the eyes; tentacles triangular, flat, short, more or less transparent; the black eyes are placed on prominences at the inner base of the tentacles; respiratory orifice on the right side, near the angle of the peristome and body whorl. Length of foot 5.00, width 3.00 mill. The heart is situated near the umbilicus and the pulsations are very rapid; the writer counted one hundred and fifty to one hundred and fifty-five per minute.

Jaw: As usual.

Radula formula: $30/(4+)+9/3+7/2+1/1+7/2+9/3+30/(4+)$ (46-1-46); central tooth as usual; lateral teeth with a subquadrate base of attachment, the reflection very broad, bicuspid, the inner cusp

long, reaching below the lower margin of the base of attachment, the side cusp smaller; the eight to sixteen laterals are tricuspid, the inner cusp very small; these may be called intermediate marginals; marginals at first (seventeen to twenty) modified laterals, with a long, bifid inner cusp and two very short outer cusps; balance of marginals long and narrow, serrated, generally three short cusps at the distal end and two short cusps at the outer side; these latter disappear toward the outer part of the membrane (28-45); all have cutting points, especially well developed on the laterals and first marginals (Fig. 85).

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: New England to Iowa, Canada, Manitoba and California, south to Virginia, Kentucky and New Mexico.

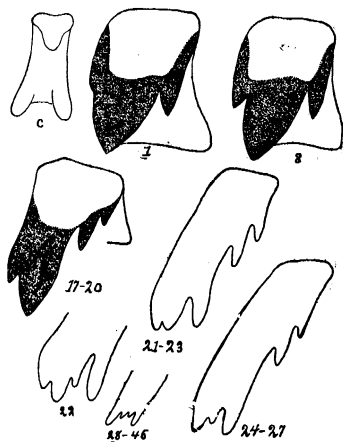


Fig. 85.

Radula of LIMNÆA DESIDIOSA Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 8, lateral tooth; 17-20, modified marginals; 21-45, various types of marginals.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: In small bodies of water, clinging to submerged stones and sticks. It occasionally inhabits the larger rivers. Prefers still water, and has been dredged in Lake Superior at a depth of 8 to 13 fathoms.

Remarks: This species is subject to some little variations and numerous names have been given to these forms.* In the main, however, it may be recognized by its long, pointed apex,

*It is evident from a study of present material and the original figures and descriptions, that several other species will have to become synonyms of *desidiosa*; *L. obtusa* Say and *L. fusiformis* Lea may be considered doubtful species.

and elongately-ovate aperture. It approaches *L. humilis* in some of its forms, but that species is much smaller, has a shorter, more obtuse spire, and a more rounded base and aperture; the lower part of the latter is not produced as in *desidiosa*. When in motion the animal is slow and deliberate, the shell being pulled forward by a series of jerks. It is a very common *Limnæa*, and is found in all parts of the area. Fossil forms occur in sand banks on the lake shore north of Graceland avenue.

The spire and shell vary greatly in length and width, in some cases being long and narrow while in others they are shorter and the whorls more rounded. So great is this variation that, did not intermediate forms occur, the extremes would be worthy of specific distinction. The rounder, more graceful forms are figured on Pl. xxxi, Fig. 7.

108. *Limnæa humilis* Say,* pl. xxx, fig. 21.

Limnæa humilis Say, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 378, 1822.

Limnæa parva LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 33, 1841.

Limnæa curta LEA, 1. c., p. 33, 1841.

Limnæa exigua LEA, 1. c., p. 33, 1841.

Limnæa griffithiana, LEA, 1. c., p. 33, 1841.

Limnæa linsleyi DEKAY, Moll. of New York, p. 72, pl. iv, fig. 74, 1843.

Limnæa lecontii LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 113, 1864.

Shell: Thin, transparent to translucent, ovate-conic; color light horn, sometimes reddish; surface shining, covered with numerous crowded lines of growth, which are not much elevated and which disappear on the apex; whorls five, well-rounded, the last being a trifle longer than the spire in most specimens; spire obtusely conic; sutures impressed, sometimes indented; aperture oblong-ovate, somewhat expanded, narrowed at the upper part, generally a little longer than the spire; peristome thin, acute; columella oblique, covered with a thin testaceous deposit; the columella is reflected along the lower third, the reflection nearly covering the umbilicus which is narrowly open.

Length, 8.50; width, 4.00; aperture long, 4.50; width, 2.75 mill. (10488.)

" 8.00; " 4.50; " " 4.50; " 2.25 " (10488.)

" 7.25; " 3.50; " " 3.75; " 2.00 " (10488.)

Animal: In general form similar to *desidiosa*; color light brown or blackish, lighter on the foot, translucent about the edges of the body. Heart situated as in the last species, pul-

*It is probable that some names here given as synonyms will be found to constitute good varieties when a revision of the genus is made from abundant and authentic material. The same is true of *L. desidiosa*.

sations regular, one hundred and forty to one hundred and forty-six per minute.

Jaw: As usual.

Radula formula: $12/(4+)+4/3+6/2+1/1+6/2+4/3+12/(4+)$ (22-1-22); central tooth as usual; lateral teeth bicuspid, the inner cusp very long and wide, bifid, the outer cusp smaller; marginal teeth long and narrow, the distal end four-cuspid, and two small denticles on the center of the outer margin (Fig. 86). A second example gave 15-1-15 teeth with six laterals. This latter was probably an incomplete membrane, as several examinations gave the result recorded above.

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: New England to California, Canada to Georgia, Texas and New Mexico.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Similar to that of *desidiosa*. It seems to prefer the under side of boards, sticks and lily pads.

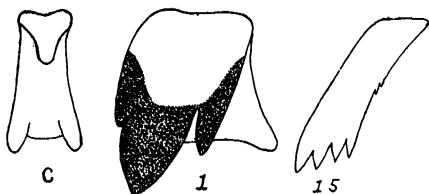


Fig. 86.

Radula of *LIMNÆA HUMILIS* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 15, ninth marginal.

Remarks: As remarked under the last species, *humilis* is closely related to *desidiosa*. It is always smaller (about one-half), is *rarely* malleated, and the spire is shorter and more conic and the aperture more rounded. This is one of our most abundant species and may be found by the hundred in any small pond or ditch, attached to submerged sticks, stones or vegetation. It is, like all the Limnaeids, very sociable, and is always found in communities. *L. desidiosa*, *caperata* and *palustris* are almost always found associated with the species. It is as frequently out of water as in it, and this fact has led some conchologists to identify it as *Pomatiopsis*. Not long ago a number of specimens were given to the Academy by a gentleman who said they were found in wet moss, but not in the water at all. He thought, from this fact, that they must certainly be a land mollusk. The writer has had this species

crawl over his desk like some of the land snails, which fact is true, in a lesser degree, of *L. caperata* and *desidiosa*. A form occurs at Berry Lake in which the spire is quite short, and the aperture longer than in the typical form. It is universally distributed.

109. *Limnæa caperata* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 18.

Limnæa caperata SAY, New Harm. Diss., Vol. II, p. 230, 1829.

Shell: Ovately elongate, rather solid, translucent; color yellowish horn to brown, sometimes black; surface shining or dull; lines of growth numerous and very fine; shell encircled by numerous irregular, raised spiral lines, which give the shell a somewhat latticed appearance; these spiral lines are placed on the epidermis and may be rubbed off with a brush; whorls five to six, convex, the last less than half the length of the shell; spire long, somewhat acute; sutures very heavily impressed; aperture ovate, its terminations more or less rounded, frequently reddish or purplish; peristome thin, sharp; columella strong, white, reflected so as to cover the umbilicus; there is a small fold crossing the center of the columella; umbilicus small, narrow, deep, frequently covered by the reflected columella.

Length, 12.00; width, 5.50; aperture length, 5.50; width, 3.00 mill. (10656.)

" 10.50; " 5.00; " " 5.00; " 2.50 " (10656.)

" 9.00; " 4.50; " " 4.00; " 2.50 " (10656.)

" 11.00; " 5.50; " " 5.50; " 3.00 " (10437.)

" 13.00; " 6.00; " " 6.00; " 3.50 " (12337.)

" 15.50; " 7.00; " " 7.50; " 4.00 " (12687.)

Animal: Black or bluish black, lighter below and minutely flecked with small, whitish dots, which are scarcely visible except on the top of the head; head distinct; tentacles short, flat, triangular; foot short and wide, 8 mill, long and 3 mill. wide. Heart placed a trifle below the center of the columella, the pulsations ranging from one hundred and twenty-nine to one hundred and thirty-three, somewhat irregular in movement.

Jaw: As usual.

Radula formula: $23/(4+)+2/3+7/2+1/1+7/2+2/3+23/(4+)$ (32- 1-32); central tooth as usual; lateral teeth with a subquadrate base of attachment, the reflection longer than wide and bicuspid; the inner cusp very large, the outer cusp short; the eighth to tenth teeth are modified from laterals to marginals by the bifurcation of the inner cusp, and the splitting up of the upper part of the outer cusp into small denticles; the tenth tooth is trifid on the

inner cusp and the eleventh and all that follow are of the usual form (Fig. 87).

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: New England to California and Hudson Bay to Louisiana; Alaska (Randolph).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found in small colonies in ditches and clear patches of swamp. It prefers submerged pieces of wood.

Remarks: This species is distinguished by its heavy spiral lines and long, acute spire. The animal is very rapid and decisive in its movements. Several specimens, kept together in captivity, ate holes in each other's shell for the lime for their own shells. This was at first attributed to cannibalism, but

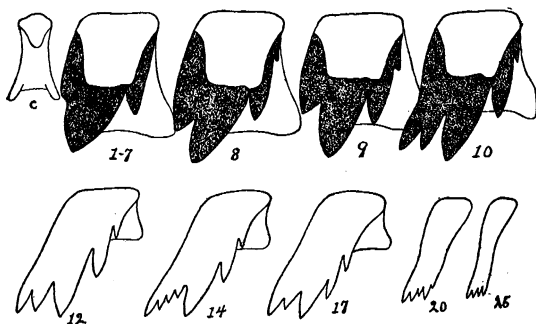


Fig. 87.

Radula of *LIMNÆA CAPERATA* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1-7, lateral teeth; 8, 9, modified marginals; 10, first true marginal; 12, 14, 17, intermediate marginals; 20, 25, outer marginals.

upon investigation this supposition was found to be incorrect. It is quite abundant and is one of the neatest Limnæids found in this area. An egg mass of this species was laid March 16, 1897. It contained forty-five eggs, distinctly nucleated, and in a jelly-like mass measuring 11 by 2 mill.

On March 18th a second egg mass was laid, and on the 19th three more masses. On the 22d three individuals were seen in coitu, each one endeavoring to play the active part. Of the five egg masses laid each contained the following number of eggs: 42, 42, 35, 45, 28. The eggs were spherical in shape and very distinctly nucleated. One set of eggs was laid the morning of the 19th, and at noon of the 20th embryos were seen slowly rotating about, propelled by numerous cilia. The writer regrets that through some accident which occurred while

moving from one house to another, the eggs became lost, so that he is unable to record any exact observations on the embryology of *caperata*.

109a. *Limnæa caperata umbilicata* Adams, pl. xxx, fig. 19.

Limnæa umbilicata ADAMS, Amer. Journ. Sci., ed. 1, Vol. XXXIX, p. 374, 1840.

Limnæa cubensis BAKER (non PFR.), Trans. St. Louis Acad. Sci., Vol. XI, p. 12, pl. i, fig. 1, 1901.

Shell: Ovate, solid, translucent; color yellowish or brownish horn; surface shining, growth lines fine and numerous; shell encircled by raised spiral lines; whorls five, very convex, the last whorl inflated, occupying from one-half to three-fifths of the total length of the shell; spire short, obtuse; conic, sutures much impressed; aperture roundly ovate, one-half to three-

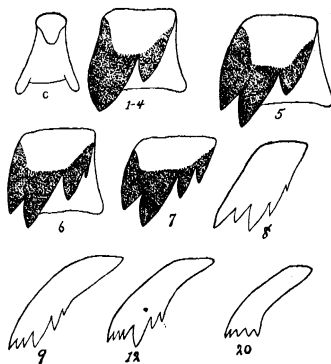


FIG. 88.

Radula of LIMNÆA CAPERATA UMBILICATA Adams. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1-4, lateral teeth; 5, 6, 7, transition teeth; 8, 9, 12, 20, marginal teeth.

fifths the length of the shell, the terminations rounded; peristome thin, sharp, thickened inside by a reddish deposit; columella strong, reflected over the narrowly open umbilicus; columella with a small fold.

Length, 10.00; width, 5.00; aperture length, 5.50; width, 2.75 mill. (10655.)
 " 6.00; " 4.00; " " 3.50; " 2.00 " (10655.)
 " 6.75; " 4.00; " " 4.00; " 2.00 " (10492.)
 " 11.25; " 6.50; " " 6.50; " 3.50 " (12475.)
 " 14.00; " 6.00; " " 7.00; " 3.50 " (12686.)

Animal: Similar to that of *caperata*.

Jaw: As usual, striated.

Radula formula: $25/(5+)+2/4+1/3+4/2+1/1+4/2+1/3+2/4+23/(5+)$ (30-1-30);

central tooth as usual; first four laterals with a quadrate base of attachment, about as wide as high; reflection bicuspid, the inner cusp very large, the outer cusp smaller; fifth to seventh transitory, the inner cusp becoming split up into two cusps and a smaller cusp appearing on the outer side of the outer cusp; eighth, and all after true marginals, long and narrow, with from five to seven cusps; at first two of the cusps are situated some distance up the outer margin of the cusp, but finally (20) they appear only on the distal end (Fig. 88).

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Same as *caperata*.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess

Habitat: Similar to and almost always associated with *caperata*.

Remarks: This variety was formerly identified as *cubensis* Pfr., but that species has a smooth shell and is more robust, grouping with *humilis* and *desidiosa* rather than with the *caperata* section.

Umbilicata is doubtless a form of *caperata*, but seems distinct enough to constitute a separate variety characterized by a short spire and swollen whorls. Like *caperata*, the variety is universally distributed throughout the area, but is not quite so common. Fossil specimens have been found in sand banks along the lake shore north of Graceland avenue.

110. *Limnæa palustris* Müller, pl. xxxii, fig. 1.

Limnæa palustris MÜLLER, Zool. Dan. Prodr., 2934, 1776

Limnæus elodes SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 169, 1821.

Limnæa umbrosa SAY, Amer. Conch., pl. xxxi, fig. 1, 1832.

Limnæa plebeia GOULD, Invert. of Mass., 1841.

Limnæa fragilis HALDEMAN (non Linné), Mon. p. 20, pl. vi (non figs. 10, 11), 1842.

Limnæa sumassi BAIRD, Proc. Zool. Soc., London, p. 68, 1863.

Limnæa palustris var. *zebra* J. W. TAYLOR, British Molluscs (vide Walker, in letter).

Shell: Varying from elongate to elongate-ovate, rather thin; color varying from pale brown to almost jet black; surface dull to shining, covered with numerous crowded growth lines crossed by several elevated spiral lines and by numerous very fine impressed spiral lines, which give the surface a malleated aspect; the whorls are sometimes encircled by coarse wrinkles, and frequently the epidermis is so arranged as to show longitudinal stripes of white and horn color, alternating; whorls six, rounded, the last varying in its rotundity; spire sharp and pointed, varying from over half to three-fifths the

length of the entire shell; sutures well impressed; aperture roundly-ovate, more or less expanded; peristome thin, acute, sometimes expanded, in old specimens thickened by a heavy deposit within; the peristome is white and there is a band of very dark brown which edges the callus deposit; columella oblique, reflected, with a large fold across the middle, and covered by a heavy, whitish, testaceous deposit which is more or less spreading; umbilicus closed by the spreading callus and reflected columella, but the region is indented and the umbilicus is sometimes narrowly open.

Length, 27.50; width, 9.50; aperture length, 12.00; width, 5.00 mill. (9323.)

" 23.00; " 9.00; " " 11.00; " 5.00 " (8114.)

" 24.00; " 10.00; " " 11.50; " 5.50 " (9884.)

" 30.00; " 12.00; " " 14.00; " 7.10 " (8115.)

" 26.00; " 12.00; " " 12.25; " 7.00 " (8115.)

" 20.00; " 9.00; " " 9.00; " 4.50 " (9695.)

" 15.50; " 7.00; " " 8.50; " 3.50 " (9695.)

" 26.50; " 11.00; " " 11.00; " 6.00 " (9695.)

Animal: With a short, wide foot, rounded before and behind; tentacles short, triangular; color black, lighter below, the body spotted with white which shows through the shell. Heart situated as usual, pulsations regular, eighty to eighty-one per minute. Length of foot 8.00, width 3.00 mill.

Jaw: As usual.

Radula formula: $21/(4+)+4/3+9/2+1/1+9/2+4/3+21/(4+)$ (34-1-34); central tooth as usual; lateral teeth of the usual type, bicuspid; transition teeth at first like laterals but tricuspid, the central cusp the largest (eleven) but soon (thirteen) the inner cusps become more equal and the outer cusp small; marginal teeth of the usual type (Fig. 89). In one membrane examined (Fig. 90) the first lateral to the right of the central tooth had a bifid outer cusp. This was observed in all the first laterals in this membrane.

Genitalia: Not observed.

Distribution: North America, Europe, Asia; circumpolar. Alaska (Randolph).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found in small streams and rivers, ponds and lakes, attached to floating sticks and submerged water plants.

Remarks: This is a very common and also a very variable species. It is always a wide, more or less fusiform species, with the aperture and spire equal, or the latter a trifle longer,

but never twice as long, as in *reflexa*. The malleation is usually, though not always, present. There seem to be no geographic races to this form, as several varieties may be found in a single small pool, as is the case near Bowmanville. The lip may be thin or thickened, without regard to size. Some forms are ornamented by numerous fine, incremental lines, much as in some land shells.

The food of the *Limnæids* is supposed to be exclusively

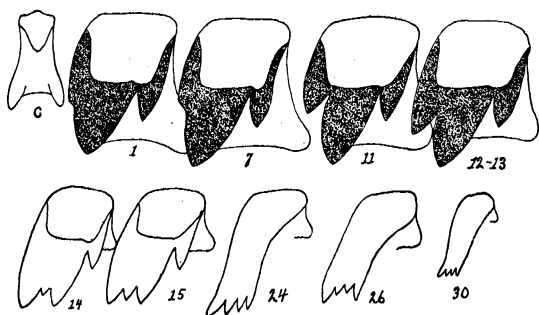


Fig. 89.

Radula of LIMNÆA PALUSTRIS Müller. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 7, seventh lateral; 12-13, intermediate teeth; 14, 15, 24, 26, 30, marginal teeth.

vegetable, but from some recent observations and from late notes of other naturalists it would seem that the group is carnivorous as well as scavengiferous. The writer has noted this species feeding upon dead carcasses (dogs, cats, etc.), and

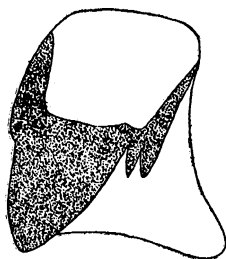


FIG. 90.

First lateral tooth of LIMNÆA PALUSTRIS Müller, with bifid outer cusp. (Original.)

Dr. Sterki (The Nautilus, Vol. V, p. 94, 1891) has seen it in the act of eating a living leech. The species is found in almost all parts of the area and in some localities is the predominating form.

The animal of *palustris* is very rapid in movement. It crawls out of the water and will remain in this position for a long time. When crawling, the shell is frequently moved rapidly from side to side, and is carried at all conceivable angles. It is a very rapid feeder and will soon clear up the sides of an aquarium. Like other species of the genus, *palustris* has the habit of rising very suddenly from the bottom to the top of the water where it will then float shell downward.

110a. *Limnæa palustris michiganensis* Walker, pl. xxxii, fig. 5; pl. xxxi, fig. 25.

Limnæa palustris michiganensis WALKER, The Nautilus, Vol. VI, p. 33, pl. i, figs. 9, 10, 1892.

This form is characterized by the aperture being about one-half the total length, the outer lip is thickened within by a bluish-white callus edged with brownish black; this shows as a white longitudinal band on the outside of the shell; spire acute, sutures impressed. Mr. Walker mentions very fine spiral lines, but these are as fully developed in the typical forms as in the variety.

Length, 20.00; width, 8.00; aperture length, 9.00; width, 4.50 mill. (12083.)

" 17.00; " 7.00; " " 8.50; " 4.00 " (12083.)

" 15.00; " 7.00; " " 8.00; " 4.00 " (12082.)

Habitat: Associated with the type, but not as numerous in individuals, and found from Michigan to Washington.

110b. *Limnæa palustris nutalliana* Lea, pl. xxxi, fig. 6.

Limnæa nutalliana LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 33, 1841;

BINNEY, L. & Fr., Wat. Sh. N. A., p. 42, fig. 62, 1865.

Several specimens apparently referable to this form (which would appear to be a good variety of *palustris*) were collected recently by Mr. J. H. Ferriss, at Rock Run, near Joliet. The whorls in this species are more swollen and the sutures less impressed than in typical *palustris*. The epidermis is also peculiarly banded, the bands showing very plainly in the aperture. It has been found only at the above locality.

Length, 20.00; width, 8.50; aperture length, 10.00; width, 5.00 mill. (12343.)

" 18.00; " 8.50; " " 9.50; " 5.00 " (12343.)

Mr. Lea's description is appended for comparison.

"Shell ovately conical, rather thin, striate, subdiaphanous, pale brown, imperforate; spire rather short; apex red; sutures impressed; whorls six, convex; aperture ovate, inflated; banded within."

The original specimens were from Oregon.

110c. *Limnæa palustris expansa* Hald., pl. xxxii, fig. 2.*Limnæa expansa* HALDEMAN, Mon., p. 29, pl. ix, figs. 6-8, 1842.*Limnæus sufflatus* W. W. CALKINS, MSS.

This form seems distinct enough to constitute a variety. It is characterized by the spire and aperture being of equal length, the whorls inflated and the aperture expanded and shouldered at the upper part. In this area it has been found only in the Calumet River. The figure is from Calkins' type of *sufflatus*.

Length, 26.00; width, 13.00; aperture length, 15.00; width, 8.00 mill. (8375.)

111. *Limnæa ferrissi*, N. Sp., pl. xxxi, fig. 26.

Shell: Rather thin, elongated, scalariform, rimate; color light horn; surface dull to shining, lines of growth conspicuous, crossed by impressed spiral lines; whorls six, regularly increasing, convex, the last almost round; spire sharply conic, two-thirds the length of the entire shell; sutures deeply impressed; apex rounded, deep wine color; aperture roundly oval, one-third the length of the shell, brownish within; peristome thin, sharp, continuous; columella reflected, thickened by a callus, and with a faint plait; umbilicus narrow, deep.

Length, 11.00; width, 5.50; aperture length, 4.50; width, 3.00 mill.

Animal, jaw, radula and genitalia not examined.

Distribution: Rock Run, Joliet, Ill.

Habitat: Similar to *Limnæa palustris*.

Remarks: *Ferrissi* has a strong resemblance to *Limnæa holbollii* Beck and Möll., and if collected in Siberia or Greenland would certainly be so identified. The specimens under consideration were collected by Mr. J. H. Ferriss in Rock Run, near Joliet, and seem to constitute a very distinct species, characterized by rounded, scalariform whorls. It does not seem to be common and has been found only in Rock Run.

112. *Limnæa reflexa* Say, pl. xxxii, fig. 6; pl. xxxi, fig. 1.*Limnæa reflexus* SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 167, 1821.*Limnæus elongatus* SAY, 1. c., p. 167, 1821.*Limnæus palustris* var. *distortus* ROSSMASSLER, Icon., Vol. I, p. 97, pl. ii, fig. 52, 1835.*Limnæa lanceata* GOULD, Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., Vol. III, p. 64, 1848. (Variety.)*Limnæa zebra* TRYON, Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. I, p. 228, pl. xxiii, fig. 4, 1865.

Shell: Very much elongated, narrow, thin, sometimes scalar; color honey-yellow to black, sometimes obscurely lon-

gitudinally banded; surface shining, covered with numerous closely crowded growth lines, sometimes showing very fine impressed spiral lines which reticulate the surface; the growth lines are also wavy and elevated, in some specimens forming elevated ridges of considerable size; apex smooth, brownish or blackish; whorls six to seven, elongate-rounded, last whorl dilated (compressed in some forms), reflexed; spire very long and pointed, occupying about two-thirds of the entire length of the shell; sutures impressed; aperture lunate or elongate-ovate, narrowed at the upper part, very oblique in some specimens; peristome whitish, thin, sharp, thickened by a heavy callus on the inside, the callus chocolate or purplish in color; lower part of peristome dilated; columella oblique, with a heavy plait across its center, running up into the whorl and extending to the apex; the columella callus is heavy, wide and spreading, and, with the columella, is reflected so as to completely cover the umbilicus; umbilical region indented.

Length, 36.50; width, 11.00; aperture length, 14.00; width, 7.00 mill. (8111.)

" 34.00; " 10.00; " " 13.00; " 6.00 " (8111.)

" 30.50; " 9.50; " " 12.50; " 5.50 " (8109.)

" 40.00; " 13.00; " " 15.00; " 8.50 " (8109.)

" 38.00; " 10.00; " " 13.50; " 6.50 " (8110.)

" 31.00; " 9.50; " " 12.00; " 7.00 " (8110.)

Animal: Bluish-black or black; foot short and wide, 12.50 mill. long, 6.50 mill. wide; other characters as in *palustris*. The head is carried but little in advance of the edge of the shell.

Jaw: As usual.

Radula formula: $24/(4+)+6/3+10/2+1/1+10/2+6/3+24/(4+)$ (40-1-40); central tooth as usual; lateral teeth with a subquadrate base of attachment; reflection large, a little longer than wide; bicuspid, the inner cusp very large and sub-bifid, the second part represented only by a swelling on the inner side of the cusp; the outer cusp is short and narrow, and pointed; intermediate laterals and marginals tricuspid, the center cusp long, the outer cusps short; as the marginals are approached the reflection becomes narrow and the outer cusp is placed nearer the top of the tooth; marginal teeth long and narrow, of the usual type (Fig. 91).

Genitalia: Not observed.

Distribution: Northern United States and Canada, from the Atlantic to the Pacific.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found plentifully in creeks, ponds, lakes and rivers, attached to pieces of floating wood, submerged vegetation, stones, etc. Also found attached to floating garbage, such as decaying apples, vegetables, etc.

Remarks: This is one of our most common species, and, excepting *L. stagnalis*, is the finest and largest *Limnæa* we have. It is always characterized by a long and attenuated spire which is generally twice as long as the aperture. In *palustris* the spire and aperture are nearly equal, and the shell is wider in propor-

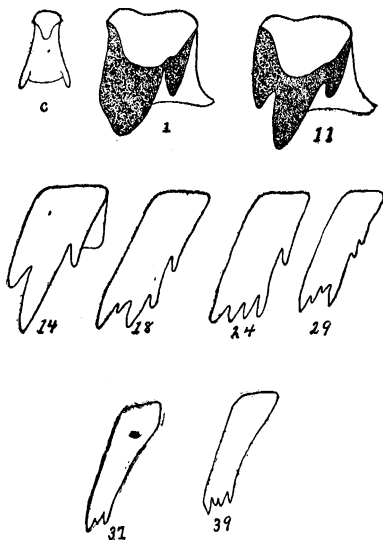


FIG. 91.

Radula of LIMNÆA REFLEXA Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 11, 14, intermediate teeth; 18, 24, 29, 37, 39, marginals.

tion to its length-than in *reflexa*, and the latter is very rarely malleated. There is great variation in the attenuation of the spire, which the figures well illustrate. The lip is sometimes continuous and entirely separated from the body whorl, and the whorls are swollen and separated by a deep suture, as shown on plate xxxi, Fig. 1. This is intermediate between the typical form and variety *scalaris*.

The animal is generally rather sluggish in movement, but sometimes moves with considerable rapidity, especially when feeding. The species is as widely distributed in the present area as *palustris*.

Dr. Howard N. Lyon has raised this species from the egg

and has presented the set showing age-development to the Academy. Considerable variation is shown in the form of the shell, the young (twelve to sixteen weeks) looking very like *L. palustris*, the characteristic "twist" of *reflexa* not appearing until the twenty-first week. The measurements of the successive stages are as follows:

6 Weeks; length, 2.00; width, 1.50 mill.

12	"	"	5.00;	"	2.75	"	\This set shows that some individuals grow faster than others.
12	"	"	10.00;	"	5.00	"	
16	"	"	13.00;	"	6.00	"	
16	"	"	20.50;	"	7.50	"	
21	"	"	21.50;	"	9.00	"	
21	"	"	25.00;	"	9.00	"	
33	"	"	26.50;	"	9.50	"	
52	"	"	26.00;	"	11.50	"	
52	"	"	28.50;	"	10.50	"	

Another remarkable set showing development was presented by Dr. Lyon. The tablet contains fifteen specimens which were all killed when seventeen weeks old, yet the smallest is 4 mill, long and the largest 27 mill. All were fed on lettuce and contained in a 4-quart battery jar, under equal conditions of heat and light, and the brood was from a single egg capsule.

112a. *Limnæa reflexa jolietensis* Baker, pl. xxxii, fig. 4.

Limnæa attenuata BAKER (non SAY), Trans. St. Louis Acad. Sci., Vol. IX, p. 20, pl.i, fig. 4, 1901.

Limnæa reflexa jolietensis BAKER, The Nautilus, Vol. XV, p. 17, 1901.

Shell: With an attenuated spire, which is more pointed than in *reflexa*; whorls seven, somewhat loosely coiled, very convex; leaving a well-marked suture; apex small, rounded, prominent; aperture about a third the length of the entire shell, lunate, thickened on the inside by a heavy callus; peristome thin; columella covered by a heavy callus and with a prominent plait; color light horn, sometimes darker, aperture dark horn, the callus yellowish, bordered with dark brown; other characters as in *reflexa*.

Length, 24.00; width, 8.00; aperture length, 9.50; width, 5.25 mill. (12309.)

" 23.00; " 7.75; " " 9.00; " 5.00 " (12309.)

" 22.00; " 7.00; " " 8.75; " 4.75 " (12309.)

" 29.00; mill. (Walker collection).

Animal, jaw and dentition as in *reflexa*.

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Joliet, Illinois (Ferriss); Saginaw River, Mich. (Walker).

Habitat: Same as *reflexa*.

Remarks: This variety was erroneously identified as *attenuata* Say in a paper on *Limnæa* in the St. Louis Academy. Mr. Bryant Walker called the writer's attention to this error and suggested its description as a new variety, characterized by an attenuated spire, rounded whorls and a general scalariform aspect. It is fairly common at Joliet, but has not been found in any other part of the area.

Jolietensis has a close resemblance to variety *kirtlandiana*, but in the former the whorls are more rounded, increase more rapidly in size and the last whorl is differently shaped. The varieties *scalaris*, *kirtlandiana* and *jolietensis* are very closely related but seem to be easily distinguished.

112b. *Limnæa reflexa walkeri* Baker, pl. xxxi, fig. 2.

Limnaea reflexa var. *scalaris* BRYANT WALKER, The Nautilus, Vol. VI, p. 33, pl. i, fig. 7, 1892.

Not *scalaris* VAN DEN BROECK (Ann. Soc. Mal. Belg., Vol. V, p. 37, pl. ii, fig. 1, 1870, Vol. vii, p. 89, 1872), a variety of *Limnæa stagnalis*.

This form is intermediate between the typical *reflexa* and the variety *jolietensis*. It is in reality a scalariform condition, the whorls being well rounded and divided by a deep suture. The variety does not seem to be very common, and is always found, at least in this area, associated with the type. It may be collected sparingly in Lake Calumet and near Joliet.

Length, 37.00; width, 11.00; aperture length, 12.00; width, 6.00 mill.

" 28.00; " 9.00; " " 10.00; " 5.50 "

112c. *Limnæa reflexa kirtlandiana* Lea, pl. xxxi, fig. 4.

Limnaea kirtlandiana LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 33, 1841.

"*Shell:* Turreted, thin, irregularly striate, pale horn color, imperforate; spire attenuated; sutures impressed; whorls six, slightly convex; aperture narrow-elliptical. Diameter, .26, length .70 of an inch." (Lea.)

A number of shells answering in a general way to Lea's description were collected by the writer in Mud Lake, near Grand Crossing. They are small, none of them exceeding four-fifths of an inch in length. The whorls seem to be more rounded in some individuals than Lea's figure (Binney, Fig. 111) would indicate, but aside from this they agree very well. In some specimens the outer lip is thickened within by a heavy,

white callus, bordered internally with very deep red or chestnut. The original locality was Poland, Ohio, and it has since been found in Michigan, Utah and Nebraska, which distribution shows that it is likely to be found anywhere within the area bounded by these localities. In the present region it has been found in Mud Lake, Berry Lake (collected by Prof. W. K. Higley), and in a ditch at Robey.

Length, 20.00; width, 7.00; aperture length, 7.50; width, 3.75 mill. (8382.)
 " 18.00; " 6.00; " " 7.00; " 2.50 " (8382.)

112d. *Limnaea reflexa exilis* Lea, pl. xxxii, fig. 3; pl. xxxi, fig. 3.

Limnaea exilis LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. V, p. 114, pl. xix, fig. 82, 1837.

Limnaea reflexa variety BAKER, Trans. St. Louis Acad. Sci., Vol. IX, p. 19; pl. i, fig. 3, 1901.

Shell: Elongated, attenuated, thin; color light corneous or honey-yellow; surface shining, growth lines distinct, crowded, crossed by numerous very fine incremental striae; apex smooth, very dark brown; whorls six to seven, flat-sided, rapidly increasing in size, the last a little over one-third the length of the entire shell; spire long and very much attenuated; sutures impressed, margined below by a white band which is frequently edged with chestnut; aperture elongate-ovate, slightly contracted at the upper part; peristome sharp, thin, a rather heavy callus within which is dark chestnut colored, the remainder of the aperture being brownish or horn color; this color shows on the outside as a light band; umbilicus closed; columella oblique, not twisted, covered with a thin callus and with a light plait.

Length, 37.00; width, 11.00; aperture length, 14.00; width, 6.00 mill.
 " 30.00; " 9.00; " " 13.00; " 5.00 "
 " 24.00; " 7.50; " " 10.50; " 4.50 "

Distribution: Mississippi Valley, occurring also in Michigan.

Remarks: This variety in its typical form is almost distinct enough to constitute a species, and might be so designated did not intermediate forms occur. The most pronounced distinguishing characters are the flat-sided whorls, particularly the last, the long, steeple-shaped spire and the shallow sutures. The peculiar twist, so characteristic of typical *reflexa*, is absent, as is also the wide aperture. The animal is similar to *reflexa*; the radula has the formula $24/(4+)+6/3+10/2+1/1+10/2+6/3+24/(4+)$ (40-1--40), the teeth being the same as those of *reflexa*.

This very distinct variety has been found only in the Calumet River, so far as at present known.

Among a lot of specimens from Calumet River, the individual which is here figured (Pl. 31, Fig. 3) was found. It is the slenderest specimen of *reflexa* yet seen, the whorls (seven and one-half) are just a trifle convex, the sutures somewhat impressed, and the spire very attenuated.

Length, 36.00; width, 9.50; aperture length, 14.00; width, 6.00 mill.

113. *Limnæa stagnalis *appressa* Say, pl. xxxiv, fig. 1.**

Limnæa appressa SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 168, 1821.

Limnæa speciosa ZIEGLER Of ROSSMASSLER, Icon. and Süßw. Moll., pt. I, p. 96, pl. ii, fig. 50, 1835.

Limnæa jugularis SAY, Nich. Encycl., Amer. ed., 1816. (Variety.)

Limnæa stagnalis var. *occidentalis* HEMPHILL, The Nautilus, Vol. IV, p. 26, 1890. (Variety.)

Limnæa stagnalis var. *sanctæmarie* WALKER, l. c., Vol. VI, p. 31, pl. i, figs. 4, 5, 1892. (Variety.)

Shell: Elongated (or oval), ventricose at the anterior end, thin; color yellowish-horn to brownish-black; surface shining, growth lines numerous, crowded, more or less elevated, crossed by numerous fine, impressed spiral lines; apex smooth, brownish horn color; whorls six and one-half, rapidly increasing, all but the last two rather flat sided; last whorl very large, considerably dilated and inflated; spire long, pointed, acute, occupying about half the length of the entire shell (sometimes very short); sutures distinct, sometimes impressed; aperture large, broadly ovate, dilated, particularly at the upper part; peristome thin, acute, in some specimens thickened by an internal callus; lower part rounded; columella crossed in the middle by a very heavy plait, which starts from the base of the aperture and runs obliquely into the aperture of the shell about 10 mm. from the junction of the peristome with the body whorl; there is a spreading callus on the columella and labrum, which completely covers the umbilicus.

Lgth., 48.00; width, 21.50; aperture lgth., 26.00; width, 14.00 mill. (8113.)

" 51.00; " 22.50; " " 26.50; " 15.00 " (8113.)

" 33.00; " 16.75; " " 18.50; " 9.50 " (8113.)

" 50.00; " 20.00; " " 26.00; " 12.00 " (8113.)

" 62.50; " 25.50; " " 33.00; " 17.00 " (coll. Jensen.)

" 57.00; " 24.00; " " 31.00; " 14.50 " (12315.)

*It seems hardly necessary, or worth the time expended, to name the numerous varieties of this species recognized by European writers, and yet it may be of some interest to tabulate the names of some of these varieties as recorded in the *Annales de la Société Malacologique de Belgique*, Vol. VII, 1872, p. 81, et seq. These are: *sinistrosa*, Jeff. (reversed), *lutea*, *maxima*, *expansa*, *quadrangulata*, *alba*, *erosa*, *regularis*, *distorta*, *aperta*, *biplicata*, *costulata*, all of Collin; *minima*, *gibbosa*, *illaqueata*, *aguarit*, *arenaria*, *producta*, all of J. Coll.; *rosea* Gass., *subfusca*, *major*, *pumila*, *turgida*, all of Moq.-Jan., var. *roseo-labiata* Wolf (Moq.), *fragilis* L. (Moq.), *scalaris* Broeck. This list simply shows to what extent the system of varietal naming may be carried.

Animal: Dark horn-colored, tinged with bluish on the foot; head distinct, separated from the body by a constriction or neck, and produced into lateral flaps or vela; tentacles triangular, rather long, flat, the eyes placed on their bases; foot short and wide, truncated before and roundly pointed behind, 20.00 mill. long and 9.00 mill. wide; respiratory orifice very large, placed near the junction of the peristome with the body

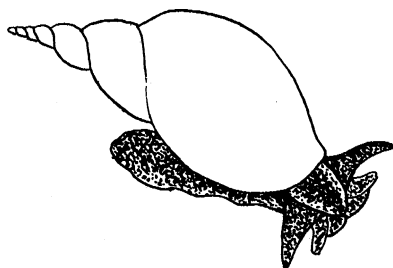


FIG. 92.

Animal of *LIMNÆA STAGNALIS* Linné. (Canadian Naturalist, Vol. II, p. 196.)

whorl. Heart situated midway between upper and lower ends of columella, pulsations varying from thirty-seven to forty-eight per minute (Fig. 92) .

Jaw : As usual.

Radula formula: $29/(4+)+4/(2-3)+13/2+1/1+13/2+4/(2-3)+29(4+)$ (46-1-46); central tooth as usual, a single membrane examined had the central tooth abnormal in possessing a denticle on the left side of the reflection (Fig. 93, c.); lateral teeth with a quadrate base of attachment, the reflection very large, reaching far below the base of attachment, bicuspid, the inner cusp very large, the outer cusp very small (the first lateral has a bifid inner cusp) ; intermediate teeth very long and narrow, bi- or tricuspid; marginal teeth very long and narrow, four or more cuspid, the cusps being very blunt and small and extending irregularly along the outer edge of the teeth. The number of teeth seems to vary in different individuals: the writer has counted from 46-1-46 to 54-1-54; Binney (L. and F. W. Sh., p. 28) gives 40-1-40 and (p. 155) 47-1-47 teeth; Bland and Binney (Am. Journ. Conch., Vol. VII., p. 161) give 40-1-40. It is probable that the membrane having 54-1-54 teeth was abnormal. 46-1-46 is the number generally counted by the writer (Fig. 93).

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: North America, from the Atlantic to the Pacific Oceans,

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found generally in stagnant spots of ponds and rivers about decaying vegetation. Rotting fruit or vegetables floating in the water will be found a good habitat for this species. Dredged from a depth of ten meters at High Island Harbor, Lake Michigan. (Vide Bryant Walker.)

Remarks: This is our largest and finest *Limnæa*, easily distinguished by its great size, pointed spire and ample aperture. It varies to a great extent, principally in the form and size of the aperture, which is normally about the same length as the spire, but may be twice its length; it may also be elongately rounded or spreading and flaring. With all its variation,

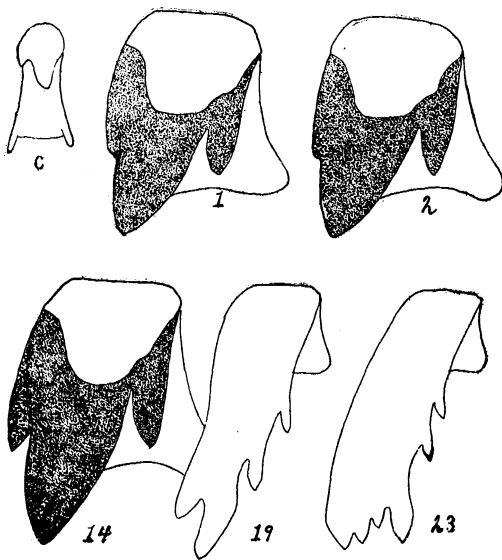


Fig. 93.

Radula of LIMNÆA STAGNALIS Linné. (Original.) c, central tooth (abnormal); 1, first lateral; 2, second lateral; 14, fourteenth lateral or first intermediate tooth; 19, 23, marginal teeth.

however, it is easily identified and cannot be mistaken for any other shell. This species may be classed with *palustris*, under the remarks on the latter species, in regard to its food. It has been seen about dead carcasses of a number of animals. So far as known it is confined to the southern and western regions.

Mr. Bryant Walker has called the writer's attention to the fact that the typical *stagnalis* of Europe is not found in America. A study of numerous specimens has convinced the writer

that this is true and that the typical American forms should be called var. *appressa*, as distinguished by Say years ago.

Subfamily Planorbinae.

"Lateral jaws present," "Tentacles filiform." "Foot short." (Dall.) Genitalia on the right or left side.

GENUS **PLANORBIS** Guettard, 1756.

Shell: Dextral or sinistral, discoidal, with a flat, depressed spire which is visible from both sides; aperture crescent shaped or oval; peristome thin, simple, more or less expanded.

Animal: (Fig. 94.) With a short, ovate foot; tentacles slender, filiform, the eyes sessile at their inner bases; genitalia on left or right side; lateral jaws present; radula with sub-quadrate teeth, the central being bicuspid, the laterals tricuspid, and the marginals serrated; ova deposited in a thin envelope.

Genitalia: (*Planorbis corneus*, Bronn, Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere, taf. ciii, Fig. 10.) The ovotestis is long

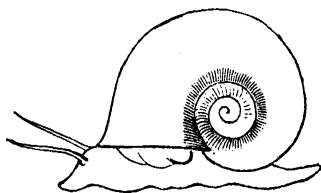


FIG. 94.

Animal of **PLANORBIS**. (Binney, Fig. 175.)

and made up of a number of minute tubes; it is buried in the liver, as in *Limnæa*; the ovisperm duct is very long, convoluted at its upper part and terminates just below the albuminiparous gland, which is rounded and made up of rather large cells; the vas deferens is very long, thick at its upper part and narrow at its lower part, and enters the penis near its summit; the prostate is placed near the center of the vas deferens, and is about three times as long as wide; the oviduct is rather long, swollen at its lower part, where it enters the cylindropyriform vagina; the receptaculum seminis is cylindrical, and its duct is short and thick and enters the atrium near the female orifice (Fig. 95).

Distribution: World wide.

KEY TO SPECIES OF **PLANORBIS**.

A. Shell large, sinistral.

a. Aperture not expanded.

1. Apex sunk below the last whorl..... *trivolvus*
2. Apex flush with the last whorl..... *truncatus*

b. Aperture expanded or bell-shaped.

1. Both upper and lower surface forming a cone-shaped depression, the edge of the last whorl, above and below, bordered by a sharp carina.....*bicarinatus*
2. Upper and lower surface on same plane, not forming a depression; all of the whorls visible above and two rounded whorls visible below. No carina.....*campanulatus*

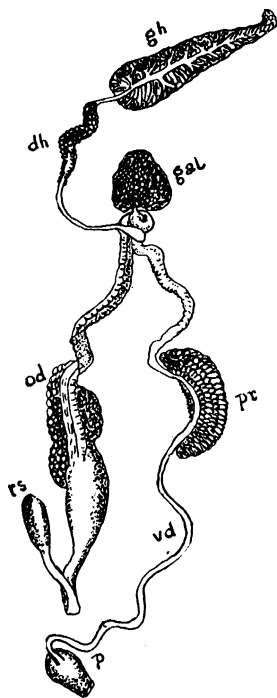


FIG. 95.

Genitalia of *PLANORBIS CORNEUS*. (Bronn, Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere, Malacozoa, taf. CIII, Fig. 10.) dh, ovisperm duct; gh, ovotestis; gal, albuminiparous gland; od, oviduct; p, penis; pr, prostate; rs, receptaculum seminis.

B. Shell small, dextral.

a. Periphery acutely keeled.

1. Umbilicus narrow and rather deep.....*exacutus*

b. Periphery rounded or obtusely keeled.

1. Umbilicus shallow and broad.

- + Whorls well rounded, aperture ovate *parvus*
- ++Whorls angular, aperture deflected. *deflectus*

SUBGENUS **HELISOMA** Swainson, 1840.

"Shell ventricose, whorls angulated. Spire sunk below the body whorl." (Dall.)

114. *Planorbis trivolvis* Say, pl. xxxii, figs. 7, 8, 9, 10.*Planorbis trivolvis* SAY, Nich. Ency., pl. ii, fig. 2, 1817.*Bulla fluviatilis* SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 178, 1821*Planorbis lentus* GOULD, Invert. of Mass., p. 202, fig. 132, 1841. (Not of Say.)*Planorbis regularis* LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. IX, p. 6, 1841.

(Juvenile?)

Planorbis megastoma DEKAY, N. Y. Moll., p. 61, pl. iv, figs. 60, 61, 1843.*Physa planorbula* DEKAY, N. Y. Moll., p. 76, pl. v, fig. 83, 1843 (juvenile).*Planorbis trivolvis* var. *fallax* HALDEMAN, Mon., p. 15, pl. iii, figs. 1-3, 1844.*Planorbis macrostomus* WHITEAVES, Can. Nat., Vol. VIII, p. 113, fig. 1853.

(Variety.)

Planorbis plexata INGERSOLL, Survey of the Terr, p. 402, 1874.*Planorbis distortus* W. W. CALKINS, Mss.*Cochlea trium orbium* LISTER, Conch., pl. cxl, fig. 46.

Shell: Sinistral,* discoidal, flat, carinate above, subcarinate below; color brownish or chestnut horn; surface shining,

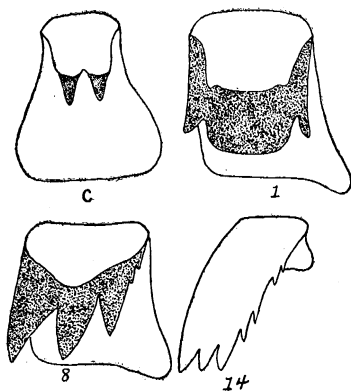


FIG. 96.

Radula of *PLANORBIS TRIVOLVIS* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 8, intermediate marginal; 14, seventh marginal.

lines of growth oblique, numerous, raised, equidistant; apex almost submerged in the coils of the whorls; whorls four, discoidal, rounded, subcarinate below, carinate above; spire flat, in the young perfectly flat, but in the adult sunk below the level of the last whorl, always exhibiting all the volutions; sutures rather deeply indented; periphery rounded; base of shell indented, showing from two and a half to three volutions, which

*There seems to be no question concerning the sinistral character of the majority of the genus *Planorbis*. The young of all the larger species are sinistral and very much resemble some species of *Physa*. For a detailed study of this subject see STEARNS, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 92, 1881, and BAKER, Jour. Cin. Soc., N. H., Vol. XIX, p. 45, 1896.

are rounded and have very deep sutures between them; aperture broadly lunate, somewhat expanded below, and with a v-shaped angle above; the aperture is exactly the height of the body-whorl; peristome acute, thin, rounded, a little thickened on the inside and bordered within by a wide chocolate or yellowish band extending from one termination to the other; terminations approaching and connected by a very thin callus; interior of aperture bluish-white or horn colored; umbilicus narrow, deep, funnel-shaped.

Length.	Width.	Aperture Length.	Width, Mills.	
9.50	26.00	9.50	8.00	(8118.)
8.00	23.00	8.50	7.50	(8118.)
9.00	20.00	8.50	5.50	(8116.)
7.00	18.00	6.50	5.50	(8396.) (distortus.)
8.50	18.00	7.00	5.50	(8119.)
8.00	17.00	7.00	6.50	(8119.)
7.50	21.00	7.00	7.00	(8117.)
8.00	22.00	8.00	7.00	(8117.)
8.50	17.00	7.00	6.50	(8389.)
4.50	5.50	4.25	2.00	(8732.) \ Age
6.50	7.00	6.00	2.50	(8732.) develop-
7.25	12.00	7.00	4.50	(8732.) / ment.

Animal: Dark brown, sometimes dotted with yellowish; foot short, wide, rounded before and behind; tentacles long, filiform, always in motion; head not separated from the rest of the body by a constriction; eyes situated on prominences at the inner base of the tentacles. Length of foot, 13.00, width 4.50 mill.; tentacles 11.00 mill. in length. Mantle margin simple. Heart pulsations seventy to seventy-four, very regular.

Jaw: With a median arcuated, crenulated plate and two narrow accessory plates.

Radula formula: $12/(3-7)+7/3+1/2+7/3+12/(3-7)(19-1-19)$; central tooth with a base of attachment longer than wide, swollen and rounded on the lower half; reflection bicuspid, broad, the cusps long and narrow, fang-like; lateral teeth with a quadrate base of attachment and a large, square reflection which is tricuspid, the center cusp being very wide and blunt and the side cusps long and narrow; intermediate teeth similar to laterals, but varying in the number and arrangement of the cusps; sometimes the change from laterals to marginals is abrupt, at others it is very gradual, and in some membranes there appear to be no two marginals alike; the large, blunt, central cusp in the lateral teeth becomes a long and narrow cusp in the intermediate

teeth and the side cusps become much larger, so that all three cusps are about equal; in addition to this the outer edge of the cusp develops several small denticles; marginal teeth long and narrow, with three small cusps at the distal end, and several (three to four) small denticles on the outer edge (Fig. 96).

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Eastern North America, west to the Rocky Mountains; Manitoba. (Hanham.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found abundantly in the small streams and large bodies of water, either crawling on the muddy bottom or on sticks or other submerged objects, including vegetation.

Remarks: This is the most common, and at the same time one of the most variable, species found in the area under consideration. It is subject to much distortion, and several malformations have been given specific names (*plexata*, *distorta*); its size is extremely variable, and giant, or especially corpulent specimens, or those with an expanded peristome, have been described as distinct (*macrostomus*). It may always be distinguished by its sharp, simple lip, and by both sides showing almost the same number of whorls. The young shell looks like a *Physa* with the apex cut off. The animal is quite rapid in movement, and it is an interesting sight to observe one of these creatures moving along the glass side of an aquarium, with its long, filiform tentacles waving about, and its shell carried perfectly perpendicular. Dr. Sterki (*Nautilus*, Vol. V, p. 94), speaks of the peculiar "stepping" of this species. He says: "He goes a 'step,' as far as he conveniently can, with the shell deep down and close to the head; then he pushes it forward and upward, thus shoving the sand away and making room for another 'step.' It is more than probable that this digging is done not merely for locomotion—for he could do it much easier but in search of food." The other species also perform this "stepping" act. The species is universally distributed throughout the area. During progression the shell is carried almost perfectly perpendicular, and the spire and base become the right and left side.

115. *Planorbis truncatus* Miles, p1. xxx, fig. 28.

Planorbis truncatus MILES, in WINCHELL'S Geological Survey, Mich., p. 238, 1861.

Shell: Sinistral, orbicularly discoidal, angulated and flat above, subcarinated and rounded below; color light chestnut or

brownish; surface shining, lines of growth numerous, vertical, raised, equidistant, crossed by raised, equidistant spiral lines, giving the surface a latticed aspect; these spiral lines are developed on the lower, rounded surface and on the peripheral portion of the whorl, but not on the flat upper surface; apex distinct, pearly, a little raised above the whorls; whorls four, carinated above, subcarinated below; periphery rounded; spire flat, as though cut off, exhibiting all the volutions in the same plane; sutures separated by a raised caring; base of shell rounded, last whorl strongly keeled; umbilical opening round, wide, rather deep; aperture ovate, deflected and rounded at the lower part, flat and shouldered at the upper part; peristome thin, acute, not expanded, thickened by a heavy, white callus on the inside, which is bordered by a purplish band; interior of aperture whitish, showing the spiral and growth lines.

Length, 6.00; width, 11.00; aperture length, 6.00; width, 5.00 mill. (8397.)

" 6.00; " 10.50; " " 5.50; " 4.00 " (8397.)

" 7.00; " 11.00; " " 6.50; " 4.00 " (8397.)

Animal: Brownish in color, lighter on sides of foot and tentacles; tentacles one-half the length of foot, rather thick and blunt; foot wide, short, rounded at both ends (4.50 mill. long, 2.00 mill. wide, small specimen); head broad, auriculated; respiratory tube very large.

Jaw: As in *trivolis*.

Radula formula: $12/(5+)+3/3+7/3+1/2+7/3+3/3+12/(5+)$ (22-1-22); the teeth seemed to be in all respects like *trivolis*.

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Saginaw Bay, Mich. (Miles); Elk River, Antrim County, Mich. (Walker); Miller's, Ind. (W. K. Higley); North Branch Chicago River (T. Jensen); George Lake (T. Jensen); Chicago Drainage Canal, Summit, Ill. (Baker).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found under conditions similar to *P. trivolis*.

Remarks: This seems to be a very distinct species and is quite rare. While examining young specimens of *trivolis* the writer was struck by the very close similarity between them and *truncatus*. This fact leads him to believe that the present species is a recent offshoot or variation from *trivolis*, which is the parent stock. The truncated spire and latticed sculpture serve to distinguish this very beautiful species. It seems to be an inhabitant of deep water and only a very few specimens have thus far been collected in this area. The animal is very slow

in movement and carries its shell at an angle of 45° . While watching this species (as well as others) feeding upon the glass sides of a jar, it seems evident that the entire radula is exerted when eating the growths on the glass, in exactly the same manner that a cat laps up milk. While feeding, the superior jaw may be plainly seen, as well as the radula.

116. *Planorbis bicarinatus* Say, pl. xxxii, fig. 12.

Planorbis bicarinatus SAY, Nich. Encycl., pl. i, fig. 4, 1817.

Helix angulata RACKETT, Linn. Trans., Vol. XIII, p. 42, pl. v., fig. 1, 1822.

Planorbis engonatus CONRAD, N. Fresh Sh. Suppl., p. 8, pl. ix, fig. 8, 1834.

Planorbis antrosus CONRAD, Amer. Journ. Science, I ser., Vol. XXV, p. 343, 1834.

Planorbis lautus H. ADAMS, Proc. Zoöl. Soc. London, p. 145, 1861.

Planorbis bicarinatus corrugatus CURRIER, Walker, The Nautilus, Vol. VI, p. 136, 1893. (Variety.)

Planorbis bicarinatus major WALKER, l. c., p. 136, 1893. (Variety.)

Planorbis bicarinatus var. *aroostookensis* PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. VIII, p. 115, 1895. (Variety.)

Planorbis bicarinatus striatus BAKER, l.c., Vol. XV, p.120,1902. (Variety.)

Shell: Sinistral, discoidal, angulated; color yellowish or brownish horn, sometimes dark brown or reddish; surface shining, lines of growth oblique, numerous, strong elevated, crossed by very minute stria; apex small, but visible at the base of the cone-shaped depression formed by the spire; whorls three, discoidal, sharply carinated above and below; periphery rounded; spire exhibiting all of the volutions but forming a cone-shaped depression; sutures impressed; base of shell forming a deep umbilical depression which exhibits all of the volutions; aperture lunately-ovate, rounded below and v-shaped above, where it rises far above the body whorl; the aperture (usually) forms a slight bell-shaped enlargement, higher than wide; peristome thin, acute, expanded, thickened within by a bluish-white callus, and with a band of reddish-brown just back of this; extending from the termination above to the v-shaped depression below; terminations connected by a thin callus; interior of aperture whitish or brownish; sometimes there are two whitish spiral bands within the aperture, where the superior and inferior carinations make a shoulder, and extend far within the throat.

Length, 6.50; width, 13.00; aperture length, 6.00; width, 5.00 mill. (8487.)

" 5.50; " 9.00; " " 4.00; " 3.00 " (8488.)

" 5.50; " 10.50; " " 5.00; " 3.50 " (8486.)

" 5.50; " 10.00; " " 5.50; " 4.00 " (9349.)

Animal: With a rather wide foot ($6 \times 3 \frac{1}{2}$ mill.) rounded before and behind; tentacles rather long and filiform, as long as, or longer than, the foot; head rounded and not so much auriculated as in *trivolis*; color blackish, flecked with white on the foot and tentacles; respiratory tube large, blackish, flecked with white; eyes placed as usual.

Jaw: As in the genus.

Radula formula: $21/(5+)+3/3+6/3+1/2+6/3+3/3+21/(5+)$ (30-1-30); central tooth as usual; lateral teeth of the usual shape, but reflection with a large, squarish central cusp, a large, rounded inner

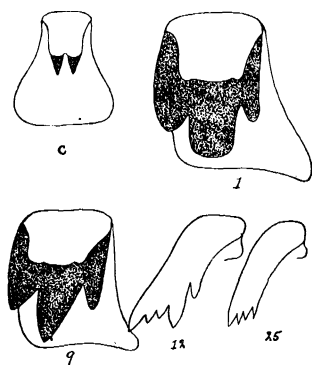


FIG. 97.

Radula of *PLANORBIS BICARINATUS* Say. (Original.) C, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 9, intermediate tooth; 12, third marginal; 25, outer marginal.

cusps and a smaller outer cusp; intermediate teeth with three nearly equal, rather sharp cusps; marginal teeth as usual (Fig. 97). The writer counted 136 rows in one membrane.

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: United States and Canada, from New England to Manitoba, and south to New Mexico.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: In rivers and ponds, in water from two to ten or fifteen feet in depth, on a muddy bottom.

Remarks: *Bicarinatus* is at once distinguished by the peculiar, cone-shaped depression on both the upper and lower surface, and by the characteristic v-shaped part of the aperture which rises above the body whorl. The species is quite abundant but is difficult to obtain alive on account of its preferring deep water. The animal is rather slow in movement, the head is carried much farther in advance of the foot than in *trivolis*. It is an interesting sight to see one of this species crawling up

the side of an aquarium, eating everything in its path. If a morsel that is distasteful is taken into the mouth, it will be immediately "spit out." In one specimen examined, the mantle cavity was infested by a small parasite (or messmate) which came out and went into the mantle chamber without causing the snail any apparent discomfort. *Bicarinatus* is found in all regions of the area, and has been collected fossil in sand banks on the lake shore, north of Graceland avenue, by Mr. Jensen.

SUBGENUS **PLANORBELLA** Haldeman, 1844.

"Shell few-whorled, aperture campanulate." (Dall.)

117. *Planorbis campanulatus* Say, pl. xxxii, fig. 11.

Planorbis campanulatus SAY, Jour. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 166, 1821.

Planorbis bellus LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 32, 1821.

Planorbis bicarinatus SOWERBY, Genera, pl. iv (non Say).

Helix angulata SHEPPARD, teste J. de C. Sowerby, Fauna Boreali-Americana, Vol. III, p. 315.

Planorbis campanulatus minor CURRIER, Walker, The Nautilus, Vol. VI, p. 137.

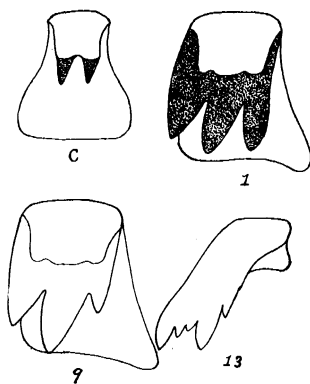


FIG. 98.

Radula of *PLANORBIS CAMPANULATUS* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 9, intermediate tooth; 13, third marginal.

Shell: Sinistral, discoidal, more or less rounded; color brownish-horn, sometimes reddish; surface shining, lines of growth oblique, very numerous, raised, equidistant for the most part; whorls four, discoidal. rounded above and below, rarely subcarinated spire flat, on a level with the general plane of the whorls, exhibiting all the volutions; sutures deeply impressed; periphery rounded; base of shell rounded, showing two volutions with a deep umbilicus in the middle; aperture

lunate, the terminations of about the same shape, but rather more expanded below; the mouth of the aperture dilates to a great extent, forming a bell-shaped projection, a little wider than high; peristome thin, sharp, somewhat expanded, the terminations joined by a distinct callus; just within the aperture there is a heavy ridge, where the bulging begins; the diameter of the aperture, where the dilation begins, is but one-half that of the aperture at the ending of the dilation; interior of aperture bluish-white.

Length, 6.00; width, 11.00; aperture length, 5.00; width, 4.00 mill. (8481.)

" 6.50; " 10.00; " " 5.50; " 5.00 " (8481.)

" 7.00; " 15.50; " " 5.50; " 5.00 " (8484.)

" 7.00; " 14.50; " " 4.75; " 4.75 " (8485.)

Animal: Similar to that of *trivolis*; color blackish all over; tentacles rather short and blunt; head very wide and auriculated; foot rounded before and rather pointed behind;

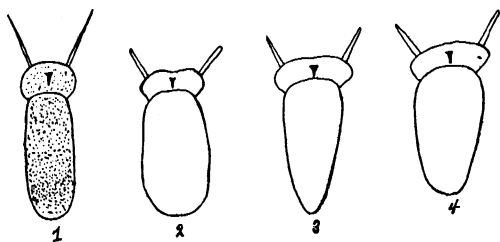


FIG. 99.

Under surfaces of the animals of PLANORBIS, showing variation in the shape of the foot while in progression. (Original.) 1, BICARINATUS; 2, TRIVOLVIS; 3, CAMPANULATUS; 4, TRUNCATUS.

8 mill. long and 4 mill, wide. Heart beats seventy-two per minute. Some specimens appear of a greenish color when viewed through the shell.

Jaw: As usual.

Radula formula: $15/(5+)+3/3+7/3+1/2+7/3+3/3+15/(5+)$ (25-1-25); central tooth as usual; lateral teeth with three very nearly equal cusps; intermediate teeth and marginals as usual. The lateral teeth of this species differ considerably from those of *trivolis*, *bicarinatus* and *truncatus* in having three very nearly equal cusps. Several examinations have been made to verify this statement and there seems to be no doubt of the accuracy of the same (Fig. 98) .

Genitalia: Not examined.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as *bicarinatus*.

Remarks: *Campanulatus* is distinguished from all other *Planorbis* by its curious bell-shaped aperture. The flatness of the whorls will also help to distinguish it. This species, like *bicarinatus*, is an inhabitant of rather deep water and it is difficult to obtain alive without a dredge. It is universally distributed throughout the area. The animal of *campanulatus* is slow in movement and the shell is carried almost perpendicular.

In studying the last four species the writer has noted that there is considerable variation in the shape of the foot and head. *Bicarinatus* has a long foot and a large, rounded head, both flecked with white, and the tentacles are very long and filiform; *trivolvus* has a broad, rounded, blackish foot, a wide head and rather short, thick tentacles; in *campanulatus* the foot is pointed behind and is very black; and in *truncatus* it is narrower behind than before and is of a brownish color (see Fig. 99). If these four species be placed side by side these differences may be plainly seen.

SUBGENUS **MENETUS** H. and A. Adams, 1855.

"Shell depressed, whorls rapidly increasing. Periphery angulated." (Dall.)

118. *Planorbis exacutus* Say, pl. xxvi, fig. 5.

Planorbis exacutus SAY, Jour. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 165, 1821.

Planorbis lens LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. VI, p. 68, pl. xxiii, fig. 83, 1839.

Paludina hyalina LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. VI, p. 17, pl. xxiii, fig. 81, 1839. (Monstrosity.)

Planorbis brogniartiana LEA, l. c., Vol. IX, p. 24, 1844; Proc., Vol. II, p. 242, 1842.

Planorbis lenticularis LEA, l. c., Vol. IX, p. 6, 1844.

Shell: Dextral, very much depressed, with an acute periphery; color pearly white; surface shining, slightly polished, lines of growth numerous, oblique, slightly elevated; apex distinct, on a level with the spire; whorls four, rapidly increasing, sloping in a well-rounded curve to the acutely keeled periphery; spire very flat, all the whorls in the same plane, or very slightly depressed at the apex; sutures impressed; base of shell flatly convex; umbilicus rather narrow, deep, exhibiting all the volutions; aperture obliquely ovate, sometimes obtusely triangular; peristome thin, acute, the superior part produced very much over the inferior part and expanded near

the periphery; peristome a little thickened on the inside; interior of aperture pearly.

Length, 1.50; width, 5.00; aperture length, 1.40; width, 2.25 mill. (10278.)
 " 2.00; " 7.50; " " 1.75; " 3.00 " (12359.)

Animal: Similar to *P. parvus*; color brownish; the foot is very short and rounded

Jaw : As usual.

Radula: In all respects like that of *parvus*.

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Northern, Middle and Western States and Canada, south to New Mexico.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found quite abundantly in rivers and ponds in water from four to five feet in depth, either on a muddy bottom or crawling among algae.

Remarks: This is a distinct species easily known by its narrow umbilicus and very acute periphery. It is subject to considerable variation, and a number of names have been given to the different forms. Some of these forms are pure monstrosities and others simple local variations. In the present area it is found in the southern and western region.

SUBGENUS **GYRAULUS** Agassiz, 1837.

"Shell: Rounded above, flat beneath, whorls few, rapidly increasing."
 (Dall.)

119. Planorbis parvus Say, pl. xxvi, fig. 7.

Planorbis parvus SAY, Nich. Encycl., pl. i, fig. 5, 1817.

Planorbis vermicularis GOULD, Proc. Bos. Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. II, p., 212, 1847. (Variety.)

Planorbis billingsii LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad., Vol. III, p. 109, 1864.

Planorbis circumstriatus TRYON, con. HALDEMAN'S Mon., p. 212, pl. vii, figs. 14-16, 1870. (Variety.)

Planorbis concavus ANTHONY, Cat. of Shells of Cin. (No descr.), 187-.

Shell: Small, dextral, depressed, with a well-rounded periphery; color bright horn to jet black; surface shining in the light colored specimens but dull in the black examples; lines of growth oblique, numerous, fine, slightly elevated, frequently crossed on the base by several raised spiral lines; apex not distinct, generally, but on a level with the rest of the spire; whorls four, rapidly enlarging; periphery rounded; spire flat, all the whorls in the same plane; sutures very deeply impressed; base concave, sometimes with raised revolving lines; umbilicus very wide, shallow, exhibiting all the volutions; aperture broadly-

ovate, expanded, very nearly in the same plane as the last whorl; peristome acute, thin, the superior margin produced very much over the inferior margin, and expanded near the junction with the body whorl; interior of aperture yellowish-white or whitish; terminations of peristome connected by a thin callus.

Length, 1.00; width, 3.00; aperture length, .95; width, 1.30 mill. (10242.)

" 1.25; " 4.10; " " 1.10; " 1.25 " (10243.)

" 1.25; " 4.00; " " 1.10; " 1.10 " (10245.)

" 1.50; " 5.00; " " 1.53; " 1.50 " (12360.)

Animal: Dark brown, lighter below; foot short, rounded; tentacles filiform, whitish, with a dark line on the center of the dorsal surface; respiratory groove long and narrow, whitish.

Jaw: With lateral plates present.

Radula formula: $10(4-6)+8/3+1/2+8/3+10/(4-6)$ (18-1-18); central tooth with a base of attachment longer than wide, produced at

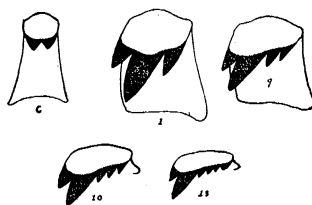


FIG.100.

Radula of *PLANORBIS PARVUS* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 9, first marginal; 10, 13, marginals.

the lower outer corner and excavated in the center of the lower margin; reflection bicuspid, the cusps short and wide; lateral teeth with a subquadrate base of attachment; reflection wide, tricuspid, the center cusp long and rather wide, the side cusps shorter; marginal teeth modified laterals in being low and very wide, the outer cusp splitting into 2-3-4 small cusps (Fig. 100.)

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Whole of eastern North America, west to Manitoba and California. Dredged in Lake Superior, at a depth of eight to thirteen fathoms.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found in great abundance on the stems of water plants, submerged objects and among floating vegetation, such as *Spirogyra*.

Remarks: This is our most common small *Planorbis*, distinguished by its rounded aperture and periphery. It is so

common in some localities that several thousand may be gathered in a few hours; the writer has observed them by hundreds in tangled masses of *Spirogyra*. The animal is quite active when temperature and external conditions are favorable. It progresses by a series of "steps" or jerks and pulls the shell after it, the latter being carried almost flat. *Parvus* is infested with two species of flukes which occur in great numbers in the muscular tegument of the lobes of the liver and the folds of the intestines. They have been named *Monostoma lucanica* and *Distoma ascoidea* by Dr. Leidy (Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 200-201, 1877.) It has been found in the ditches at East Chicago on submerged parts of *Utricularia vulgaris* Linné.

Several erratic forms (monstrosities) of this species have been found, Dr. H. N. Lyon found three specimens at the Chicago Avenue Water Works among some ten thousand normal specimens examined. The monstrosities are scalar for the most part, although one specimen was normal to the last half of the last whorl, when it suddenly became deflected. These erratic forms seem to be very rare.

120. *Planorbis deflectus* Say, pl. xxvi, fig. 6.

Planorbis deflectus SAY, Long's Expedition, Vol. II, p. 261, pl. xv, fig. 8, 1824.

Planorbis obliquus DEKAY, N. Y. Moll., p. 62, pl. iv, fig. 57, a, b, 1843.

Shell: Small, dextral, depressed, with an obtuse keel at the periphery; color light to dark horn, rarely jet black; surface shining, lines of growth numerous, fine, oblique; apex not distinct, sunk below the level of the whorls; whorls four to four and one-half, rapidly enlarging; periphery obtusely keeled; spire flat, all of the whorls, excepting the apical, in the same plane; sutures impressed; base concave; umbilicus wide, shallow, exhibiting all the volutions; aperture suboval, deflected, much wider than high (or long); peristome acute, thin, the superior portion produced as in *parvus*, thickened on the inside; terminations connected by a heavy white callus; interior of aperture yellowish-white or brownish.

Lgth., 2.00; width, 6.00; apex. lgth., 1.50; width, 2.00 mill. (12120.)

" 2.50; " 5.75; " " 1.50; " 2.00 " (12120.) distorted.

" 2.00; " 6.00; " " 1.50; " 2.00 " (12362.)

Animal: Similar to that of *parvus*; color blackish above, lighter on base of foot.

Jaw: As usual.

Radula: Similar to that of *parvus*. In a number of exami-

nations the writer failed to note any differences of importance in the radulæ of these small species. The number of teeth seemed to be always 17-1-17 or 18-1-18.

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Maine west to Nebraska, Great Slave Lake south to Maryland.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as *parvus*, but preferring sticks and stones, and frequenting deeper water.

Remarks: This is the largest of our small Planorbies, distinguished from *P. parvus* by its obtuse peripheral keel and deflected aperture. Some distorted specimens show a scalariform tendency (No. 12120). Particularly large specimens have been collected at Bowmanville.

GENUS **SEGMENTINA**, Fleming.

Shell: Dextral, discoidal, depressed; spire on a plane with all the whorls; the interior of the whorls with numerous transverse teeth; aperture circular or oval; peristome simple.

Animal: Similar to that of *Planorbis*; foot narrow anteriorly, but wider and larger behind.

Jaw: Narrow, arched, pointed. For *Radula*, see under *armigera*.

Distribution: Europe, Asia, Australia, North America.

SUBGENUS **PLANORBULA** Haldeman, 1844.

All of the teeth in the aperture, except the last row, absorbed in the adult.

121. Segmentina armigera Say, pl. xxx, fig. 32.

Planorbis armigerus SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. 11, p. 164, 1818.

Shell: Dextral, flat, somewhat carinated above and below the periphery; color pearl-white to reddish-brown, sometimes black; surface smooth, shining, lines of growth very fine, oblique; apex sunken below the level of the whorls, very small and rounded; whorls four, regularly and slowly increasing, obtusely carinated above and below the rounded periphery; spire concave, exhibiting all the whorls; sutures impressed; base of shell rounded; umbilicus round, deep, rather wide, concave, showing nearly all the volutions; aperture subovate, a trifle oblique, armed with five teeth, one on the parietal wall long, thin, S-shaped, extending in an oblique direction from a point near the upper carination of the body-whorl to a point near

the lower carination; three on the peripheral wall, the two upper ones being prominent, short, thick and triangular, and the lower one more or less lamelliform and situated on the base of the aperture, and one small conic tooth near the superior junction of the peristome with the body-wall; peristome thin, acute, slightly thickened inside, the superior margin a trifle produced; interior of aperture pearly-white, with a band of reddish just within the aperture extending parallel to the edge of the aperture. In some specimens there is a sixth tooth, small, acute, elevated, just below the large one on the parietal wall; this, however, is not always developed (Fig. 101).

Length, 2.50;	width, 6.00;	aperture length, 2.50;	width, 1.25 mill.	(8473.)
" 2.00;	" 5.00;	" 2.00;	" 1.00 "	(8478.)
" 2.75;	" 6.00;	" 2.25;	" 1.50 "	(8474.)
" 3.00;	" 8.00;	" 2.50;	" 2.00 "	(12363.)

Animal: With a rounded foot which is rather wide; head distinct, somewhat auriculate; tentacles very long and fili-

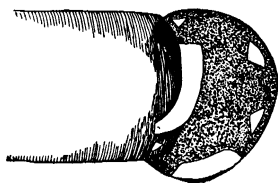


FIG. 101.

Aperture of SEGMENTING ARMIGERA Say, showing number and position of teeth. (Original.)

form, one and one-half-times as long as the foot; eyes placed as in *Planorbis*; color blackish, lighter on edge of foot and tentacles; respiratory groove long and pointed, thin and transparent. The foot measures $2\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{1}{2}$ mill.

Jaw: Not differing from that of *Planorbis*.

Radula formula: $9/(4+)+9/3+1/2+9/3+9/(4+)$ (18-1-18); central tooth with a long, narrow base of attachment, expanded on the lower, outer corners; reflection wide, bicuspid; lateral teeth wide, a trifle longer than wide, tricuspid, the center cusp long, wide and sharp, and the side cusps short and sharp; marginal teeth at first similar to laterals with the addition of a second small outer cusp; the marginals become wide and low toward the margin and three small outer cusps are developed (Fig. 102).

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Eastern, Middle and Western States and Canada.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found plentifully in the smaller streams, crawling over submerged sticks, stones and water plants.

Remarks: This interesting species is at once known by the denticles within the aperture, which can only be seen with a good lens. It is quite a common species, under favorable circumstances congregating by hundreds. Its movements are rather rapid, and when in progression its tentacles are constantly moving about. When eating, the mouth opens and

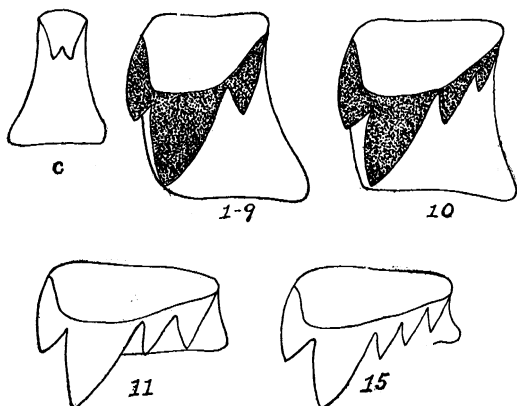


FIG. 102.

Radula of SEGMENTING ARMIGERA Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 10, first marginal; 11, second marginal; 15, outer marginal.

closes very rapidly. It is found in the three regions of the area.

FAMILY ANCYLIDÆ.

"Lateral jaws present. Teeth resembling *Limnæa*. Shell Patelliform. Hermaphrodite, but not capable of simultaneous reciprocal impregnation, as in the *Limnæans*." Dall.

GENUS **ANCYLUS** Geoffroy, 1776.

Shell: Patelliform, thin, conic; apex turned to the left, posterior; aperture as wide as the whole shell; peristome entire, simple; interior of shell with a subspiral muscle-scar.

Animal (Fig. 103): With a very large foot, oval in shape; tentacles short, stout, triangular, eyes situated at their inner bases; mantle margin simple; pulmonary orifice protected by a

small lobe; genitalia on the left side; jaws three, thin, lateral plate fused with the superior jaw, ornamented with papillæ; lingual membrane broad, with numerous, crowded teeth; central tooth small, narrow, simple; lateral teeth broad, bicuspid, the inner cusp much the larger and bifid; marginal teeth serrated, longer than wide.

Genitalia: The genitalia of *Ancylus* is peculiar; the ovotestis is globular and the albuminiparous gland is very large,

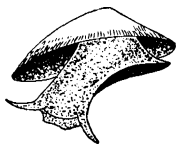


FIG. 103.

Animal of *ANCYLUS*. (After Binney.)

tubular, and placed very near the ovotestis; the oviduct and vas deferens are long and the penis is very long. The figure, from Bronn, is sufficiently characteristic without further description (Fig. 104).

Distribution: North and South America, Europe and Australia.

KEY TO SPECIES OF *ANCYLUS*.

- A. Apex placed centrally, shell conic.....*tardus*
- B. Apex placed posteriorly and directed to one side.
 - a. Apex placed near the posterior end and a little to one side of the center. Shell depressed-conic.....*rivularis*
 - b. Apex placed near the posterior end, at or close to the margin of one side. Shell very oblique.....*shimekii*

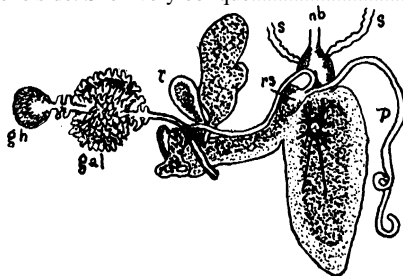


FIG. 104.

Genitalia of *ANCYLUS FLUVIALILIS*. (Bronn, Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere, Malacozoa, taf. CIII, Fig. 16.) gh, ovotestis; gal, albuminiparous gland; nb, radula sac; p, penis; rs, receptaculum seminis; s, salivary glands.

122. *ANCYLUS RIVULARIS* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 29.

Ancylus rivularis SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 125, 1819.

Shell: Small, depressed-conic, fragile, sides nearly parallel, a trifle rounded but narrowed posteriorly; anterior slope long, convex, with a decided "hump" toward the apex; posterior slope short, concave; sides convex; apex prominent, elevated, obtuse, directed posteriorly and a little to the right side; the apex divides the shell into about three equal parts, one posterior and two anterior; aperture as large as the shell, narrowed posteriorly; peristome entire, simple, acute; color light horn; interior of aperture whitish.

Length, 3.00; width, 2.00; height, 1.25 mill. (12143.)

" 2.75; " 1.50; " 1.00 " (12143.)

" 5.00; " 2.75; " 2.00 " (13051.)

Animal: With a rather short and wide foot, emarginate in front, rounded behind; color plumbeous, finely dotted with white, with a yellowish line extending longitudinally on the head; head emarginate in front with lateral flaps; mantle

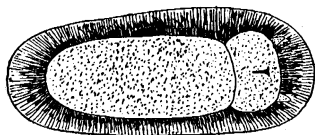


FIG. 105.

ANCYLUS RIVULARIS Say. (Original.) Animal viewed from the under side (enlarged).

simple, of good size; tentacles short, tapering, eyes placed near the inner bases of the tentacles; shell attached by a single large muscle in the apex of the shell. The foot measures 3.2 mill, in length and 1.00 mill, in width in an animal contained in a shell 5.00 mill, in length by 2.75 mill. in width (Fig. 105).

Jaws: Thin, covered with papillæ; the lateral jaws are fused with the large upper jaw.

Radula formula : $11/(3^{4-5})+5/(3^2)+1/1+5/(3^2)+11/(3^{4-5})$ (16-1-16); the central tooth is simple as in *Limnæa*; the lateral teeth have a base of attachment longer than wide, the lower outer angle expanded; the reflection is very broad and bicuspid, the inner cusp being very large and semibifid while the outer cusp is smaller; there are also two very small denticles on the edge of the upper part of the outer cusp; the fifth lateral is somewhat narrower and the inner cusp is decidedly bifid, making the tooth practically tricuspid; the marginal teeth are very narrow, with a long, narrow reflection which is distally tri-

cuspid, the central cusp being the larger, and the outer edge of the reflection serrated by about five small denticles. The bifurcation of the inner cusp of the lateral teeth is difficult to see, but the writer is certain of the fact, as it has been distinctly seen on a number of teeth. The cutting points are very well developed but are also difficult to see clearly. 90 rows were counted, and in one individual 20-1-20 teeth (Fig. 106).

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Northern, Middle and Western United States and Southern Canada south to New Mexico.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found on living and in dead shells and on stones in small ponds and streams.



FIG. 106

Radula of *ANCYLUS RIVULARIS* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth; 1, first lateral; 5, fifth lateral; 9, fourth marginal; 13, eighth marginal.

Remarks: This small but distinct species may be known by its almost straight lateral outline and its apex, which is directed posteriorly and to the right side. It is quite abundant, but is almost always overlooked owing to its peculiar shape and inconspicuous habitat. The animal is very slow in movement and progresses similar to *Planorbis*; it is able to turn its body half way around without moving its shell. The buccal organs can be plainly seen while the animal is feeding. This species was noticed using its lingual membrane with a "lapping" motion, as described for some of the *Planorbis*. Large specimens have recently been found by Mr. F. M. Woodruff, in the sloughs back of Miller's, Ind.

123. *Ancylus tardus* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 30.

Ancylus tardus SAY, New. Harm. Dissem., Jan. 15, 1830; Mrs. Say's reprint, p. 26.

Shell: Small, conic, fragile, sides rounded; anterior a trifle longer than posterior, convex; posterior slope straight or a trifle concave; sides rectilinear; apex prominent, elevated, obtuse, rounded, a little posterior of the center but not directed laterally; the apex very nearly divides the shell into two equal

parts; aperture as large as the shell, rounded; peristome simple, entire, acute; color greenish-horn.

Length, 6.00; width, 4.00; height, 3.00 mill.

Animal: Not examined.

Jaw: Not examined.

Radula: Not examined.

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: Same as *rivularis*.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Similar to *rivularis*.

Remarks: This species is wider and more conical than *rivularis*, and the apex is more central and *not* directed laterally. It seems to be very rare and has been found only in the DuPage River.

124. *Ancylus shimekii* Pilsbry, pl. xxxi, figs. 9, 10.

Ancylus obliquus, SHIMEK, Bull. Lab. Nat. Hist. Univ. of Iowa, Vol. I, Nos. 3-4, p. 214, pl. iii, figs. 5a , 5b , 5c , 1890. (Preoccupied.)

Ancylus shimekii PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. IV, p. 48, 1890.

"*Shell*: Elevated, thin, transparent, horn-colored, with a yellowish-brown epidermis; aperture ovate, conspicuously wider anteriorly, in many (especially young) specimens slightly reniform by a barely perceptible incurving of the right margin, the anterior, left and posterior margins regularly rounded, the right slightly incurved, straight, or but slightly convex; apex somewhat acute, elevated, strongly deflected posteriorly and to the right, and curved downward, in most specimens quite overhanging the posterior right margin of the shell; the apical portion of the shell (one-half or more) is strongly laterally, or rather, obliquely, compressed, a character which makes the young appear proportionally much narrower than the adults; the anterior slope of the shell is long and strongly convex, the posterior being short and concave. The surface is marked by fine lines of growth." (Shimek.)

Length, 3.50; width, 1.80; height, 1.50 mill. (Shimek.) Large specimen.

" 2.70; " 1.70; " 1.20 " (Shimek.) Average measurement.

" 3.10; " 1.70; " 1.10 " Joliet specimen.

Animal: "Uniform bluish-white color; the foot is ovate, wider anteriorly, and rather narrow for an *Ancylus*." (Shimek.)

Radula: "Rather narrow, the dental formula being 12-1-12." (Shimek.)

Distribution: Five miles east of Lincoln, Neb., in Dead

Man's Run (Shimek); Rock Island, Ill. (Pilsbry); Rock Run, Joliet, Ill. (Ferriss).

Geological distribution: Unknown.

Habitat: Found at all seasons of the year adhering to shells of *Anodonta plana*, sticks, leaves, etc. (Shimek.) Found at Rock Run on sticks and leaves.

Remarks: This comparatively rare species is known by its very oblique shell; in some individuals the apex fairly overhangs the margin. It has been found only at Rock Run, Joliet, but will probably be discovered at other localities by careful and patient search. The shell has some resemblance to the genus *Gundlachia*, and Mr. Pilsbry (Nautilus, IV, 48) says of it: "Certain indications led me at the time of finding this shell" (speaking of a specimen found at Rock Island, Ill.), "to refer it to *Gundlachia* instead of *Ancylus*; and it may be worth while to follow this clew further. If my supposition proves to be correct, *Gundlachia* will furnish the most extraordinary case of dimorphism known among American mollusks."*

FAMILY PHYSIDÆ

"Foot: Pointed behind. Buccal plate (when present) out accessory laterals. Lateral teeth comb-like, alternating with simple cusps. Base of central tooth broad, bifid; cusp with several denticles." (Dall.)

"Genitalia: On the left side." (Dall.)

GENUS **PHYSA** Draparnaud, 1801.

Shell: Thin, polished, sinistral; spire more or less acute; aperture oval, rounded in front; columella provided with a calus which is spread over the last whorl; peristome acute.

Animal: With a long foot, rounded before, pointed behind; mantle reflected over a portion of the shell and fringed with finger-like filaments; tentacles long, slender, pointed; eyes situated at their inner bases; genitalia on left side; jaw chevron-shaped or absent, finely striated, with a central fibrous projection; radula as described for the family (Fig. 107).

The Physæ are the most difficult to study of the fresh water shells. So variable are their specific characters that no less than seventy species have been described, and the subject is in such confusion that few students care to attempt their study or collection.

*See also The Nautilus, Vol. IX, p. 63, 1895, for further notes on this subject by Mr. Pilsbry.

The writer has attempted to revise the species found in Northern Illinois, and the late Mr. O. A. Crandall, of Sedalia, Mo., has published some very valuable notes on the American Physæ in *The Nautilus* for 1901. This gentleman believed that the most reliable characteristics for determination were texture, structure and sculpture. He also considered that the length of time required for a species to reach maturity might also serve as a character of importance. He found, as have other students of this family, that some species attain their full growth in one year while others require two or three. He therefore proposed the terms annuan, biannuan and triannuan for the species which reach maturity in one, two and three years. As a whole, the writer agrees with the conclusions of Mr. Crandall.



FIG. 107.

Animal of PHYSA. (Binney, Fig. 123.)

Distribution: North America, Europe, East Indies.

KEY TO SPECIES OF PHYSA.

- A. Shell smooth, broad, spire short. Annuan.....*heterostropha*
- B. Shell with impressed spiral lines.
 - a. Shell rather broad, ovate, spire short, acute; aperture wide and spreading; whorls four and one-half to five; shell thinner than b; peristome callus bordered by red.
 - Annuan*sayii*
 - b. Shell elongated or cylindrical, narrow, spire generally long; aperture very narrow; whorls five to six; peristome callus bordered by red. Triannuan..... *gyrina*
 - c. Shell broad, inclining to be shouldered; spire sharply conic; aperture roundly oval; peristome callus white, without red border. Biannuan.....*integra*

125. *Physa heterostropha* Say,* pl. xxxiv, fig. 2.

Limnæa heterostropha SAY, Nich. Encycl., Amer. ed., pl. i, fig. 6, 1817.

Physa fontana HALDEMAN, Mon., pt. 2, p. 3 of cover; *Physa*, p. 26, 1841.

Physa heterostropha alba CRANDALL, *The Nautilus*, Vol. XV, p. 29, 1901.

Shell: Polished, subovate, whorls four to four and one-half; spire moderately elevated, acute, the whorls slightly con-

*The greater part of the subject-matter on *Physa* was published in *The Nautilus*, Vol. XIV, pp. 16-24. 1900.

vex; color varying from light horn to greenish; sculpture consisting only of fine growth lines (Fig. 108) ; sutures impressed, margined by a white line which is frequently bordered by a dark chestnut line; protoconch consisting of one whorl, which is smooth and varies from porcelain-white to rather dark horn color; aperture rather large, oval, occupying from two-thirds to three-fourths of the length of the entire shell; peristome thin, acute, thickened on the inside by a whitish or bluish callus, which is bordered on the inside with red; columella almost straight, with a whitish callus which is sometimes lined with red.

Length.	Width.	Aperture Length.	Width.
14.00	8.50	10.00	4.00 mill. (Rochester.)
13.00	8.50	10.00	4.50 " (Rochester.)
13.50	9.00	10.50	4.50 " (La Porte, Ind.)
9.00	6.00	6.50	3.00 " (13361.)

Animal: Similar to that of *gyrina*.

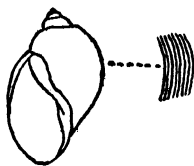


FIG. 108.

Surface sculpture of *PHYSA HETEROSTROPHA* Say. (Original.)

Jaw and Radula: In all respects like those of *gyrina*.

Genitalia: Not observed.

Distribution: Eastern and Southern States; Maine to Georgia and west to Michigan and Illinois; Southern Canada.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: In ponds and streams, adhering to sticks and stones and crawling over the muddy bottom.

Remarks: During a visit to the Philadelphia Academy of Sciences some time ago, Mr. Pilsbry called the writer's attention to the fact that *heterostropha* had a smooth shell, while *gyrina* and some others had a shell with raised (or, as the writer would describe them, impressed) spiral lines. Following up this suggestion a large number of *Physæ* have been examined with the result that instead of there being two species in the present area, as was at first supposed, there are four, with one or more varieties. *Heterostropha* is an annuan, attaining full maturity in one year.

Only a single lot of shells has been found which could be referred to this species, and that was collected in the drift along the shores of Lake Michigan, at Miller's, Ind. The nearest of typical *heterostropha* have been found living in Pine Lake, La Porte County, Ind. It is very probable that this species is not found in any abundance west of Indiana, its place being taken by *gyrina*, *sayii* and *integra*. Under distribution, above, only those states are given from which the writer has seen authentic specimens.

126. Physa sayii Tappan, pl. xxxiv, fig. 3, 7; pl. xxxii, fig. 13.

Physa sayii TAPPAN, Amer. Journ. Sci. (i), Vol. XXXV, p. 269, pl. iii, fig. 3, 1889.

Physa warreniana LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., p. 115, 1864.

Shell: Sinistral, polished, ovate, whorls five to five and one-half; spire elevated, very acute, the whorls moderately convex; color light horn to light chestnut; sculpture consisting of rather coarse growth lines, crossed by numerous fine, impressed spiral lines, giving the surface of the shell a wavy appearance, as figured for *P. gyrina*; sutures slightly impressed, bordered as in *heterostropha*; protoconch consisting of one and one-half smooth, glossy whorls of a dark chestnut color; aperture very large, long-oval, three-fourths to four-fifths the length of the whole shell; peristome thin, generally not very much thickened within, whitish, sometimes bordered with reddish; columella slightly twisted and covered with a spreading callus; the lower part of the aperture is somewhat produced.

Length, 22.00; width, 13.50; aperture length, 16.00; width, 7.50 mill.

" 19.00; " 12.00; " " 14.00; " 6.00 "

" 16.00; " 11.00; " " 12.00; " 6.00 "

Animal: Similar in external appearance to all Physidæ.

Jaw and Radula: As in *gyrina*.

Genitalia: Not observed.

Distribution: Northern United States and Southern Canada west to the Rocky Mountains and south to the Ohio and Missouri Rivers.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: In stations similar to *heterostropha* and *gyrina*.

Remarks: This species was at first identified as *P. ancillaria* Say, but that species, while having the same surface sculpture as *sayii*, is more inflated, the outer lip more spreading and the body whorl more gibbous, the spire being *always* much shorter and the whorls more convex. The surface sculpture is

very beautiful and precisely as described for *gyrina*. This species has been found in all the regions, at Joliet, Maywood, Lake Calumet and Lake Michigan near Oak street. *Sayii* is apparently closely related to *P. ampullacea* Gould, a Pacific Coast species.

Sayii appears like *gyrina* and some other species, to be dimorphic, having a short- and a long-spiral form. Were it not for the closely connecting individuals, the short-spiral form would be worthy of varietal distinction; see plate xxxii, fig. 13, and plate xxxiv, fig. 7, where the short-spined form is figured. *Sayii* is an annuan.

127. *Physa gyrina* Say, pl. xxxiv, fig. 4.

Physa gyrina SAY, Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phil., Vol. II, p. 171, 1821.

Physa striata MENKE, Syn. Meth., ed. 2, p. 32, 1830.

Physa hildrethiana LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 32, 1830.

Physa cylindrica NEWCOMB in DE KAY, N. Y. Moll., p. 77, pl. v, fig. 82, 1843.

Physa plicata DE KAY, l. c., p. 78, pl. v, fig. 85, 1843.

Physa hawnii LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 115, 1864.

Physa parva LEA, l. c., p. 115, 1864.

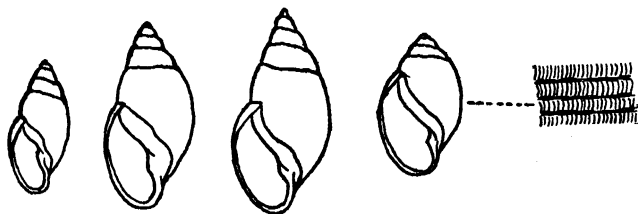


FIG. 109.

Surface sculpture of *PHYSA GYRINA* Say. (Original.)

Shell: Elongated, generally polished, whorls five to six; spire always very long, as compared with the last two species, acute, the whorls in some cases almost flat, and at best but slightly convex; color varying between light greenish horn and brick red; sculpture consisting of well-marked growth lines, crossed by numerous fine impressed spiral lines, giving the shell a wrinkled appearance (Fig. 109); these lines appear at first to be raised, but when viewed through the microscope are seen to be impressed between two wrinkled ridges, as shown in the cut; sutures scarcely impressed, bordered by a porcelain-white line which is rarely edged with chestnut; aperture rather long, long-oval in form, much narrowed at the

upper part, more than a half and less than two-thirds the length the entire shell; peristome thin, thickened on the inside by a callus which is either bordered by a dark chestnut band or else is itself of that color; columella thickened with a decided white callus or plait; the lower part of the aperture is produced; the periods of winter hibernation are frequently marked by a whitish band in the body of the shell; protoconch consisting of a trifle more than one smooth, rounded, dark chestnut-colored whorls.

Length, 17.00; width, 9.00; aperture length, 11.00; width, 4.50 mill. (9331.)
 " 26.00; " 12.00; " " 14.00; " 5.50 " (8493.)
 " 24.00; " 11.50; " " 13.00; " 5.00 " (8493.)
 " 19.00; " 10.00; " " 12.00; " 5.00 " (8493.)
 " 22.00; " 10.00; " " 12.50; " 5.00 " (8471.)

Animal: With a long, rather narrow foot, acutely pointed behind and rounded before, where it is produced into two lateral

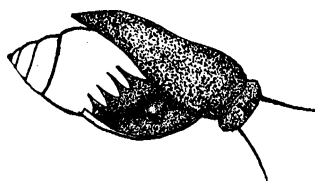


FIG. 110.

Animal of *PHYSA GYRINA* Say. (Original.)

lobes (vela); the foot does not extend much beyond the edge of the shell, color blackish or yellowish gray, dotted or flecked with whitish or yellowish, the dots being distinctly seen through the transparent shell; the front of the head is ornamented with two yellowish spots of good size, composed of numerous minute dots; the mantle is brown, spotted with yellowish, is reflected over a portion of the shell on the right side and produced into 4—10 filiform digitations arranged in two series apical and columella; tentacles very long and slender, tapering to a point; head distinct, separated from the foot by a short neck; mouth large, in the lower plane of the head, showing plainly the jaw and radula while the animal is grazing along the side of an aquarium; eyes placed on swellings at the inner base of the tentacles; respiratory cavity on left side of shell at the lower point where the peristome meets the body whorl. Length of foot, 15.00 mill.; width, 4.00 mill. (Fig. 110).

Jaw: In one piece, arched, striated, provided with a cen-

tral fibrous projection from the superior surface; ends rounded (Fig. III).

Radula formula: $95/5+95/1+1/(2-5-2)+95/1+95/5$ (190-1-190); central tooth more or less quadrate, the lower outer corners being very much attenuated; cusp nine-dentate, five denticles being long and narrow and two on each side small and blunt; laterals in two alternate series, the primary teeth large, obliquely inclined, comb-like, five-dentate, with a varying number of small denticles between the five large cusps. The secondary teeth are long and narrow, with a wide, blunt cusp. These latter, as also the central tooth, are very difficult to observe (Fig. 111).

Genitalia: Not observed.

Distribution: Probably inhabits the whole of the Northern and Central parts of the United States and Southern Canada.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

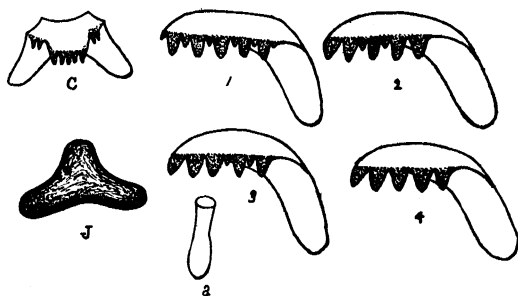


FIG. 111.

Radula and jaw of *PHYSA GYRINA* Say. (Original.) c, central tooth 1, 2, 3, 4, various types of principal marginal teeth; a, secondary teeth; J, jaw.

Habitat: Found very abundantly in ponds and streams of greater or lesser size, adhering to sticks or stones and crawling over the muddy bottom.

Remarks: This is a very common and handsome species. Its habits are active, moving with a rapid, steady, gliding motion. It is very interesting to watch a number of *Physæ* in an aquarium. As they are crawling along the bottom one will be seen to suddenly rise to the top of the water and move along with the foot applied to the surface, the shell hanging down. Again, they may be seen descending, suspended by a thin thread of mucus. When the animal rises suddenly, the branchial cavity opens with a faint clicking sound, probably due to the pressure of air in the lung. *Physa* frequently inhabits

water as cold as the freezing point, and may be observed in winter gliding along the bottom of a pond when the surface is frozen. The eggs are deposited on stones, the under side of sticks, etc., and are composed of large, glairy, transparent masses.

Several *Physæ* kept in captivity laid four egg masses on April 23, 1897. These measured 20 by 4 mill., and contained from 130 to 200 eggs (one membrane 130, one 160 and one 200, Fig. 112). On April 24, ten additional egg masses were laid, the jar containing fifteen individuals. On June 3, in the afternoon, the writer noticed a number of young in a jar containing egg masses probably deposited in the latter part of April. The young were half a mill, in length, vitreous in appearance and perfectly transparent. They were very lively, crawling about the jar and eating voraciously. The heart pulsed one hun-

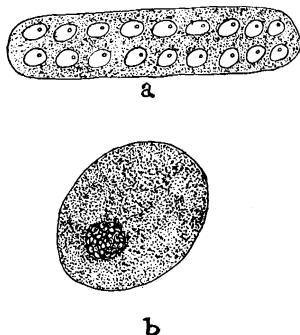


FIG. 112.

Egg-mass of *PHYSA GYRINA* Say. (Original.) a, egg-mass, showing position of eggs in envelope; b, single egg, much enlarged, showing position of rotating embryo.

dred and twenty times per minute. On June 15, the young had increased to 1 mill, in length. Unfortunately, about a week later the whole lot died, so no further notes could be taken.

Physa gyrina is by far the most common species of the genus (I might say of any genus) found in the area, and has been found in all parts of the region. It was at first confused with *heterostropha*, but that species has a smooth shell (see above) and is not found in any numbers in the area; it is very probable that *heterostropha* is not found west of the Mississippi River, and the quotations of this species from western localities were probably founded on *gyrina*, *sayii*, *gabbi*, *integra*, etc.

This species is very variable in this region, some forms approaching *ampullacea* Gould, while others might be taken for *gabbi* Tryon or *virginea* Gould, so far as form goes. It is probable that some west coast names will be added to the above synonymy, when more study has been given to this genus. This species is a triannuan.

127a. *Physa gyrina* var. *elliptica* Lea, pl. xxxiv, fig. 5.

Physa elliptica LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. V, p. 115, pl. xix, fig. 83, 1837.

Physa aurea LEA, 1. c., Vol. VI, p. 18, pl. xxiii, fig. 106, 1839.

Physa troostiana LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 32, 1841.

Physa nicklinii LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., p. 114, 1864.

Physa altonensis LEA, 1. c., p. 114, 1864.

Physa febigerii LEA, 1. c., p. 114, 1864.

Physa oleacea TRYON, Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. II, p. 6, pl. ii, fig. 6, 1866.

Physa elliptica minor CRANDALL, The Nautilus, Vol. XV, p. 55, 1901.

Shell: Differing from typical *gyrina* in being more elliptical, having a shorter, more rounded spire, and hence more convex whorls, the spire, as described by Tryon, "with the outline not elevated above a continuation of the general curve of the body." The shell is also more solid and the outer lip thicker, with a very heavy, bluish-white callus. The surface sculpture is the same as in *gyrina*.

Length, 15.00; width, 7.50; aperture length, 9.50; width, 3.50 mill. (8504.)

" 11.00; " 6.00; " " 7.00; " 2.50 " (8504.)

" 12.00; " 7.50; " " 9.00; " 3.75 " (8502.)

Animal, Jaw, and *Radula*: As in *gyrina*.

Distribution: Evidently the same as *gyrina*.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Almost always associated with *gyrina*.

Remarks: The typical form of this variety seems at first quite distinct from *gyrina*, but in a multitude of forms (the writer has examined several thousand specimens) is seen to fade imperceptibly into *gyrina*. From observations in the present area, *gyrina* would seem to be dimorphic, consisting of the typical *gyrina* with long spire and the variety *elliptica*, with short, dome-like spire. This belief is strengthened by the fact that the two forms are always associated together. It is not quite as common as the typical form.

128. *Physa integra* Haldeman, pl. xxxiv, fig. 6.

Physa integra HALDEMAN, Mon., p. 33, pl. iv, figs. 7, 8, 1841.

Shell: Oval, whorls four and one-half to five; spire short,

pointed, the whorls convex; sutures well marked, sometimes bordered by a faint white line; color varying from light yellowish horn to pale brown; sculpture as in *gyrina*, the lines being very deep and the wrinkled ridges very convex; protoconch consisting of one and one-half smooth, rounded, wine-colored whorls; aperture oval, rather wide, produced at the anterior end, about two-thirds the length of the entire shell; peristome thin, thickened within the aperture by a heavy white or yellowish-white callus, which shows through the shell very plainly; it is never bordered by a color stripe; the callus of two or three former peristomes may always be seen on the body whorl and sometimes one or two on the spire; columella broad, flat, white, a callus spreading over the parietal wall.

Length, 12.00; width, 8.00; aperture length, 7.50; width, 3.00 mill. (12352.)

" 10.50; " 7.50; " " 7.50; " 3.50 " (12352.)

" 10.00; " 6.00; " " 5.50; " 3.00 " (12352.)

Animal: Not differing essentially from *gyrina*.

Jaw: Similar to that of *gyrina*.

Radula: Similar in form to that of *gyrina*, but differing in having six large, nearly equal cusps, instead of five, in the general absence of small cusps between the larger ones, and in the reflection being wider than in *gyrina* or *heterostropha*. The radula of this species is remarkably uniform in the form of the teeth and in the number of the cusps. The central tooth and secondary teeth appeared to be the same as in the species previously described.

Distribution: Great Lakes and St. Lawrence River; Indiana, Illinois, Tennessee, Michigan, and Wisconsin.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: At stations similar to *gyrina*.

Remarks: This species has been generally confounded with *heterostropha*, but will at once be separated from that species by the spiral lines; the general form is also different from that of any shell found in this area, and the white callus on the lip is peculiar. It is a common shell at Hickory Creek, Lockport and Joliet, and has been found more sparingly at Calumet Grove, Maywood, and Edgewater. It is more common than *sayii*, but less so than *gyrina*. The specimens from Hickory Creek are quite typical, resembling closely Haldeman's figures (Pl. 4, Figs. 7, 8) in his monograph of freshwater Molluscs. This species is a biannuan.

GENUS **APLEXA** Fleming, 1828.

Shell: Sinistral, narrow, elongated, thin, polished; spire long; aperture narrow, long; peristome acute; columella lip simple.

Animal: With a rather long foot, rounded before and pointed behind; mantle not reflected over the shell and with a simple edge; tentacles long and slender, eyes at their bases; genitalia?; jaw cartilaginous, arched, brown; radula with multi-cuspid central tooth and comb-like lateral teeth resembling those of *Physa*.

Distribution: Europe, North America, Northern Asia, Mediterranean region, West Indies, Oceanica.*

129. Aplexa hypnorum Linné, pl. xxxii, fig. 16.

Bulla hypnorum LINNÉ, Syst. Nat., p. 1185.

Physa elongata SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 171, 1821.

Physa glabra DE KAY, N. Y. Moll., p. 80, pl. V. fig. 83, 1843.

Physa elongatina LEWIS, Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. V, pp. 122, 298, 1855.

Physa turrita J. DE C. SOWB., Fauna. Bor. Am., Vol. III, p. 315.

Bulinus tyroni CURRIER, Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. III, p. 112, pl. vi, fig. 2, 1867. (?)

Shell: Very much elongated, thin, oblong; color yellowish-horn, with sometimes a zigzag, longitudinal band of bright yellow on the last whorl; apical whorls brownish, next blackish and last yellowish-horn; apex broadly round; surface polished, shining, diaphanous, growth lines numerous, but faint; whorls six, somewhat regularly increasing, flat-sided, convex; spire long, acutely conic; sutures but slightly impressed, margined; aperture elongate-ovate, narrow, contracted above, somewhat rounded below and somewhat expanded, occupying about half the length of the entire shell; peristome thin, sharp, rounded, no callosity on the inside; columella narrowed near the base, simple; no umbilicus; a view from the base of the shell shows a perforation (through the aperture) from the base, part way to apex.

Length, 15.00; width, 6.00; aperture length, 8.00; width, 2.75 mill. (8507.)

" 10.50; " 4.75; " " 5.50; " 2.25 " (8506.)

" 15.00; " 7.00; " " 7.50; " 3.50 " (12314.)

" 17.25; " 8.75; " " 8.50; " 3.50 "

Animal: With a rather wide foot, rounded before and pointed behind; head prominent, separated from the foot by a

*Tryon, S. and S. Conch., Vol. III, p. 103.

constriction, and auriculated; tentacles long and slender, tapering to a fine point, eyes placed on bulgings at their inner bases; head and neck distinguished from foot by a lateral constriction; color blackish, lighter on base and about the eyes and end of tentacles; mantle margin simple, not reflected over the shell. Genital orifice on left side.

Jaw: Not examined thoroughly, but apparently as in *Physa*, and cartilaginous, with no accessory plates.

Radula: With a central tooth as in *Physa* (?) excepting that it has the cusps differently arranged; teeth on either side serrated (comb-like) as in *Physa* (9-10 serrated), with a very long, pedunculated base of attachment, and without intermediate smaller serrations, as in *Physa*. The writer counted 78

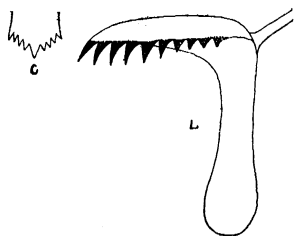


FIG. 113.

Radula of *APLEXA HYPNORUM* Linné. (Original.) c, cusp of central tooth; L, lateral teeth.

teeth (39-1-39) in a single row and counted 230 rows in a membrane which was somewhat broken on the edges. The upper part of the pedunculated base has a peculiar lateral attachment in the form of a long, narrow projection. This membrane differs from *Physa* principally in lacking the small cusps between the longer ones and in the absence of secondary teeth. These peculiar lateral attachments may be the secondary teeth, but if so they are very long and narrow (Fig. 113).

Genitalia: Not observed. Ova deposited without envelope.

Distribution: North America, Europe, Asia.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found in the smaller rivers and lakes on a muddy bottom.

Remarks: A beautiful species, easily known by its long and narrow shell, which is highly polished. It has a strong resemblance to some forms of *Physa*, but may always be dis-

tinguished by the simple mantle margin of the animal. It is found in the three regions of the area, but is not common except in a very few localities.

Superorder Streptoneura.

In this group the nerves called the "visceral loop," being adherent to the body wall, shared in the torsion of the visceral hump, forming a figure-of-eight, the left cord crossing beneath the right. (Lankester.)

ORDER CTENOBRANCHIATA.

Animal breathing by a comb-like gill-plume (or ctenidium) which is situated on the right side of the body, the left ctenidium having become atrophied by the torsion of the visceral hump. The organs on the right side only are well developed. Sexes distinct.

SUBORDER STREPTODONTA.

Lingual membrane with curved teeth, generally broadly reflected.

Superfamily Tænioglossa.

Radula provided with numerous rows of teeth, with three laterals on either side of a central tooth (formula 3-1-3).

FAMILY PLEUROCERIDÆ.

Shell: Turreted, smooth or with rings and knobs; epidermis olivaceous; aperture channeled. Operculum paucispiral.

Animal: With a broad, short muzzle, which is not retractile; foot short, wide, angulated near the anterior end; mantle margin not fringed, plain; tentacles of medium size, cylindrical; eyes situated on short peduncles united to the outer sides of the tentacles; lingual membrane with 3-1-3 teeth, of which the central is wider than high, multicuspid, and the laterals are long and narrow and multicuspid. The first lateral is generally wider than the two outer teeth. The family is oviparous.

GENUS PLEUROCERA Rafinesque, 1819.

Shell: With a long and conical spire; aperture rather small, the outer lip produced into a canal about the middle; columella without callosity.

Animal: See under *P. subulare*.

Distribution: Ohio, Tennessee, Alabama, Illinois, Indiana, etc.

KEY TO SPECIES OF PLEUROCERA.

- a. Last whorl rounded or subangulated; whorls rounded; aperture oval..... *subulare*
- b. Last whorl strongly carinated, whorls flat-sided, often heavily spirally striated; aperture triangular. *elevatum*

130. *Pleurocera subulare* Lea, pl. xxxv, figs. 1, 2.

Melania subularis LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. IV, p. 100, pl. xv, fig. 30, 1834.

Shell: Smooth, elevated, acute, turreted; color pale brownish horn, with a yellowish band encircling the whorls just below the suture; there is sometimes an indication of a purplish band just above the periphery; apex rounded, smooth, horn-colored, bent in toward the whorls; surface shining, polished, lines of growth oblique, crowded, here and there more elevated than the average; sutures deeply impressed; whorls eleven, regu-



FIG. 114.

Operculum of *PLEUROCERA SUBULARE* Lea. (Original.)

larly increasing, the upper seven carinated just above the suture, the last four rounded; base of shell broadly conic, subangulated; imperforate; aperture ovate, narrowed above, white or bluish-white within, sometimes showing two spiral, brownish bands, produced and somewhat canaliculate below; peristome acute, sinuous, rather thick; columella bluish-white, twisted; terminations of peristome and columella joined by a thick, somewhat spreading callus. Operculum paucispiral, chestnut brown, the nucleus on the lower margin of the left side. The lines of growth rather coarse, showing under a lens that the operculum is made up of small plates or laminae (Fig. 114).

Length, 22.00; width, 8.00; aperture length, 6.50; width, 4.00 mill. (9967.)

" 21.00; " 7.00; " " 7.00; " 3.50 " (9967.)

" 24.00; " 8.00; " " 7.00; " 4.00 " (9967.)

" 18.00; " 7.50; " " 7.00; " 4.00 " (9967.)

" 20.50; " 7.50; " " 7.00; " 4.25 " (9967.)

Animal: With a wide, short, thick foot, truncated before and rounded behind; color blackish above, yellowish under-

neath; there is a black patch on the top of the rostrum and about the eyes, and the sides of the foot and body are dark, mottled with light yellow; there is also a yellow band from the back of the eyes to the shell; mantle dark or blackish. Operculigerous lobe conspicuous; head prominent, with large, somewhat elongated rostrum, subconical in form, which projects far in advance of the foot, particularly when the animal is in motion; on the upper surface it is spirally wrinkled when the animal is at rest, but is almost smooth when the animal is in motion; the mouth is placed at the tip of the rostrum, which is disk-like, and is represented by a long, longitudinal slit, which makes the snout-end look like a double disk; the radula may be plainly seen in the mouth when the animal is feeding; tentacles of medium length, somewhat tapering; eyes black, placed on prominences at the outer bases of the tentacles. Mantle simple, folded on the right side to form the respiratory cavity. Generative duct on right side, opening at the junction of back with mantle, the duct is composed of two laminæ placed close together; anus placed above the generative duct. The gills (branchiæ) are two in number, placed, as usual, upon the under side of the mantle, and are composed of a primary (comb-like) and secondary (feather-like) gill; the former being very long and gradually narrows toward the posterior end, and the latter very simple and running parallel with the primary gill, and composed of a midrib, with bare indications of the "feathers." In one specimen the foot measured 6 00 mill, in length and 3.50 mill, in width.*

Jaw: Elongately ovate, the surface covered with numerous small, rounded or polygonal scales.

Radula formula: $1/10+1/8+1/5+1/7+1/5+1/8+1/10$ (3-1-3); central tooth with a low, wide base of attachment, the reflected portion seven-dentate, the central cusp very large, side cusps very much smaller; intermediate tooth almost square, five-dentate, the inner cusp small, the next cusp very large and the three outer side cusps small; lateral teeth more or less sole-shaped, longer than wide, the first eight- and the last ten-dentate; the outermost lateral flares a little at the upper part. In one membrane the writer counted 43 rows of teeth. The teeth are in all respects like those of *P. elevatum*.

Genitalia: Not examined thoroughly. The sexes are dis-

*The writer has been very materially assisted in making the anatomical examinations of this group by an article by Dr. William Stimpson, in Amer. Journ. Sci. and Arts, 2nd series, Vol. XXXVIII, p. 41, 1864.

tinct, but there is a total absence of copulatory organ in the male. In the present species there is a peculiar sinus in the female, on the right side of the foot, between the operculigerous lobe and tentacle; the male is without this sinus. The only way to be absolutely sure of the sexes is to crush the body and examine with a microscope, when, if a male, spermatozoa will be found, and, if a female, ova will be found.

Distribution: New York to Great Lakes, south to Ohio River drainage.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found generally on a sandy or rocky bottom in shallow water, where there is little or no current.

Remarks: This species is subject to no little variation in its obesity and ornamentation; the typical form is almost smooth but the variety *intensum* is more strongly keeled on the periphery and has several additional spiral lines. It is separated from *P. elevatum* by its more rounded whorls, particularly the last, and by its aperture, which is oval instead of triangular. The animal is slow and very sluggish in movement, and in an aquarium spends most of the time on the bottom of the tank, with its body half protruding from its shell and with its rostrum and tentacles slowly moving about. The species seems to be confined to the southern region and has thus far been found only in Wolf Lake.

130a. *Pleurocera subulare intensum* Anthony, pl. xxxv, fig. 3.

Melania intensum ANTHONY, REEVE, Monog. sp. 371.

Shell: Differing from the typical form in being of a much darker greenish-horn color, and in having the carina above the suture extending in a more prominent manner to the base of the last whorl. There are also seven subobsolete spiral lines, especially on the base, which are not developed in *subulare*.

Length, 24.00; width, 8.00; aperture length, 7.00; width, 4.50 mill. (8735.)

Animal, Dentition, etc.: As in *subulare*.

Distribution and Habitat: As in *subulare*. (?)

Remarks: The variety does not seem to be as common as the typical form and has been found only in the Desplaines River. It approaches *elevatum* in form, particularly when there is a decided keel on the periphery.

131. *Pleurocera elevatum* Say, pl. xxxv, fig. 4.

Melania elevata SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 176, 1821.

Melania tracta ANTHONY, Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., Vol. III, p. 361, 1850.

Melania elongata LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. IV, p. 121, pl. xv, fig. 29, 1834.

Shell: Elevated, acute, turreted on the upper whorls; color yellowish-horn, olivaceous or greenish-horn, encircled by a yellow band just below the suture, and with two purplish bands encircling the whorls just above and below a line drawn about the center of the whorl; apex sharp; surface shining and polished, encircled by from three to five fine spiral raised lines, of which the lower one is the larger, situated just above the suture, giving the shell a carinated aspect; this carina is especially noted at the periphery; the base of the shell is encircled by five spiral ridges of greater or lesser prominence; lines of growth numerous, crowded, oblique, giving the surface a wrinkled aspect; sutures impressed; whorls ten to eleven, flat sided, regularly increasing, the upper ones doubly carinated and the lower ones with a single carina, although in some examples the carina almost disappears on the lower whorls; spire very long, long-conic; base of shell broadly conic, angulated, imperforate; aperture obliquely triangulate, produced at the lower part into a short spout; yellowish-horn within, with a broad, reddish-brown band encircling the base near the columella and descending the spout-like projection in the lower part of the aperture, with another band near the center; peristome thin, sharp, simple, sinuous; columella thickened by a heavy white callus which is reflected over the columellar region and columellar lip. Operculum similar to that of *subulare*.

Length, 21.00; width, 8.00; aperture length, 8.00; width, 4.00 mill. (8743.)

" 22.00; " 8.50; " " 7.50; " 4.00 " (8740.)

" 31.00; " 12.00; " " 8.00; " 4.00 " (8743.)

" 39.00; " 12.00; " " 10.00; " 5.50 " (9963.)

" 24.50; " 9.50; " " 9.50; " 4.50 " (9966.)

Animal: Similar in general form to *subulare*; color yellowish, streaked with black on top of rostrum and foot; the rostrum is rather long and much roughened by spiral ridges; foot wide, short and whitish beneath; eyes placed on swellings on the upper surface of the base of the tentacles. The specimens examined were mostly females, with the lateral sinus very prominent.

Jaw: As in *subulare*.

Radula formula: $1/11+1/(7-9)+1/7+1/(3-1-3)+1/7+1/(7-9)+1/11 (3-1-3)$; teeth generally as in *subulare*; the intermediate tooth has five outer cusps instead of three, as in *subulare*; the inner lat-

eral has seven to nine cusps, all large, and the outer lateral has eleven small cusps. All the teeth seemed to have well developed cutting points (Fig. 115, Mus. no. 12770).

Genitalia: Not examined, but external appearance as in *subulare*.

Distribution: Lake Michigan, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Kentucky, Tennessee.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found in rivers and ponds, in more or less clear water, on a sandy bottom. Does not like a muddy habitat.

Remarks: This species is distinguished from *subulare* by its very pronounced peripheral caring and flat-sided whorls. It

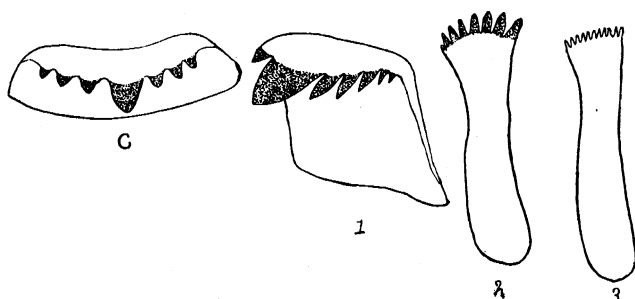


FIG. 115.

Radula of *PLEUROCERA ELEVATUM* Say. (Original.) C, central tooth; 1, intermediate tooth; 2, 3, lateral teeth.

also attains a much larger size. When browsing on the glass side of an aquarium, *elevatum* thrusts out its rostrum to its fullest length, the tentacles are drooped and it slowly proceeds in this manner, the radula being plainly seen in action at the end of the rostrum. This species does not seem to be as common in individuals as *subulare*. It has been found fossil in a cellar on the corner of Sheffield and Lincoln avenues.

131a. *Pleurocera elevatum lewisii* Lea, pl. xxxv, figs. 5-6.

Trypanostoma Lewisii LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 172, 1862.

Shell: Differing from the typical form in being strongly striate, the striæ being raised into heavy ridges. The form is also heavily banded with brown, and the satures are strongly impressed.

Length, 27.50; width, 10.00; aperture length, 8.00; width, 5.00 mill. (8745.)

" 27.00; " 9.00; " " 8.00; " 4.50 " (8745.)

" 39.00; " 15.00; " " 12.50; " 7.50 " (12312.)

" 27.00; " 13.00; " " 11.00; " 6.00 " (12312.)

Animal, Radula, etc.: As in the typical form.

Distribution: As in the type.

Remarks: This variety does not seem to be as common as the typical form. It is connected with *elevatum* by almost imperceptible degrees, and is simply a striate form, but is worthy of varietal distinction. It is found in the southern and western regions.

GENUS **GONIOBASIS** Lea, 1862.

*Elimia** H. & A. ADAMS, Genera, Vol. I, p. 300, 1854.

Goniobasis LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., p. 262, 1862.

Shell: Generally elongated, spire long and more or less pointed; aperture produced in front, but not canaliculate or notched.

Animal: Resembling that of *Pleurocera*; jaw and radula same as in the last genus.

Distribution: Entire United States.

132. Goniobasis livescens Menke, pl. xxxv, fig. 7.

Melania livescens MENKE, Syn. Meth., p. 135, 1830.

Melania niagarensis LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 12, 1841.

Melania napella ANTHONY, Proc. Bost. Soc., Vol. III, p. 362, 1850.

Melania cuspidata ANTHONY, l. c., p. 362, 1850.

Melania correcta BROT., List, p. 39.

Goniobasis milesii LEA, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 154, 1863.

Goniobasis translucens ANTHONY, Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. I, p. 36, pl. i, figs. 1, 2, 1865.

Shell: Varying from elongate to ovate, acuminate, frequently turreted on the upper whorls; color varying from bluish flesh to light corneous, sometimes greenish, and frequently with two dark brown bands; apex sharp, rounded, turned downwards; surface shining, with no spiral lines save a carina which encircles the center of all the whorls but the last two, and is obsolete in the more bulbous forms; lines of growth oblique, wrinkled, crowded; satures well impressed; whorls seven to nine, more or less rounded, regularly and rapidly increasing in size, the upper whorls carinated; spire elevated, either sharp-conic or obtuse-conic; aperture large, ovate or subrhomboidal, produced at the lower part, brownish-purple to purple inside; peristome sharp, thin on the edge, but thickened by a callosity within the outer lip, more or less sinuate; columella thick, solid,

*In the first pages of this work the writer used *Elimia* for this well-known group of mollusks, following Mr. Pilsbry's suggestion (Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 496; 1896); after these pages were in print Mr. Pilsbry, in a letter, again suggested that it was very probable that *Elimia* would not stand after all, being but a heterogeneous assembly of different forms, in the presence of Lea's excellent and well-characterized diagnosis.

tinged with blue or purple, and reflected over the columellar region and columellar lip; last whorl usually very convex, inclined to bulbous. Operculum not essentially different from that of *Pleurocera*.

Length, 16.50; width, 7.00; aperture length, 6.50; width, 3.50 mill. (8748.)

" 18.00; " 7.50; " " 7.00; " 4.00 " (8748.)

" 12.00; " 6.00; " " 6.00; " 3.00 " (8748.)

" 11.00; " 6.00; " " 6.00; " 3.50 " (8748.)

" 13.00; " 6.00; " " 5.50; " 3.00 " (8748.)

" 15.50; " 7.00; " " 7.00; " 4.00 " (8746.)

" 20.00; " 9.50; " " 9.00; " 5.00 " (12369.)

Animal: Similar to *Pleurocera* in form; color bluish-white on base of foot and sides; body yellowish, darker in places; rostrum blackish on middle portion, yellowish at the tip; neck yellowish; the rostrum is not as heavy as in the last genus. There seems to be little generic difference between the animals of these two genera.

Jaw: Like that of *Pleurocera*.

Radula formula: $1/10+1/8+1/5+1/9+1/5+1/8+1/10$ (3-1-3); the teeth are similar to those of *Pleurocera subulare*, excepting that the central tooth has four small cusps on each side of the central cusp; the cusps are a little rounder in the present species than in the one mentioned.

Genitalia: Not observed.

Distribution: New York to Great Lakes, south to Ohio River drainage.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found rather plentifully on a muddy (sometimes sandy) bottom, in water from two to ten or more feet in depth. Prefers a bottom with water weeds.

Remarks: A very distant species, at once known by its bulbous form, convex outer lip and bluish or purplish aperture and columella. The spire is very broadly conic. *G. milesii* is simply a smooth, extra bulbous form of *livescens*, not entitled to even varietal rank. There is considerable variation in the carination of the upper whorls, but all of these different forms may be connected with the type by a series of specimens. The individuals from Lake Michigan are always heavier and more solid than those from the smaller lakes and rivers.

The animal moves slowly, pushing its foot forward a short distance and then drawing the shell after it. This is particularly noticeable when crawling up the side of a glass jar.

While moving about, the rostrum is kept constantly in motion, as well as the long, filiform tentacles, and the lingual apparatus may be distinctly seen, as in *Limnæa*, the mouth being a long, vertical slit in the end of the rostrum. The animal frequently comes to the top of the water and, pushing its rostrum above the surface, will remain in this way for hours.

Livescens has been found in a fossil state on Balmoral avenue, north of Bowmanville, on the corner of Sheffield and Lincoln avenues, and in sand banks on the lake shore, north of Graceland avenue.

132a. *Goniobasis livescens depygis* Say, pl. xxxv, fig. 8.

Melania depygis SAY, New Harm. Dissem., p. 291.

Melania occulta ANTHONY, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 5, 1860.

Shell: Differing from typical *livescens* in being narrower, the two color bands brighter and more conspicuous and the columella not tinged with purple.

Length.	Width.	Aperture Length.	Width.
23.00	8.50	9.00	4.50 mill. (coll. Ferriss.)
17.25	7.75	8.00	4.50 " (coll. Ferriss.)

Animal, Jaw and Dentition: As in *livescens*.

Genitalia: Not observed.

Distribution: Same as *livescens*.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as *livescens*.

Remarks: After the examination of several thousand specimens from Northern Illinois, and after consulting with several conchologists, it seems imperative that *depygis* must become a variety of *livescens*, and it is an open question if it is entitled to even varietal rank. The writer has before him a set of *Goniobasis* in which there is a perfect gradation from the heavy, swollen *livescens*, with dark shell and purple tinged columella, to the most graceful *depygis*, with light shell and dark spiral bands, and white columella. The variety has been found only at Hickory Creek.

FAMILY AMNICOLIDÆ.

"Tentacles elongated, with eyes at their outer bases. Operculum subspiral or concentric. Shell small, globular or elongated, spiral. Aperture broadly oval, lip continuous. Generally umbilicated."*

*Tryon, continuation of Haldeman's monograph, No. I, p. 8.

"Lingual teeth 3-1-3; the rows being more transverse and less arcuated than in the *Littorinidæ*. Rhachidian tooth broader than long, and armed with basal denticles (so-called by Troschel) on each side, which may be either on the basal margin, or on the anterior surface of the tooth above the base; cusp recurved and denticulated. Intermediate tooth more or less hatchet-shaped, having a handle-like process (peduncle) projecting outwardly from the base of the broad body which is denticulated at the upper margin. Lateral teeth generally slender and armed with numerous minute denticles at their superior margins. Verge (male organ) exserted, situated on the back at a considerable distance behind the right tentacle. Gills both pallial; the right or principal one usually rather short and broad, and composed of few laminae, which are much broader than high. Foot oblong, truncate before, rounded or pointed behind. Operculigerous lobe well developed." (Stimpson.)* "Inhabits fresh water in all parts of the world." (Tryon.)

Subfamily Bythiniinae.

"Shell small, conical; peristome simple or thickened. Operculum calcareous or concentric. Fresh water." (Tryon.)+

GENUS **BYTHINIA** Gray.

"*Shell*: Oval, turbinated, thin, invested with a thin epidermis, peritreme continuous." (Tryon.)

133. *Bythinia tentaculata* Linné, pl. xxx, fig. 34.

Turbo tentaculata LINNE, Syst. Nat. Ed. XII, p. 1249.

Shell: Globose, rather thick, transparent to opaque; color ranging from yellowish to greenish, sometimes brownish; surface shining, smooth, lines of growth very fine; sutures very deeply impressed; whorls five, convex, the last rapidly enlarging and equaling all the others combined; spire elevated, broadly conic; apex small, round, reddish-brown; aperture broadly rounded-ovate, narrowed above; peristome thin, rounded, simple, continuous, thickened a little on the inside, bordered all around with yellowish; base of shell rounded, imperforate.

Length, 9.50; width, 6.00; aperture length, 4.50; width, 3.00 mill. (10663.)

" 11.00; " 6.50; " " 4.50; " 3.50 " (13517.)

" 9.00; " 6.00; " " 4.50; " 3.50 " (13517.)

*Binney's Land and Fresh Water Shells N. A., part III, p. 65.

+ S. and S. Conch., Vol. II, p. 260.

Animal: Color yellowish-white on foot and body; head and rostrum black with several yellow or golden-yellow spots, the tip of the rostrum yellowish-white. Rostrum rather large, rounded. Tentacles long and filiform, the black eyes placed on swellings at their lower outer base. The body appears speckled with black and yellowish-white through the shell. Foot wide, rather short, slightly auriculated before, whitish on



FIG. 116.

Operculum of BYTHINIA TENTACULATA Linné. (Original.) Enlarged.

edge with a yellowish part near the center and toward the anterior end. Cervical lobes (lappets) round, wide, short, rather fully extended. Verge rather large, placed as usual in the family. Operculum placed toward the posterior part of the foot, calcareous within, concentric; the rings of growth stand up in the form of ridges or scales, and their arrangement is quite regular (Fig. 116). The foot measures 6.50 mill, in length and 4.00 mill, in width.

Radula formula : $+1/12+1/7+7/(6+6)+1/7+1/12+1/16$ (3-1-3); central tooth wider than high, ends produced and rounded, lower edge concave and with a rounded process extending from its center; lateral lobes armed with six to seven denticles

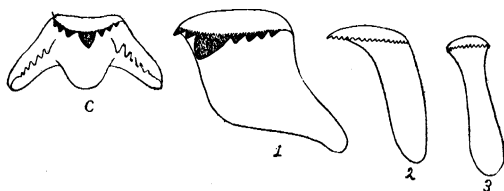


FIG. 117.

Radula of BYTHINIA TENTACULATA Linné. (Original.) C. central tooth; 1, intermediate tooth; 2, 3, lateral teeth.

which are rather long and roundly pointed, the denticulate portion extending from just beneath the reflection to the end of the lobes; reflection wide and low, seven-cuspid, the center cusp large and roundly pointed and the lateral cusps sharply triangular; intermediate tooth squarish, the lower outer corner produced; reflection wide and low, seven-cuspid, the third cusp

from the left very large and roundly triangular, the side cusps, two on the left and four on the right, sharply triangular; lateral teeth long and narrow, the lower ends rounded, the reflections very wide and low, the first twelve-cuspid and the second sixteen-cuspid (Fig. 117).

Distribution: Europe and America (the latter introduced), New York, Ohio, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: In the larger lakes, on a sandy or muddy bottom, and attached to sticks, stones, and other submerged objects.

Remarks: This is the largest species of *Amnicolidae* found in this region. It may be easily distinguished by the size of the last whorl, which more than equals in length that of all the rest. The species was introduced into this country many years ago and is now found from Vermont and New York to Wisconsin. It is particularly abundant in Lake Michigan. While in motion the animal of *Bythinia* is rather slow, the tentacles move about nervously and the rostrum is thrust out to its fullest extent. Thus far it has been collected only in Lake Michigan.

Recently the Lake View water supply has been seriously threatened by the presence of this snail. The small service pipes became choked and in many private houses a tumblerful of these animals was taken from the faucet. Investigation at the Lake View crib showed that the screens were provided with such a large mesh that the eggs gained access to the main tunnel and there developed, the force of the water drawing them farther and farther into the tunnel until they finally appeared in the service pipes. Besides this species, *Pleurocera elevatum* and *Goniobasis livescens* were found about the crib, but none on the inside. These were collected in August, 1898.

Subfamily Hydrobiinae.

Shell: Small, elongated or globose, umbilicated or rimate; aperture rounded or ovate; peristome continuous; operculum paucispiral, corneous (Tryon), without internal process. Foot without lateral sinuses. (Stimpson.)

GENUS **AMNICOLA** Gould and Haldeman.

Shell: Small, thin, smooth, globose, umbilicated; spire broadly conic; aperture broadly ovate; outer lip thin; operculum subspiral, corneous.

Animal: With a short, broad foot which is broadly rounded behind; rostrum short; tentacles cylindrical, blunt at their tips; verge short, bifid, with a globular base; jaw present; lingual dentition of *A. porata*; rhachidian tooth very short and broad, with a tongue-shaped process from the middle of the anterior surface, reaching beyond the base; intermediate tooth with a short, broad body having a strongly projecting infero-interior angle, and a very long peduncle; formula of denticles: rhachidian, 7/(4-4); intermediate, five; first lateral eighteen; second lateral thirty. (Stimpson.)*

"Ova-capsules semilenticular in form, with a lamniform limb. Each contains but one egg." (Stimpson.)*

Distribution: North America.

KEY TO SPECIES OF AMNICOLA.

- A. Shell 5 mill, or over in length, whorls swollen, spire somewhat elongated *cinnamomiensis*
- B. Shell 4 mill, or less in length.
 - a. Shell swollen, diameter and length about equal *limosa*
 - b. Shell narrow, diameter about half of length.
 - 1. Spire obtuse, whorls four *emarginata*
 - 2. Spire pointed, whorls five *lustrica*

134. *Amnicola limosa* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 35.

Paludina limosa SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 125, 1817.

Amnicola schrokingeri FRAUENFELD, Pric. Zoöl. Bot. Gesell, Vienna.

Amnicola ferruginea CALKINS, Valley Naturalist, Vol. II, No. I, p. 6, 1880.

Shell: Conic, bulbous, subimperforate, nearly as broad as high; color light or dark brown, without bands of color; surface shining (except when covered by deposit of foreign matter, as is frequently the case), lines of growth numerous, fine, wrinkled, crowded; sutures well impressed; whorls four to five, more or less inflated, regularly increasing; spire obtusely conic, swollen; aperture orbicularly ovate, rounded above and below, dark horn-color within; peristome sharp, simple, a little thickened on the inside, almost continuous; columella lip covered with a thin callus; base of shell rounded, subumbilicate.

Length, 5.00; width, 3.25; aperture length, 2.10; width, 1.50 mill. (10498.)

"	5.00;	"	4.00;	"	"	2.60;	"	2.10	"	
"	5.00;	"	4.00;	"	"	2.80;	"	2.10	"	(13052.)

Animal: White and transparent, brownish on the head; foot short, rather wide, about two and one-half times as long as broad, auriculated before, rounded behind and constricted in

*Binney, l. c., p. 80-81.

the center; operculigerous lobe oval, broader than the foot; operculum horny, thin, subspiral, striated spirally and longitudinally, except on the older part which is striate spirally (Fig. 118, I); rostrum short, broad, emarginate in the middle; tentacles long and slender, cylindrical, blunt; eyes placed at the inner base of the tentacles, in front of a prominent tubercle; mantle simple on the edge; verge placed on the right side of the back, behind the right tentacle, bifid, one part being short, thick and truncated at the extremity, and the other long,

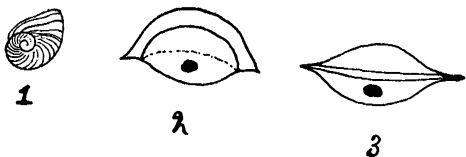


FIG. 118.

AMNICOLA LIMOSA Say. (1, Binney, Fig. 159; 2, 3, Stimpson, Fig. 7.) 1, operculum; 2, 3, egg-capsule, dorsal and side views. (Enlarged.)

pointed, and partly coiled about the first, generative organ in the female generally found "at the junction of the body with the mantle, a short distance within the margin of the latter"* (Fig. 119).

"The ova are deposited, in this latitude, during the months of April and May. The ova-capsule is thin, corneous, of a semilenticular shape, and attached by the cut face of the lens, which forms the base. The free limb is margined with a broad,

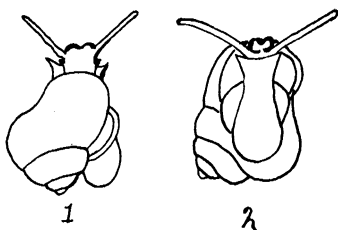


FIG. 119.

Animal of AMNICOLA LIMOSA Say. Enlarged. (Stimpson, Figs. 1 and 2.) 1, dorsal view; 2, ventral view.

thin lamina of the same delicate, horny texture as the envelope of the capsule itself. In size these ova-capsules are a little larger than the head of the animal. They are deposited singly and each contains but a single egg, which floats freely

*The writer must acknowledge his indebtedness to the splendid work of Dr. William Stimpson (Researches upon the Hydrobiinæ, etc.), from whose pages much information has been gleaned. (See pp. 13-16).

about in the fluid surrounding it. Those which occurred to me were found sticking to the shell of a female, although they were probably not deposited by the same individual but by some other, as they were huddled together in groups according to their practice at this season."* (Fig. 118, 2, 3).

Radula formula : $1-30+1/18+1/5+7/(4+4)+1/5+1/18+1/30$ (3-1-3) rhachidian (central) tooth very wide, low, the ends much rounded and produced, lower edge concave; center of concave portion supporting a large, tongue-shaped process; ends supporting, upon the anterior surface, four denticles, the two center ones small and the outer ones larger; the ridge supporting the denticles extending from the distal end of the lateral lobe almost to the reflected cusp; reflection small, seven-cuspid, the cusps very small except the center one, which is rather large;

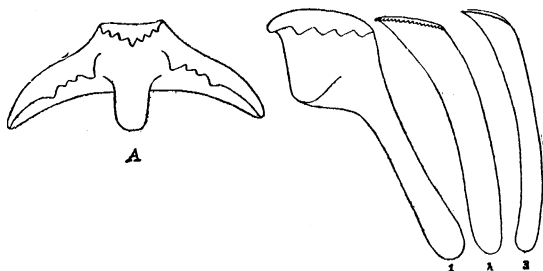


FIG. 120.

Radula of AMNICOLA LIMOSA Say. (From nature, after Stimpson.) A, central tooth; 2, 3, lateral teeth.

intermediate tooth subquadrate, the peduncle very long and somewhat enlarged at the distal end; body of tooth, at the inner side, with a peculiar knob-shaped projection; reflection low, wide, five-cuspid, the cusps subequal; inner cusp bluntly rounded, the rest acute; lateral teeth very long and narrow, the reflections small and multicuspid, the first having eighteen and the second thirty cusps (Fig. 120).

Distribution: New England to Utah and Manitoba, Hudson's Bay to Texas.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found plentifully in lakes and streams, on the muddy bottom, or on aquatic plants and submerged objects.

Remarks: This abundant little species is easily recognized by its globose form. The animal is very interesting in captivity and wanders rapidly about the aquarium with a wabby

gait. It is widely distributed throughout the area. At several points in Chicago it has been found among Pleistocene fossils.

134a. *Amnicola Limosa parva* Lea, pl. xxxi, fig. 11.

Amnicola parva LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 34, 1841;

TRYON, Con. Haldeman's Monograph, pl. xvii, fig. 2.

Shell: Smaller than typical *limosa*, the whorls shouldered and tumid below the suture. Otherwise like *limosa*.

Length, 3.50; width, 2.75; aperture length, 2.00; width, 1.50 mill. (10218.)

" 3.25; " 2.00; " " 1.50; " 1.25 " (10218.)

Animal and Dentition: Same as *limosa*.

Distribution: Atlantic and Middle States.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Same as *limosa*.

Remarks: This form is found at Joliet, Salt Creek and Berry Lake; the writer has admitted it to varietal rank for the reason that it seems to be always recognizable, although it is apparently only a stunted form of *limosa*. It is not common.

134b. *Amnicola limosa porata* Say, pl. xxvi, fig. 13.

Paludina porata SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 174, 1821.

Amnicola orbiculata LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 34, 1841.

Shell differing from *limosa* in being generally widely umbilicated, in the whorls being more swollen and the spire shorter.

Length, 5.00; width, 4.00; aperture length, 2.80; width, 2.10 (13357.)

" 5.00; " 4.50; " " 2.80; " 2.05 (13357.)

This variety is the most common and is universally distributed.

135. *Amnicola lustrica* Pilsbry, pl. xxvi, fig. 12.

Amnicola lustrica PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. IV, p. 53, 1890 (not A.

lustrica SAY—*Pomatiopsis lapidaria* SAY).

Shell: Narrow (for the genus), thin, translucent; color waxy, light brownish or greenish; surface smooth and shining, lines of growth very fine, but distinct when viewed with a lens; sutures very deeply impressed; spire elevated, conical; whorls five, rounded, regularly increasing in size; aperture roundly ovate, slightly angled above, waxy inside; peristome continuous, thin, appressed to the body whorl only for a short distance near the upper terminations; base broadly rounded, with a narrow and deep umbilicus. Operculum similar to that of *A. limosa*.

Length, 4.00; width, 2.00; aperture length, 1.50; width, 1.10 mill. (10497.)

Animal and Radula: Similar to *A. limosa*.

Distribution: New York to Illinois and Minnesota. (Pilsbry.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Same as *A. limosa*.

Remarks: This species is distinguished from all others of the genus by its narrow, elongated whorls and rather acute spire. It is said by Mr. Pilsbry to be the narrowest of the genus. *Lustrica* does not seem to be at all common and has only been found at Berry Lake and Joliet.

SUBGENUS **CINCINNATIA**, Pilsbry, 1891.

Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 327, 1891.

Radula more minute and denticulations finer than in the typical form.

136. Amnicola cincinnatiensis Lea, pl. xxvi, fig. 14.

Cyclostoma cincinnatiensis LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., I, p. 289, 1840; Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., VIII, p. 229, pl. vi, fig. 62, 1843.

Amnicola sayana ANTHONY, in HALDEMAN, Mon., p. 19, pl. i, fig. 4, 1844? (Figs. 4 and 11 are misnamed in Haldeman; 4 is the present species and 11 is *Pomatiopsis cincinnatiensis* Anthony.)

Shell: Of good size, swollen, umbilicated, rather solid; color ranging from greenish to yellowish-brown, translucent; surface smooth and shining, lines of growth well developed, crowded; sutures forming deep channels between the whorls; apex small, rounded, smooth, brownish; spire broadly conic, elevated; whorls five to six, rapidly increasing, swollen, rounded, the last somewhat loosely coiled so that the aperture is continuous and separated from the body-whorl; aperture roundly ovate, bluish-white within; peristome continuous, simple, thin, sharp, appressed to the body-whorl only at the upper part; base rounded, with a small, rounded umbilicus of great depth.

Length, 5.00; width, 4.00; aperture length, 2.00; width, 1.75 mill. (10653.)

" 5.50; " 4.00; " " 2.00; " 1.75 " (10653.)

Animal: Yellowish-white above, whiter on base of foot; subtransparent; foot short and wide, auriculated before, rounded behind and constricted in the center; operculigerous lobe and operculum as in *limosa*; rostrum short; tentacles long and slender, blunt; eyes, mantle and verge as in *limosa*.

Radula formula: $1/18 + 1/13 + 1/5 + 7/(3+3) + 1/5 + 1/13 + 1/18$ (3-1-3); (Mus. No. 12769); central tooth similar to that of *limosa*, but ends

supporting only two denticles, and a bulge near the lower end; process on concave margin large; intermediate tooth of the usual shape, but the denticles longer and narrower than in *limosa* and the central denticle rounded and blunt, the others sharp; inner and outer lateral teeth denticulated as in *limosa* (Fig. 121). The figure of this species in Binney's "Land and Fresh Water Shells" (Fig. 162), taken from Troschel, must be an error, for it does not at all correspond with the specimens examined by the writer, which are undoubtedly *cincinnatiensis*. The species is peculiar in having the cusps of the intermediate tooth long and sharp, and in the central cusp being wide and blunt. The figure in Binney's is probably the radula of some *Pomatiopsis*, perhaps *P. lapidaria*.*

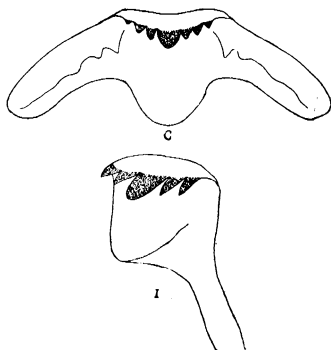


FIG. 121.

Radula of AMNICOLA CINCINNATIENSIS Lea. (Original.) C, central tooth; I, intermediate tooth.

Distribution. New York to Utah, south to Texas.

Geological distribution. · Pleistocene .

Habitat: Same as *limosa*.

Remarks: This is the largest species of *Amnicola* found in this region and attains a length of five or six mill. Its large size, swollen whorls, and elevated conic spire will at once distinguish it from related species. It is rather common, especially at Joliet, where it is the prevailing species.

137. *Amnicola emarginata* Küster, pl. xxvi, fig. 10.

Paludina obtusa LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 34, 1841, non Troschel, 1837.

Paludina emarginata KÜSTER, Paludina, Conch. Cab., p. 50, pl. x, figs. 3, 4, 1852.

*It should be noted here that the present figure is drawn to a larger scale than that of the radula of *Amnicola limosa*. The radula of *A. cincinnatiensis* is smaller and the denticulations are smaller, narrower and sharper than in *A. limosa*.

Amnicola cincinnatiensis BINNEY, L. and F. W. Sh., N. A., p. 85, fig. 169, 1863.

Shell: Small, globose, rather solid; color, different shades of green; surface smooth, polished, lines of growth very faint; sutures well marked; apex very obtuse, comprising one and one-half whorls; when viewed from the front the shell appears to have a truncated spire; spire very broadly truncate-conic; whorls four to four and one-half, very convex; aperture nearly round, appressed to the body-whorl; peristome continuous, rather thick, simple; base rounded, with a small umbilicus.

Length, 4.00; width, 2.00; aperture length, 1.50; width, 1.10; mill. (10241.)

" 3.25; " 1.75; " " 1.50; " 1.10; " (10241.)

Animal: Not examined.

Radula: Not examined.

Distribution: New York west to Iowa and Winnipeg, Canada, south to Kentucky.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: In rivers and ponds, on a muddy bottom.

Remarks: This species at first sight might be taken for *A. lustrica*, but the spire is very *obtuse*, while that of *lustrica* is *acute*, and the last whorl is appressed to the body-whorl, at the aperture in *obtusa*, while in *lustrica* it is entirely free. The species seems to be very rare, and living specimens have been found only in the DuPage River. It has been collected on the recent beach in a subfossil condition. Several dead specimens were obtained in the North Branch of the Chicago River and in beach drift at Miller's, Ind.

GENUS **PALUDESTRINA** Orbigny.

Bythinella Moquin-Tandon.

Shell: Small, elongately-ovate, smooth and shining, with an elevated spire; sometimes decidedly pupiform, rimate or imperforate; apex generally obtuse; aperture ovately-rounded; peristome continuous, outer lip thickened. Operculum corneous, the nucleus large and placed rather near the basal margin.

Animal: With a narrow foot which is rounded behind; tentacles tapering to a blunt tip; verge bifid; lingual dentition (of *B. nickliniana*); rhachidian tooth nearly as wide as long, with the lower lateral angles very much produced, basal teeth two in number, situated one on each side, reflected portion seven-denticulate; intermediate tooth much longer than broad,

with a long process extending laterally from the base, which is also provided with a central cavity and a projection on the inner side of the base, the reflected cusp with six denticulations; the inner lateral has a long projection or shank to the base, which is greatly thickened on the outer margin, and the reflected cusp is twelve denticulate; outer lateral very long and narrow, arcuate, apparently very finely denticulate on the summit (when magnified seven hundred diameters.) With low powers it is apparently smooth. Troschel found the formula of *B. thermalis*, a European form, to be as follows: rachidian, $9/(1+1)$; intermediate, 6; middle lateral, 18; outer lateral smooth (0). (Vide Stimpson.)

Distribution: Europe and America.

138. *Paludestrina nickliniana* Lea, 1839. Pl. xxvi, fig. 11.

Paludina nickliniana LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., VI, p. 92, pl. xxiii, fig. 109, 1839.

Amnicola attenuata, HALDEMAN, Monograph, pt. 4, p. 3 of wrapper, pl. i, fig. 13, 1844. (Variety.)

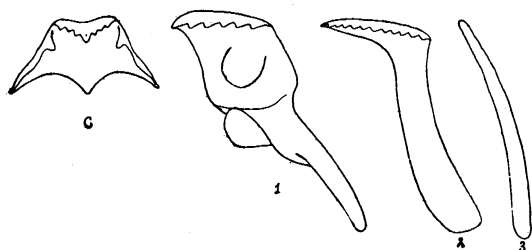


FIG. 122.

Radula of PALUDESTRINA NICKLINIANA Lea. (After Stimpson.) C, central tooth; 1, intermediate tooth; 2, 3, lateral teeth.

Shell: Elongately ovate, turreted; color greenish-horn; surface shining, lines of growth numerous, crowded, raised so as to roughen the surface of the shell; sutures deeply impressed; whorls four to four and one-half, very convex; spire elevated, rather sharply conical; apex small, round, almost concealed in the volution of the second whorl; aperture roundly ovate; peristome sharp, a little thickened on the inside, continuous, the columellar lip being covered with a raised callus which connects the terminations; base of shell rounded; umbilical region rimate and indented.

Length, 4.00; width, 2.00; aperture length, 1.25; width, 1.10 mill. (9690.)

" 4.50; " 2.00; " 1.50; " 1.25 " (9691.)

" 4.25; " 2.00; " 1.25; " 1.00 " (9691.)

Animal: Not thoroughly examined, but with a narrow, rounded foot, tapering, blunt-pointed tentacles and general blackish color.

Radula formula: 1/0+1/12+1/6+7/(1-1)+1/6+1/12+1/0 (3-1-3). See generic description (Fig. 122).

Distribution: Eastern part of the United States from Michigan to Florida.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: In the smaller ponds and rivers, clinging to water weeds and algae.

Remarks: *Nickliniana* is a common little species, easily recognized by its narrow, turreted shell and well-rounded whorls. The animals are gregarious, congregating together by hundreds. Frequently a piece of water-cress will be found literally black with the shells of this species. It has been found only in the southern region.

GENUS **SOMATOGYRUS** Gill, 1863.

"Shell: Short, thin, simply striate, distinctly umbilicated and with 4-6 whorls; the body-whorl subglobose, more or less shouldered above; the spire small and the suture impressed. Aperture oblique (upper part most advanced) rhombo-ovate, narrowly rounded in front and behind; peritreme thin and acute, appressed behind, below the upper angle, to the whorl, and with its entire margin in the same plan. Operculum sub-spiral, corneous, but comparatively thick and strong and with its inner margin convex."

"Animal: Foot short. Snout robust and considerably longer than in *Amnicola*. Tentacles tapering, pointed. Verge (of *S. isogona* Say = *subglobosus* Say) compressed and bifid, the inner branch being much larger than the outer, but no longer than the basal part; while the outer is short, somewhat triangular and pointed, and contains the canal, which is conspicuous from its white color."

"The lingual dentition of the type is as follows: Rhachidian tooth short and very broad and trilobed below, with the outer angles much produced and narrow; cusp armed with seven denticles; basal denticles four on each side, the innermost largest but not reaching the inferior margin of the tooth, and the others gradually decreasing in size outwardly, the outermost being obtuse and rather a lobe than a denticle. In-

intermediate tooth with the body perforated, and the peduncle more than twice as long as the body; cusp 7-denticulated, the third denticle (counting from within) being twice as broad as the others. Inner lateral tooth with fourteen denticles at the summit. Outer lateral tooth also with fourteen denticles." (Stimpson.)*

Distribution: Central parts of North America.

139. Somatogyrus subglobosus Say. Text figure 123.

Paludina subglobosa SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. V, p. 25, 1825.

Melania isogona SAY, New Harm. Diss., Vol. II, p. 227, 1829.

Paludina pallida LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. VI, p. 22, pl. xxiii, fig. 104, 1839. (Young.)

Shell: Subglobose, solid, somewhat depressed; color yellowish-horn; surface shining; lines of growth fine, oblique, crowded; sutures much impressed; apex small, rounded, sub-

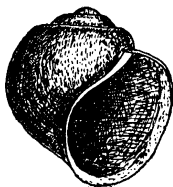


FIG. 123.

SOMATOGYRUS SUBGLOBOSUS Say. (Original.)

hyaline; aperture orbicularly ovate, somewhat produced at the lower part, whitish inside; spire short, depressed, rounded; whorls four, convex, the last swollen and all rapidly increasing; peristome simple, sharp, rather thick, the terminations joined by a light callus; base rounded, umbilicus small, narrowly open.

Length, 7.00; width, 6.50; aper. length, 5.00; width, 4.75 mill. (coll. Jensen).

Animal: Not examined.

Radula formula: $2/12+1/7+1/(3+7+3)+1/7+2/12$ (3-1-3); the central tooth almost square, the lower outer corners very much produced and the basal margin with a projection of a squarish shape; reflection seven-cuspid, the central cusp very long and sharp, reaching almost to the basal margin of central projection, side cusps shorter; the lateral projections of the base of attachment are armed with three blunt, rounded denticles, of which the highest is about three times the length of the other

* Researches upon the Hydrobiinæ, p. 21, 22. Stimpson remarks that the holes in the appendage of the intermediate tooth may be simply pits. I have not been able to either prove or disprove this statement.

two; intermediate tooth similar to that of *integer*, excepting that the perforation has a little lid or door which hangs below the base of attachment; lateral teeth as usual, with about twelve denticles; those of the first tooth larger than those of the second (Fig. 124). (Stimpson.)

Distribution; Ohio Valley; Ohio to Iowa, Michigan and Wisconsin south to Kentucky.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found in small ponds, ditches, sloughs and rivers where there is a muddy or clay bottom.

Remarks: This is the largest species of the genus found in the area under consideration; this fact, together with its subglobose form, will distinguish it. It is three or four times

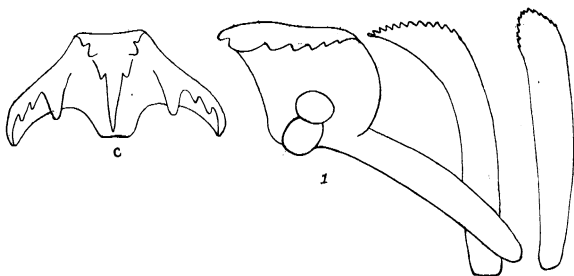


FIG. 124.

Radula of *SOMATOGYRUS SUBGLOBOSUS* Say. (Stimpson, Hydrobiinae, Fig. 14.) C, central tooth; 1, intermediate teeth; 2, 3, lateral teeth.

the size of *S. integer*. *Subglobosus* is fairly common and has been found by Messrs. Ferriss and Jensen, the former at Joliet and the latter on the lake shore and in George Lake. The animal has not been observed. The spire of the shell varies considerably in height, some being much more elevated than shown in the figure.

It has been found fossil by Mr. Jensen in sand banks on the lake shore north of Graceland avenue.

140. *Somatogyrus integer* Say, pl. xxvi, fig. 2.

Melania integra SAY, New Harm. Diss., Vol. II, p. 276, 1840.

Amnicola depressa TRYON, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 452, 1862. (Variety.)

Shell: Orbicular, solid, depressed; color subhyaline, sometimes inclining to dark horn; surface shining, lines of growth oblique, fine, numerous, crowded, somewhat raised; sutures rather deeply impressed; apex small, rounded; aperture roundly ovate, somewhat produced at the lower part, subhyaline inside; spire short, rounded; whorls four, convex, the last swol-

len, all rapidly enlarging in size; peristome sharp, simple, rather thick, the edge placed obliquely to the axis of the shell; columellar lip thickened by a somewhat heavy callus which covers the umbilicus, leaving only a faint indication of perforation; base of shell rounded.

Length, 3.50; width, 3.00; aperture length, 2.50; width, 1.50 mill. (10236.)

" 4.00; " 3.00; " " 2.50; " 1.75 " (10236.)

Animal: With a short, rounded foot; tentacles of medium size, rather thick at the base and tapering to a point; eyes placed on swellings at the outer, upper side of the tentacles; rostrum short, blunt, very large; verge very large, swollen, the



FIG. 125.

Head and verge of *SOMATOGYRUS INTEGER* Say. (From Stimpson Res. on Hydorb., Fig. 13.)

extremity bifid, one bifurcation being longer than the other; the inner bifurcation is the shorter and contains the canal. (vide Stimpson.) (Fig. 125.)

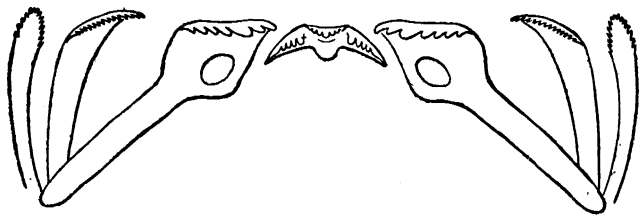


FIG. 126.

Radula of *SOMATOGYRUS INTEGER* Say. (Stimpson, Hydrobiinæ, Fig. 11.)

Radula formula: $1/14+1/14+1/7+7/(4-4)+1/7+1/14+1/14$ (3-1-3); see generic description (Fig. 126).

Distribution: Ohio Valley; Ohio west to Iowa, Michigan south to Kentucky.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found on muddy or clayey bottom in water from five or six inches to five or six feet in depth.

Remarks: *S. integer* is known by its globose shell and pe-

cular aperture. The spire is a trifle elevated. The *S. depressus* can be considered only a variety. This species is rather common and widely distributed, being found in both the southern and western regions.

Subfamily Pomatiopsinæ .

Shell: Elongated, perforated; peristome continuous. Foot with lateral sinuses. Operculum paucispiral, without internal process. Amphibious. (Tryon.)

GENUS POMATIOPSIS Tryon.

Shell: Elongated, turreted, smooth, subumbilicated; aperture roundly ovate; peristome reflected; operculum corneous.

Animal: With a broad foot, truncated before, rounded behind; tentacles short, pointed, subulate; rostrum large, round, blunt; verge large, broad, rather flat, coiled one and one half times on itself. Jaw as in *Amnicola*, but smaller. Radula formula 3-1-3; central tooth rather small, square, but a little broad at the base, where are two denticles, reflected cusp tridentate; laterals long and somewhat narrow, the inner lateral, however, being broader than the two outer, reflected cusp denticulate. The intermediate lateral is four-dentate, and the outer laterals five-dentate.

Distribution: Eastern North America.

KEY TO SPECIES OF POMATIOPSIS.

- A. Shell elongated, acute, whorls six.....*lapidaria*
 B. Shell conical, proportionately wider than A, whorls four
 *cinnatiensis*

141. *Pomatiopsis cinnatiensis* Anthony, pl. xxvi, figs. 8, 9.

Paludina cinnatiensis ANTHONY, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. III, pt. 1 and 2, p. 279, pl. iii, fig. 3, 1840.

Shell: Conical, turreted; color greenish or brownish horn; surface shining, lines of growth crowded together; apex well rounded, obtuse, nuclear whorls smooth, polished; spire short conic in the male but more elongated in the female; sutures deeply impressed; whorls four, well rounded, somewhat ventricose; aperture orbicular; peristome rather thin, continuous, appressed to the body-whorl; last whorl very ventricose in the male but not so much so in the female; base of shell rounded; umbilicus narrow, deep.

Length, 4.50; width, 2.30; aperture length, 1.50; width, 1.25 mill. (12478)

" 5.00; " 3.50; " " 2.10; " 1.50 " (12478.)

" 4.00; " 2.10; " " 1.50; " 1.25 " (12478.)

♀

♂

♀

Animal: Similar to that of *P. lapidaria*.

Radula: Not examined.

Distribution: Western New York west to Iowa and Minnesota, Northern Michigan south to the Ohio River.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Similar to *P. lapidaria*, but clinging to stones when in the water.

Remarks: *Cincinnatiensis* is more common than *lapidaria*, at least in the area under consideration. This species may be distinguished from *lapidaria* by its fewer whorls and more robust shell; the spire is also longer and more attenuated in *lapidaria* than in the present species. The male shell is much wider than that of the female, the last whorl of the former being much enlarged to accommodate the extraordinarily large verge. The females have rather long and elongated shells. (Compare figures.) This species has been found only at Joliet, in the western region.

142. Pomatiopsis lapidaria Say, pl. xxx, fig. 33; pl. xxxi, fig. 12.

Cyclostoma lapidaria SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 13, 1817.

Paludina lustrica SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 175, 1821.

Shell: Elongated, turreted; color dark brownish-horn; surface shining, lines of growth crowded, slightly wrinkled, numerous; apex rounded and depressed, two nuclear whorls smooth, polished, horn-colored; spire long-conic, turreted; sutures very much impressed; whorls six, well rounded; aperture roundly ovate, dark colored inside; peristome thin, continuous, reflected so as to form a rounded rim for the aperture; the last whorl, near the aperture, is almost free from the body-whorl; base of shell rounded; umbilicus round and deep.

Length, 7.00; width, 3.50; aperture length, 2.00; width, 1.75 mill. (10226.)

" 6.50; " 3.00; " " 2.00; " 1.50 "

Animal: With a short, broad foot, slightly produced at the anterior outer corners; rounded behind; foot provided with three sinuses, of which one separates the foot into an anterior and a posterior part; above this there is a sinus at right angles with the first, which separates the foot from the body, the upper fold of which merges into the operculigerous lobe posteriorly; above this there are two folds, one extending from the lower base of the rostrum to the base of the tentacle, and the other from the former point to and beyond the constricted portion called the neck; rostrum rather long, blunt, containing

the mouth on the lower side; tentacles short, pointed, tapering, carried resting by the side or base of the rostrum, never elevated as in the pulmonates; eyes situated on the outer side of swellings at the base of the tentacles; verge very large, sit-

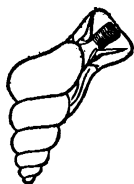


FIG. 127.

Animal of POMATIOPSIS LAPIDARIA Say. (Binney, Fig. 187.)

uated in the middle of the back, some distance behind the head, coiled one and one-half times, end pointed, outer margin smooth, inner margin wrinkled (Fig. 127). Operculum thin, horny, subspiral, not differing materially from *Amnicola limosa* Say.

Radula formula: $1/5+1/5+1/4+3/(2+2)+1/4+1/5+1/5$ (3-1-3); central or rhachidian tooth as broad as high, tridentate, denticles on base of attachment two on each side, directed inward; inter-

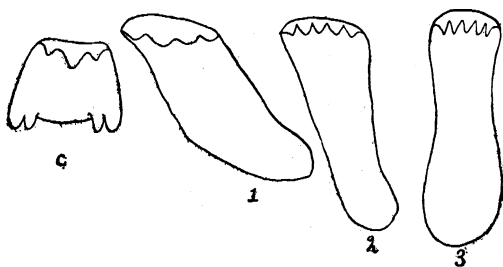


FIG. 128.

Radula of POMATIOPSIS LAPIDARIA Say. (From Nature, after Stimpson.) C, central tooth; 1, intermediate tooth; 2, 3, lateral teeth.

mediate tooth longer than wide, four-denticulate; lateral teeth narrower than intermediate, five-denticulate the denticulations subequal (Fig. 128).

Distribution: New York to Iowa, Michigan to Missouri and Georgia.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Living in fresh water or on land (amphibious), frequenting, when in water, the vicinity of freshwater plants;

when on land preferring moist localities. Though essentially terrestrial, the gills are of the usual pectinated form.

Remarks: *Pomatiopsis* is immediately distinguished from the allied group *Amnicola* by the peculiar "stepping" mode of progression. This is accomplished as follows: The anterior part of the foot is placed firmly on the ground, then the posterior part is pulled forward; next the rostrum is firmly attached to the ground and the posterior part is also attached, allowing the anterior part of the foot to be placed forward. In this manner the mollusk "steps" along at a lively gait. The author has seen this species traveling in the water with the rostrum bent downward, moving about like a hound on the scent.*

A species of worm (*Histrionella pomatiopsidis* Stimpson) infests the branchial cavity of *Pomatiopsis*.

The species is confined to the southern and western regions, and seems to be quite rare. It is sometimes found associated with *P. cincinnatiensis*. See remarks under that species.

FAMILY VALVATIDÆ.

"Lingual membrane with teeth in seven series (3-1- 3) ; the central tooth broad, with hooked and denticulated apex, the laterals lanceolate-hooked and denticulated. Rostrum produced; tentacles cylindrical, eyes sessile at their exterior bases. Mantle simple in front; gill plumose, exposed, the



FIG. 129.

Animal and operculum of VALVATA TRICARINATA Say. (Binney, L. and Fr. Wat. Sh., pt. III, Figs. 10, 11.

lamina primate, spirally twisted, protected by a long, slender respiratory lobe. Foot bibbed in front. Operculum horny, orbicular, spiral, many whorled; whorls with a thin, elevated edge (Fig. 129). Shell spiral, turbinate or discoidal, covered with an epidermis; aperture with the peritreme entire." (Binney.)+

*For a full account of the "stepping" or "looping" of *Pomatiopsis*, see Stimpson's "Researches upon the Hydrobiinæ and Allied Forms," Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, No. 201, pp. 29-36.

+Land and Fresh Water Shells. N. A., Part III, p. 8.

The genitalia is very interesting; the ovotestis is very long and is buried in the folds of the liver; the ovisperm duct is very long and narrow and enters the uterus near the upper part; the albuminiparous gland is long-oval in shape and has a long, narrow duct which empties into the uterus near the ovisperm duct; the receptaculum seminis is long and rather thick,

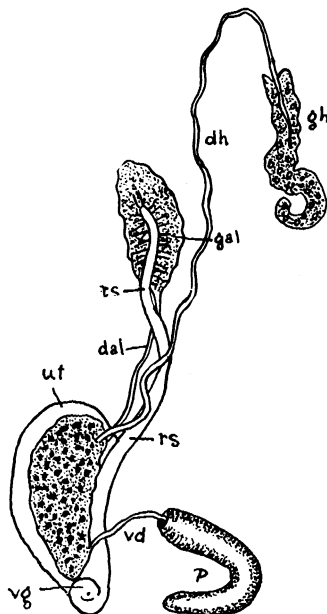


FIG. 130.

Genitalia of VALVATA CRISTATA. (Bronn, Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere, Malacozoa, pl. xxxviii, Fig. 23.) dal, duct from albuminiparous gland; dh, ovisperm duct; gal, albuminiparous gland; gh, ovotestis; p, penis; rs, receptaculum seminis; ut, uterus; vd, vas deferens.

and the upper part is attached to the albuminiparous gland; the uterus is very large and very wide, narrowing toward the opening (atrium); the vas deferens is very short, narrow, and enters the uterus near the lower third; the penis is very large, long, thick and fleshy, and appears like a third tentacle on the right side of the animal, behind the right tentacle (Fig. 130).

GENUS VALVATA O. F. Müller.

Shell, Animal and Dentition: As in the family.

Distribution: World-wide.

KEY TO SPECIES OF VALVATA.

- a. Shell with rounded whorls *sincera*

- b. Shell bi- or tricarinate
 1. Spire depressed *bicarinata*
 2. Spire elevated *tricarinata*

143. *Valvata sincera* Say, pl. xxx, fig. 31; pl. xxxii, fig. 15.

Valvata sincera SAY, Long's Expedition, p. 264, pl. xv, fig. 11, 1824.

Valvata depressa, KÜSTER (pars) in CHEMN., ed. 2, p. 88, 1852.

Valvata striata LEWIS, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 260, 1856.

Valvata lewisii CURRIER (descr.?)

Shell: Depressed, more or less discoidal, rather solid; color brownish, transparent to opaque; surface shining, lines of growth numerous, regular, crowded, sometimes encircled by a few spiral lines; apex large, round, almost concealed in the succeeding whorls; spire very flat, almost discoidal; whorls three and one-half, rounded, rapidly increasing, the last considerably deflected; sutures impressed; aperture round, continuous, whitish or brownish inside; peristome rather thick, simple,

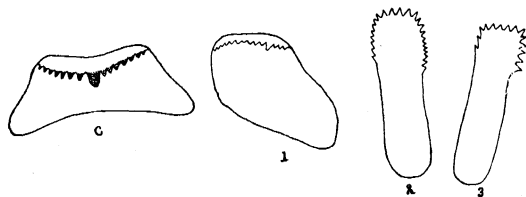


FIG. 131

Radula of *VALVATA SINCERA* Say. (Original.) C, central tooth; 1, intermediate tooth; 2, 3, lateral teeth.

continuous, the columellar portion being simply appressed against the body-whorl; base rounded, umbilicus round, deep, exhibiting all the volutions.

Length, 2.50; width, 4.50; aperture length, 1.60; width, 1.75 mill. (10496.)

" 2.25; " 6.00; " " 2.10; " 2.10 " (12141.)

" 2.25; " 5.00; " " 2.00; " 2.00 " (12141.)

Animal: With short, wide foot, bifurcated before and rounded behind; head large; rostrum of good size, with a black line extending down the center of the upper surface; color yellowish-white, transparent; branchia plumose, translucent; eyes black, situated at the base of the tentacles; tentacles long and tapering, terminating obtusely. The branchial filament is yellowish-white in color, and is protected by a respiratory lobe; the branchial cavity is brownish or blackish.

Radula formula: 2/(+)+1/(+)+1/(7-1-7)+1/(+)+2/(+) (3-1-3); (Mus. No. 12772); central tooth wider than high, concave on the base and with somewhat attenuated ends; reflection fifteen-cuspid,

the center cusp the largest; intermediate tooth squarish, much produced at the outer, lower angle, and with the cusp finely denticulated; lateral teeth long and narrow, finely denticulated at the apex and partly down the sides (Fig. 131).

Distribution: New England to Great Slave Lake, south to Georgia and Louisiana. Dredged in Lake Superior at four to thirteen fathoms. Alaska. (Randolph.) Manitoba. (Hanham.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found plentifully in lakes, ponds and rivers, where there is little or no current.

Remarks: This is a very common species, easily distinguished by its discoidal form and rounded whorls. Like the *Limnæids* it delights to float on the surface of the water, shell downwards. It is very active and not at all timid in activity. It seems to be confined to the southern and northern regions. Hundreds of this species, as well as others, are thrown up on the shore in North Chicago after a storm from the north.

144. *Valvata tricarinata* Say, pl. xxxii, fig. 14.

Cyclostoma tricarinata SAY, Jour. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 13, 1817.

Valvata carinata SOWERBY, Gen. Sh., pl. xli, fig. 2.

Valvata unicarinata DE KAY, N. Y. Moll., p. 118, pl. vi, fig. 129, 1844. (Variety.)

Valvata tricarinata var. *simplex* GOULD, Invert. Mass., p. 226, fig. 126, 1844. (Variety.)

Tropidina carinata CHENU, Man. de Conch., Vol. II, p. 312, fig. 2232.

Valvata tricarinata var. *confusa* WALKER, The Nautilus, Vol. XV, p. 124, fig. 2, 1902. (Variety.)

Shell: More or less turbate, thin; color varying from dirty white to horn-colored, translucent; surface shining, lines of growth faintly marked, crowded; apex large, rounded, whitish (or sometimes reddish), almost concealed in some specimens by the volutions of the post-nuclear whorls; spire generally elevated; whorls three and one-half, strongly carinated, rapidly increasing; the carinæ are normally three in number, one on the periphery, one on the shoulder of the whorls and one on the base of the shell, but one or all of these may be wanting; sutures very pronounced; aperture rounded, in some specimens angled by the carinæ, made continuous by a somewhat elevated columellar callus; columella straight, simple; base rounded or keeled; umbilicus round and deep, funnel-shaped when the base is carinated.

Length, 4.00; width, 4.00; aperture length, 2.00; width, 2.00 mill.

Animal: Similar to *bicarinata*.

Radula: Similar to that of *sincera*. The writer could discover no differences of importance.

Distribution: New England to Iowa, Michigan and Manitoba.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as *sincera*.

Remarks: This very distinct species is easily known by its elevated, tricarinate whorls. It is very variable, and occurs from barely unicarinate to very strongly tricarinate. The variation, however, does not seem to be confined to any particular locality and for this reason the names given to the different degrees of carination cannot stand, except as varieties.

This species lays from ten to thirty eggs of a green color, and about fifteen days are required for the development of the egg. When hatched, the young are very active and float shell downwards on the surface of the water. Egg laying extends from March to July. *Tricarinata* is widely distributed in the area but is most common in Lake Michigan.

145. *Valvata bicarinata* Lea. Unfigured.

Valvata bicarinata LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, pp. 81, 83, 1841

WALKER, The Nautilus, Vol. XV, p. 122, fig. 6, 1902.

Shell: Depressed, solid, orbicular; horn-colored above and whitish beneath; surface shining, lines of growth distinct; apex large, horn-colored; spire much depressed, flattened; whorls three and one-half to four, rapidly increasing; the carinæ are normally two in number, but a third is frequently developed; one carina encircles the shoulders of the whorls and one the middle of the base, the periphery being sharply rounded; sutures pronounced; aperture rounded, angled more or less by the carinæ, continuous as in *tricarinata*; base keeled; umbilicus widely opened.

Length, 3.50; width, 5.00; aperture length, 2.00; width, 2.00 mill. (12365.)

" 3.00; " 4.00; " " 2.00; " 2.00 " (12365.)

" 3.50; " 5.00; " " 2.00; " 2.00 " (12366.)

Animal: The animal of *bicarinata* differ considerably from that of *tricarinata*. Dr. Lea described the animal as follows: " Body rather short and white, head large, tapering, slightly enlarged at the anterior termination, with a black mark passing from the neck between the eyes, tapering off and reaching nearly to the end of the snout, where there are two oblique black marks bordered in front by white, and accompanied be-

hind by several irregular white spots, the anterior ones being the larger. Branchia translucent, superior portion blackish, bordered with white spots and occasionally obtruded; eyes round and deep black, placed at the posterior base of the tentacula, surrounded by a white area; tentacula long, rather tapering, obtuse at the end; filament rather short, translucent with longitudinal white lines; foot wide and furcate anteriorly, where minute white spots may be observed. Operculum thin, semitransparent, light horn color, increment circular and rather coarse."

"The head of the *tricarinata* is more cylindrical and enlarged at the termination, where it somewhat resembles the snout of the hog, while that of the *bicarinata* is more conical and without so sudden an enlargement at the end. The color of the *bicarinata* is lighter. In the black markings they also differ. In the *tricarinata* there is a single blotch anterior to the area between the eyes. In the *bicarinata* this extends also behind this area; and in addition may be observed two quite black marks above the mouth, which the *tricarinata* does not seem to have. The tentacula of the *bicarinata* are larger and more filiform. When in motion, the anterior portions of the lobes of the foot are pointed, and recurved or hooked."

Radula: Apparently not differing from *tricarinata*.

Distribution: Apparently the same as *tricarinata*.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Same as *tricarinata*.

Remarks: In a recent letter Mr. Bryant Walker announced that in his opinion *bicarinata* should be considered a distinct species from *tricarinata*, since the shells of the two forms are always distinguishable. Upon receipt of Mr. Walker's letter, the writer examined all of the material in the Academy's collection, besides carefully reading the descriptions of Say and Lea. The two species are undoubtedly distinct, *tricarinata* being elevated, the width equaling the height, while *bicarinata* is depressed and the height is four-fifths of the width. The former is normally *tricarinate* while the latter is *bicarinate*, although both bi- and tri-carinate forms occur in both species. In *tricarinata* the upper surface slopes *upwards* from the carina to the suture, while in *bicarinata* it slopes *downwards*, giving the upper surface a concave appearance.

Bicarinata is found in the Desplaines River and in Lake

Michigan. Beautiful and typical specimens may be collected at Joliet.

145a. *Valvata bicarinata normalis* Walker. Unfigured.

Valvata bicarinata normalis WALKER, The Nautilus, Vol. XV, p. 125, fig. 5, 1902.

The shell in the variety differs from *bicarinata* in being tricarinate, the middle carina very strong and placed on the periphery. The variety occurs at Joliet, Ill., and at Miller's, Ind.

The curious larva case of *Phryganea*, named by Mr. Lea *Valvata arenifera*, is found in considerable numbers in various

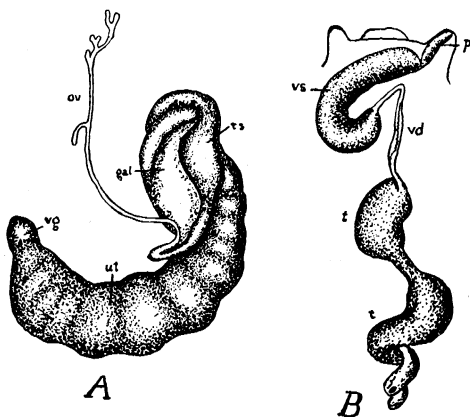


FIG. 132.

Genitalia of *PALUDINA VIVIPARA* Linné. (Bronn, Klass. und Ord. der Weich., taf. LXXXVIII, Figs. 5 (♀), 6 (♂)). A, female; B, male; gal, albuminiferous gland; ov, ovaries; p, penis; rs, receptaculum seminis; t, testis; ut, uterus; vd, vas deferens; vg, vagina; vs, seminal or genital bladder.

parts of the region. The case is of exactly the same shape as that of a *Valvata*, and might be mistaken by an amateur for *V. sincera*. For a very interesting account of this larva case, see Thos. Bland, Ann. Lyc. N. H., Vol. VIII, p. 144.

FAMILY VIVIPARIDÆ.

Shell: Globular or conical, either banded or plain and with a greenish epidermis; aperture round; peristome continuous, entire; operculum horny, annular, frequently with a spiral nucleus.

Animal: With a large, simple foot, and short, simple rostrum; tentacles short, the right one, in the male, modified to

form a verge, and very large; eyes situated on peduncles at the outer bases of the tentacles. Radula with the formula 3-1-3; central tooth broad, with rounded edges on base, reflected cusp denticulated; lateral teeth longer than wide, the two inner denticulated on their reflected portions; and the outer tooth simple or denticulated.

The genitalia may be thus briefly described: In the male the penis is lodged in the right tentacle and is large and cylindrical; the seminal or genital bladder follows, being a very large, cylindrical sac, from the end of which extends the vas deferens, which terminates in two testicular lobes, one anterior and one posterior. In the female the ovaries are small and digitiform, and lead by a long, narrow oviduct into the uterus; at this point the receptaculum seminis and albumin-

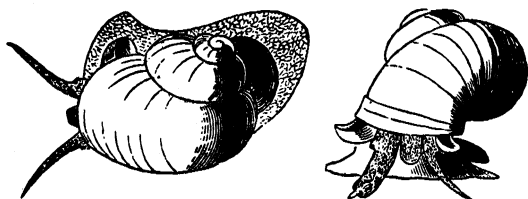


FIG. 133.

Animal of VIVIPARA. V. INTERTEXTA Say, Binney, Figs. 30, 31.) Female and male.

iparous gland are placed, both being quite large; the uterus is much swollen and gut-like, and opens by a contracted portion, the vagina. The testes and ovaries are embedded in the liver (Fig. 132).

GENUS **VIVIPARA** Lamarck.

Shell: With rounded whorls frequently banded; aperture ovately rounded; peristome continuous. Operculum annular, horny.

Animal: With a long muzzle and very short eye-peduncles; neck with a small lappet on the left side and a larger on the right, folded to form a respiratory siphon; gill comb-like, single; tongue short; teeth single, oval, slightly hooked and denticulated; uncini 3, oblong, denticulated. The *Viviparidae* are viviparous, the young continuing for some time after they are hatched within the parent shell." (Tryon).* (Fig. 133.)

*S. and S. Conch., Vol. II, p. 274.

The number of denticles on the cusps varies in different species as follows: central, 7-18; intermediate, 7-12; inner lateral, 5-10; outer lateral, 5-16.

146. *Vivipara contectoides* W. G. Binney, pl. xxxvi, figs. 1, 2, 3.

Limnæa vivipara SAY, Nich. Encycl., Amer. ed., pl. ii, fig. 5, 1817. (*Paludina* of later editions.)

Vivipara contectoides W. G. BINNEY, L. and Fr. W. Sh., Part III, p.23, figs. 41-44, 1865.

Shell: Rather thin, rounded, swollen; color greenish-horn, either plain or with four revolving brown bands, of which three are on the body of the whorl and one on the base, the upper whorls showing but two bands; surface shining, smooth, lines of growth numerous, fine, crowded, a trifle oblique; surface broken in one or more places by the mark of the former peristome, which leaves a black line; spire rather short, subconic; apex small, knob-shaped, elevated; sutures very deeply impressed; whorls five, regularly increasing in size, swollen; aperture nearly circular, oblique, entire, the inner wall of the aperture being placed against the body-whorl, bluish-white inside, showing the four bands through the shell; peristome entire, thin, sharp, bordered with black, reflected near the umbilicus; base of shell rounded; umbilicus narrow, deep, in some examples almost covered by the reflection of the peristome.

Length, 28.00; width, 21.00; aperture length, 14.50; width, 11.50 mill. (8840.)

" 30.00; " 24.00; " 16.00; " 13.00 " (8845.)

" 31.00; " 26.00; " 15.00; " 12.50 " (8841.)

" 33.00; " 25.00; " 16.00; " 13.00 " (9130.)

Animal: With a short and very wide foot, expanded laterally before and rounded behind; tentacles short and triangular, the eyes situated on prominences on their outer sides; color dark brown with lighter patches here and there; rostrum short and thick, cylindrical, blunt; there is a short siphon on the right side and a small lappet on the left side; operculum concentric, horny, rather thin, concave, the nucleus a little below the center of left side (Pl. xxxvi, Fig. 2); operculigerous lobe on right side of body, near the center of the hinder end of the dorsal surface of the foot. Length of foot, 22.00; width, 14.00 mill. In the male *contectoides* the right tentacle is produced into a thick, cylindrical, copulatory organ, or verge, with a small hook at the end.

Radula formula : 1/7+1/9+1/9+1/9+1/9+1/9+1/7 (3-1-3); central

tooth with a quadrangular base of attachment, rounded above and below, reflected portion small, nine-dentate, the central cusp the largest; intermediate tooth longer than wide, somewhat sole-shaped, nine-dentate, cusp wider than high; lateral teeth longer than wide, the second nine-dentate and the third seven-dentate. The writer counted 55 rows of perfect teeth in one membrane (Fig. 134).

Distribution: Eastern United States from Michigan to New York and Florida, and from South Carolina to Arkansas.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found in lakes and rivers, where there is a muddy bottom, more frequently where there is a quantity of grass, in water from a foot to two or three feet in depth.

Remarks: This is a very common and beautiful species. It is unlike any other mollusk found in this region, the four spiral bands easily distinguishing it. In some localities it is

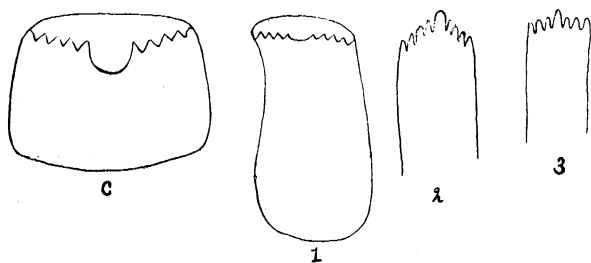


FIG. 134.

Radula of VIVIPARA CONTECTOIDES, W. G. Binney. (Original.) C, central tooth; 1, intermediate tooth; 2, 3, lateral teeth.

the predominating form, and thousands of dead shells may be found upon the shores of such localities as Wolf and Calumet lakes. It is most interesting in an aquarium, and readily moves about, its long tentacles and rounded rostrum extended to their full length, the latter bent downward, the former feeling about nervously and the shell swinging from side to side. The young have a foot almost black in color, with large, irregular white spots on the under side; they are very active. The shell is very variable in regard to the presence of the bands, some specimens being perfectly plain and others but faintly banded. It seems to be pretty widely distributed, but is most common in the southern region, in the chain of lakes.

GENUS **CAMPELOMA** Rafinesque, 1819

Paludina, *Vivipara* and *Melantho* of authors.

"*Shell*: Thick, solid, ovate, imperforate, spire produced; whorls rounded, smooth, covered with an olivaceous epidermis; peristome simple, continuous." (W. G. Binney.)*

Animal: With a large, broad, rather thin foot, "much produced beyond the snout and slightly auricled in front. Color rather light, in reddish (orange) spots on a palish white ground. Head of moderate size, snout small. Lingual teeth smooth or only minutely crenulated at their apices. Cervical lappets of moderate size, but not forming regular tubular aquiferous ducts; the right one plicated. Branchial laminæ elongate-triangular, equal in size and arranged in a single straight row both at base and tips." (Stimpson.)+

"The operculum is elongately-ovate, somewhat produced anteriorly and curved; thin, corneous, subconcentric, with simple nucleus near parietal wall; reddish or light brown." (Call.)

Distribution: The United States east of the Rocky Mountains.

KEY TO SPECIES OF CAMPELOMA.

- A. Shell reddish or pinkish under the epidermis, especially the apex *rufum*
- B. Shell dark olivaceous or greenish, chalky white beneath the epidermis.
 - a. Spire very short, stumpy; aperture longer than spire, produced into a sort of channel at the upper (posterior) part; shell very ponderous..... *ponderosum*
 - b. Spire rather long, aperture and spire of equal length, aperture not produced.
 - 1. Whorls rounded; shell generally ovate, rather thin, spire somewhat depressed, aperture rounded *decisum*
 - 2. Whorls rather flattened; shell generally elongated, solid; spire produced, aperture sigmoid..... *subsolidum*

147. *Campeloma ponderosum* Say, pl. xxxv, fig. 9.

Paludina ponderosa SAY, Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. II, p. 173, 1821.

Paludina regularis LEA, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. IX, p. 13, 1844.

Melantho nolani TRYON, Con. Haldeman, Mon., p. 25, pl. xii, figs. 10-11, 1870.

Shell: Very heavy and solid, globosely ovate; color generally greenish, but blackish in old specimens and showing old peristome scars; surface shining, polished, smooth, lines of

*L. and Fr. W. Sh., pt. 3, p. 36.

+See Bull. Washburn Coll. Lab. N. H., Vol. I, No. 5, p. 153.

growth numerous, fine, crowded, crossed by delicate spiral lines; beneath the green or black epidermis the shell is pure white; apex always eroded in old specimens but in young ones showing a small, round, sunken nucleus, which is light horn color; spire generally depressed, short, conic; sutures well impressed; whorls six, rounded, bulbous or inflated, the last whorl very large, equaling over half the length of the entire shell; aperture elongately-ovate, rounded below and contracted above, where it is produced into a sort of canal; aperture bluish-white within; peristome sharp, thick, simple, margined with black; columellar lip covered by a thin coating of callus, which is bordered with black and which makes the peristome entire, joining the terminations; base of shell rounded, imperforate.

Length, 21.50; width 15.00; aperture length, 13.50; width, 8.00 mill. (8848.)
 " 18.00; " 13.50; " " 13.00; " 8.00 " (8848.)

Animal: Not examined. Operculum longer than wide, much narrowed above, convex, horny, thin on the edges, sub-concentric; the nucleus near the left margin; reddish brown in color. Length 12.50, width 7.00 mill. (Shell 21.50 mill. long.)

Radula: Not examined.

Distribution: New York west to Illinois, south to Alabama and Texas.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: In the larger rivers on a muddy bottom.

Remarks: Distinguished by its heavy, solid shell and peculiar channeled aperture. The species is not generally known to inhabit this region, being usually found farther south, but the specimens before the writer are certainly *ponderosum* and they were said to have been collected in the Calumet River some years ago by Dr. J. W. Velie. The specimens were sent to Prof. R. Ellsworth Call, the well-known student of this intricate genus, who wrote as follows concerning them: "The specimens are certainly *Campeloma ponderosum*, mostly juniors, and one about two-thirds grown. They are typical of that form. I seriously question that your collector found them in the place indicated. It will be very interesting indeed to have this settled by additional specimens, which will be the only proof beyond doubt." The region has been very carefully searched for additional specimens but up to the present time none have been found. It has been admitted to this list

only for the reason that others may identify it, if collected in this region by any student.

148. *Campeloma rufum* Haldeman, pl. xxxvi, figs. 4, 6.

Paludina rufa HALDEMAN, Mon., p. 3 of wrapper, pt. 3, pl. iii, fig. 1, 1844.

Melantho gibba CURRIER, Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. 111, p. 112, pl. vi, fig. 3, 1867.

Shell: Thick, but not heavy, elongately ovate or globose; color olive green to light horn, especially near the sutures, showing old peristome marks as in *ponderosum*; beneath the epidermis the shell is pinkish or reddish and the apex is pinkish; surface shining, polished, smooth, lines of growth numerous, raised into conspicuous ridges here and there, crossed by more or less distinct spiral striæ; sometimes malleated on body-whorl; apex small, rounded, pinkish, eroded in some specimens; spire obtusely conic, somewhat elevated; sutures well impressed; whorls five and one-half to six and one-half, convex on the sutures but rather flat-sided on the peripheral portion of the whorl; last whorl (at the aperture) from two-fifths to one-half the length of the entire shell; aperture obliquely ovate, narrowed above, pinkish within, bluish-white on the columella and near the peristome; peristome acute, simple, sigmoid, terminations joined by a bluish-white callus, which is reflected over the parietal wall and covers the umbilicus; base of shell rounded. Operculum as in *decisum*.

Length, 29.00; width, 17.00; aper. length, 14.00; width, 9.00 mill. (8859.) ♂

" 23.50; " 14.50; " " 13.00; " 8.00 " (10111.) ♂

" 20.00; " 13.00; " " 11.50; " 8.00 " (10111.) ♂

" 20.50; " 13.00; " " 11.50; " 7.75 " (10115.) ♂

" 27.00; " 19.00; " " 14.50; " 11.00 " (12866.) ♀

Animal: Not differing materially from *decisum*.

Radula: As in *decisum*.

Distribution: Connecticut and Massachusetts west to Iowa, south to Tennessee and Alabama.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found rather plentifully on muddy bottoms in rivers and lakes.

Remarks: This distinct and beautiful species is generally confounded with *decisum*, but may always be distinguished by the peculiar pinkish tinge of the substance of the shell beneath the epidermis, and the pinkish apex. In form the shell much resembles both *decisum* and *obesum*, as well as some forms of

subsolidum. The females are very globose and may easily be distinguished from the males, which are comparatively slender. The interior of the aperture is frequently bluish or purplish, and the pinkish substance of the shell cannot be made out until the shell is examined by transmitted light. An excellent method of identifying this species is to scratch the epidermis from a spot on the shell, when the beautiful pink tint will be seen. This seems to be a rather widely distributed species and is found in all parts of the territory. Mr. T. Jensen has a very fine, large, reversed specimen in his collection.

149. *Campeloma decisum* Say, pl. xxxvi, figs. 5, 7.

Limnæa decisa SAY, Nich. Encycl., ed. 1, 1817.

Paludina incrassata LEA, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. II, p. 243, 1842.

Paludina decapitata ANTHONY, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 71, 1860.

Melantho melanostoma CURRIER (Mss.?)

Melantho geniculum CONRAD, N. Fr. W. Sh., U. S., p. 48, pl. viii, fig. 3, 1834.
(Variety.)

Shell: Elongate-ovate, rather solid, subfusiform; color dark green, generally very uniform, but with here and there a brown streak representing a former edge of the aperture; surface smooth, shining, lines of growth numerous, very fine, crowded, crossed by numerous microscopic revolving lines; beneath the green epidermis the shell is chalky white, apex (when present) very small, rounded, color light horn; spire elevated, conic, obtuse near the apex, frequently truncated; sutures well impressed; whorls six, rounded, the upper whorls of the spire being frequently eroded; aperture elongatelyovate, very nearly entire, rounded below and a little contracted above, bluish-white within; peristome acute, simple, a dark brown band bordering it on the outside; the columellar wall of the aperture is covered by a callus which is bordered with dark brown and connects the terminations of the peristome; the parietal wall and columella form almost a straight line in typical (male) specimens; base rounded, made imperforate by the reflection of the aperture.

Lgth., 28.50; width, 17.50; aper. lgth., 15.50; width, 10.00 mill. (10110.)

" 26.00; " 12.50; " " 14.50; " 9.00 " (8858.) Rev d

" 23.00; " 16.00; " " 13.00; " 9.00 " (8853.)

" 21.00; " 15.50; " " 12.00; " 8.50 " (8856.)

Animal: Pale or bluish white, covered over thickly with salmon-colored spots, under portion of foot pale bluish-white; head small, distinct; rostrum small, cylindrical; tentacles

rather long and tapering, the eyes situated on the outside on an enlargement of the tentacles one-third the distance between the base and tip; in the male the right tentacle is modi-

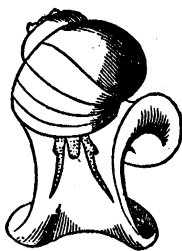


FIG. 135.

Animal of *CAMPELOMA DECISUM* Say. Female. (Binney, Fig. 68.)

fled to form the verge; foot very large, broad, produced in front, and much in advance of the head and tentacles. Length of foot, 39.00; width, 19.00 mill. Foot truncated in front and slightly auriculated, rounded behind, translucent (Fig. 135). Operculum longer than wide, convex, subconcentric, with the nucleus near the left margin; dark reddish brown in color. Length, 11.00; width, 6.00 mill.

Radula formula: 3-1-3, central tooth very broad, the lower corners of the base of attachment attenuated; reflection simply hooked, without denticulations; intermediate tooth

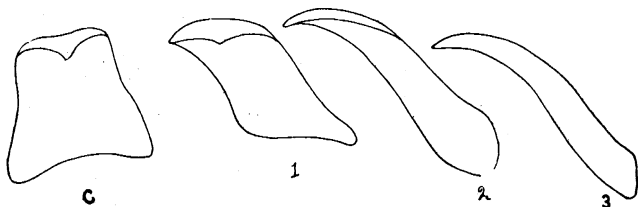


FIG. 136.

Radula of *CAMPELOMA DECISUM* Say. (Original.) C, central tooth; 1, intermediate tooth; 2, 3, lateral teeth.

similar to central, but narrower; second and third lateral teeth very long and narrow, somewhat fang-shaped, simple (Fig. 136).

Distribution: Massachusetts to Illinois and Minnesota, south to Tennessee and Virginia. In British America from Nova Scotia to Saskatchewan River.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found generally on a muddy bottom almost

buried from sight. Sometimes, when found in a quiet nook, they may be seen crawling over the surface of the mud. They seem to prefer large bodies of water.

Remarks: This species is rare in this region, and the specimens found are not typical. Professor Call remarked that of a lot of *Campeloma* sent him only 5 per cent were *decisum*, the others being *subsolidum*. Many specimens are similar to *rufum*, but the pink shell will always distinguish that species. It is always confounded with *subsolidum*, and many of its varieties are difficult to distinguish from that species. *Decisum* has well-rounded whorls, a somewhat depressed spire, broadly conical, and the epidermis is of a beautiful green. *Subsolidum* has always a more solid shell, with a longer spire, more flat-sided whorls and (in this region) a greenish horn-colored shell.

In a lot of specimens from Wolf Lake, the females (July 16, 1896) were filled with ova in an advanced stage of development. One specimen had twenty ova measuring 5 mill. in diameter, and the yolk was of a beautiful transparent horn color.

The oviduct of this species is infested by a parasite, *Heterostromum echinatum* Diesing, which is found in considerable numbers, and the intestine is tenanted by another parasite, *Anoplophrya vermicularis*.

On February 23, 1897, a specimen of this species gave birth to six young which were very active. A few days later she added twelve more to that number, making eighteen in all. The young all died three weeks after birth. When born the animal is very transparent and vitreous, with a very large foot. The shell is 3 mill, in length, and consists of about two whorls. The operculum is very thin and transparent, almost structure-less, and measures 1½ by 1 mill. The shell might easily be mistaken for *Amnicola limosa*. No reversed specimens occurred in this brood. (Mus. No. 12353.)

Decisum is found, rather sparingly, however, in all parts of the territory. On the old lake beaches it may be found in a fossil condition.

150. *Campeloma subsolidum* Anthony, pl. xxxvi, figs. 8-12.

Paludina subsolida ANTHONY, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 71, 1860.

Paludina exilis ANTHONY, l. c., p. 71, 1860.

Paludina milesii LEA, l. c., p. 156, 1863.

Shell: Elongate, very solid, more or less malleated; color

horn or light green, showing former peristome marks as in *decisum*; surface polished, smooth save for the somewhat elevated, crowded growth-lines which roughen the shell to some extent; the shell beneath the epidermis is chalky white; apex small, similar to *decisum*, but more prominent; spire elevated, elongated, conic; sutures impressed, almost channeled; whorls six to seven in fully adult specimens, rather flat-sided, sloping near the sutures, where they are almost angular; the whorl occupies three-fourths of the entire length of the shell, and the periphery is perceptibly flattened; aperture broadly ovate, rounded below and contracted above; forming a sort of "bay" at the columella, white or bluish-white within; peristome thin, acute, simple, the terminations connected by a rather heavy columellar callus which is reflected over the umbilicus; the parietal callus is bluish-white and is sometimes bordered by a black stripe; base rounded, imperforate, somewhat wrinkled. Operculum similar to that of *decisum*.

Length, 32.00;	width, 20.00;	aper. length, 17.00;	width, 11.00 mill. (10113.)
" 31.00;	" 19.00;	" 16.50;	" 11.00 " (10113.)
" 29.00;	" 17.50;	" 15.00;	" 10.00 " (8857.)
" 30.00;	" 18.00;	" 15.50;	" 10.00 " (8844.)
" 40.00;	" 23.00;	" 21.00;	" 13.50 " (9343.)

Animal: Similar to *decisum*.

Radula: Same as that of *decisum*.

Distribution: Massachusetts to Illinois and Michigan, south to Central Ohio.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Similar to *decisum*.

Remarks: This species is almost always confounded with *decisum*. It is a more heavy shell, the spire is more produced, the aperture is more sigmoid and the whorls are more flat-sided. The two species are almost always found associated together and it is a question whether they do not interbreed. It is certainly very difficult to separate some of the forms of these two species. This is the most common *Campeloma* in this region and grows to a large size. In Wolf Lake it is very plentiful, and in the North Branch of the Chicago River it is quite common and very typical. It is universally distributed and has been found fossil on the old lake beaches and by Mr. Jensen in sand banks on the lake shore north of Graceland avenue.

XI. CHICAGO BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The writer has been able to find but three papers (besides his own) relating to the Mollusca of the area under consideration. All available works have been carefully examined. The Chicago drainage area seems to have been but little studied.

1. CATALOGUE OF ANIMALS OBSERVED IN COOK COUNTY, ILL.

Prepared for the Illinois State Agricultural Society by Robert Kennicott, The Grove, West Northfield, Ill. (Transactions of the Illinois State Agricultural Society, Vol. I, 1853-1854, p. 595.)

MOLLUSCA.

<i>Unio alatus</i> Say.	<i>Helix monodon</i> Rackett.
<i>Unio costatus</i> Raf.	<i>Helix profunda</i> .
<i>Unio iris</i> Raf.	<i>Planorbis campanulatus</i> Say.
<i>Unio bullatus</i> Raf.	<i>Planorbis trivolvus</i> Say.
<i>Unio fragilis</i> Raf.	<i>Limnæa reflexa</i> Say.
<i>Unio luteolus</i> Lam.	<i>Limnæa fragilis</i> Linne.
<i>Unio dilatatus</i> Raf.	<i>Limnæa emarginata</i> Say.
<i>Unio coccineus</i> Hild.	<i>Physa heterostropha</i> Say.
<i>Unio cardium</i> Raf.	<i>Paludina decisa</i> Say.
<i>Unio parvus</i> Barnes.	<i>Melania carinata</i> .
<i>Alasmodonta calceolata</i> Late.	<i>Melania semicarinata</i> Say.
<i>Cyclas similis</i> Say.	

Of the above, *U. costatus*=*undulatus* Barnes; *U. iris*=*iris* Lea (?); *U. bullatus*=*pustulosus* Lea; *U. fragilis*=*gracilis* Barnes; *U. dilatatus*=*gibbosus* Barnes; *U. cardium*=*ventricosus* Barnes; *A. calceolata* =*calceola* Lea; *L. fragilis*=*stagnalis* Linné; *L. emarginata*=*catascopium* Say; *M. carinata*=*semicarinata* Say, the latter a species not found in the present territory. The list shows how little was known at that time concerning the varied molluscan fauna of this region.

2. NOTES ON FRESH-WATER MOLLUSCA FOUND IN THE
VICINITY OF CHICAGO, ILL.
BY W. W. CALKINS.

Cincinnati Journal of Science, Vol. I, pp. 242-244, 1874.

This paper lists the species of fresh-water shells and adds valuable notes on their habits and variability. The following species are listed:

<i>Limnæa reflexa</i> Say.	<i>Sphærium simile</i> Say.
<i>Limnæa zebra</i> * Tryon.	<i>Sphærium partumeium</i> Say.
<i>Limnaea appressa</i> * Say.	<i>Sphærium transversum</i> Say.

Limnæa palustris Müller.
Limnæa caperata Say.
Limnæa umbrosus *Say.
Physa gyrina Say.
Physa heterostrophæ Say.
Planorbis campanulatus Say.
Planorbis trivolvis Say.
Planorbis bicarinatus Say.
Planorbis parvus Say.
Segmentina armigera Say.
Valvata tricarinata Say.
Valvata sincera Say.
Vivipara cunctoides W. G. Binney.
*Melantho** *subsolidus* Anthony.
*Melantho** *coarctata*+ Lea.
Bythinella obtusa Lea.
*Somatogyrus depressus** Tryon.
Amnicola cincinnatiensis Anthony.
Pleurocera subulare Lea.
Goniobasis livescens Menke.

Pisidium abditum Prime.
Pisidium compressum Prime.
Unio cornutus Barnes.
Unio gracilis Barnes.
Unio gibbosus Barnes.
Unio luteolus Lam.
*Unio occidentis** Lea.
Unio rectus Lam.
Unio pustulosus Lea.
Unio pustulatus+ Lea.
Unio rubiginosus Lea.
Unio elegans Lea.
Unio undulatus Barnes.
Unio verrucosus Barnes.
Unio ellipsis+ Barnes.
Unio tuberculatus+ Barnes.
Margaritana complanata Barnes.
Anodonta footiana Lea.
Anodonta imbecilis Say.
*Anodonta plana** Lea.

3. PAPER BY W. W. CALKINS,

In Valley Naturalist, Vol. I, No. 2, p. 1, Nov., 1878, and Vol. II, p. 53, 1880, published at St. Louis, gives descriptions of the following species from the Chicago area, besides valuable notes:

Succinea calumetensis.
Zonites upsoni.
Amnicola ferruginea.

4. COLLECTING ABOUT CHICAGO.

BY FRANK C. BAKER.

Sports Afield, August, 1897, Vol. XIX, No. 2.

The following species are listed from the southern region:

<i>Anodonta footiana</i> Lea.	<i>Limnæa palustris</i> Müll.
<i>Unio luteolus</i> Lam.	<i>Limnæa caperata</i> Say.
<i>Unio pustulosus</i> Lea.	<i>Limnæa reflexa</i> Say.
<i>Unio gibbosus</i> Barnes.	<i>Limnæa stagnalis</i> Linné.
<i>Sphærium striatinum</i> Lam.	<i>Planorbis trivolvis</i> Say.
<i>Vitrea arborea</i> Say.	<i>Planorbis campanulatus</i> Say.
<i>Vitrea indentata</i> Say.	<i>Planorbis parvus</i> Say.
<i>Conulus fulvus</i> Drap.	<i>Segmentina armigera</i> Say.
<i>Pupa contracta</i> Say.	<i>Vivipara cunctoides</i> W. G. Binney.
	<i>Campeloma decisum</i> Say.
	<i>Campeloma subsolidum</i> Anthony.
	<i>Pleurocera subulare</i> Lea.

*For the correct position of these names, which are synonymous, the reader is referred to the body of this work.

+These species have not as yet been found in the territory under consideration.

5. A DAY ON THE CHICAGO DRAINAGE CANAL.

BY FRANK C. BAKER.

The Nautilus, Vol. XII, No. 6, p. 63, October, 1898.

The following species are enumerated from the western region:

<i>Anodonta grandis</i> Say.	<i>Planorbis trivolvus</i> Say.
<i>Anodonta imbecilis</i> Say.	<i>Planorbis bicarinatus</i> Say.
<i>Alasmodonta complanata</i> Barnes.	<i>Planorbis campanulatus</i> Say.
<i>Alasmodonta deltoidea</i> Lea.	<i>Planorbis truncatus</i> Miles.
<i>Lampsilis luteolus</i> Lam.	<i>Planorbis deflectus</i> Say.
<i>Sphærium simile</i> Say.	<i>Physa heterostrophæ</i> Say.
<i>Sphærium stamineum</i> Conrad.	<i>Aplexa hypnorum</i> Linné.
<i>Calyculina truncata</i> Linsley.	<i>Goniobasis livescens</i> Menke.
<i>Succinea retusa</i> Lea.	<i>Amnicola limosa</i> Say.
<i>Limnæa desidiosa</i> Say.	<i>Amnicola lustrica</i> Pilsbry.
<i>Limnæa palustris</i> Müll.	<i>Amnicola cincinnatiensis</i> Lea.
<i>Limnæa caperata</i> Say.	<i>Vivipara contectoides</i> W. G. Binney.
<i>Limnæa humilis</i> Say.	<i>Valvata tricarinata</i> Say.

6. A NEW SPHÆRIUM.

BY FRANK C. BAKER.

The Nautilus, Vol. XII, No. 6, p. 65, October, 1898.

Description of *Sphærium lilycashense* Baker, from Lilycash Creek, western region.

7. NOTES ON THE MOLLUSKS OF LILYCASH CREEK.

BY FRANK C. BAKER.

The Nautilus, Vol. XIII, No. 3, p. 30, 1899.

The following species are listed from the western region:

<i>Sphærium staminium</i> Conrad.	<i>Pisidium</i> sp.
<i>Sphærium lilycashense</i> Baker.	<i>Pisidium roperi</i> Sterki.
<i>Sphærium striatinum</i> Lam.	<i>Limnæa humilis</i> Say.
<i>Sphærium simile</i> Say.	<i>Limnæa desidiosa</i> Say.
<i>Sphærium occidentals</i> Prime.	<i>Planorbis parvus</i> Say.
<i>Calyculina transversa</i> * Say.	<i>Physa heterostrophæ</i> Say.
<i>Calyculina truncata</i> * Linsley.	<i>Pleurocera elevatum</i> Say.
<i>Pisidium abditum</i> Haldeman.	<i>Amnicola limosa</i> Say.
<i>Pisidium compressum</i> Prime.	<i>Amnicola limosa</i> var <i>parva</i> Lea.
<i>Pisidium walkeri</i> Sterki.	<i>Cincinnatia cincinnatiensis</i> Lea.
<i>Pisidium cruciatum</i> Sterki.	<i>Pomatiopsis cincinnatiensis</i> Anthony.
<i>Pisidium punctatum</i> Sterki.	<i>Campeloma rufum</i> Haldeman.
<i>Pisidium fallax</i> Sterki.	(Reversed.)
<i>Pisidium splendidulum</i> Sterki.	
<i>Pisidium variabile</i> Prime.	

*Mr. Handwerk, who sent the specimens for identification, says, in a letter of recent date, that the two *Calyculina* were from the Desplaines River and not from Lilycash Creek.

8. A REVISION OF THE PHYSA OF NORTHEASTERN ILLINOIS.

BY FRANK C. BAKER.

The Nautilus, Vol. XIV, No. 2, p. 16, 1900.

The following species are described and figured: *Physa heterostropha*, *P. sayii*, *P. integra*, *P. gyrina*, and variety *elliptica*.

9. A REVISION OF THE LIMNÆAS OF NORTHERN ILLINOIS.

BY FRANK C. BAKER.

Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis, Vol. XI, No. 1, pp. 1-24, pl. i, 1901.

All of the species found in the Chicago area are described and figured.

10. NEW VARIETIES OF FRESH-WATER SHELLS.

BY FRANK C. BAKER.

The Nautilus, Vol. XV, p. 17, 1901.

Description of *Limnæa reflexa jolietensis*.

11. DESCRIPTION OF A NEW SPECIES OF LIMNÆA.

BY FRANK C. BAKER.

Bull. Chi. Acad. Sciences, Vol. II, No. 4, p. 229, 1901.

Description of *Limnæa Woodruffi*.

12. LIMNÆA AURICULARIA IN AMERICA.

BY FRANK C. BAKER.

The Nautilus, Vol. XV, No. 5, p. 59, 1901.

XII. BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WORKS REFERRED TO IN THIS PUBLICATION.*

In the following list the abbreviations used for the author are given, and following this a list of the abbreviations used for the several publications.

ADAMS, CHARLES B. (C. B. Ad.) Catalogue of the Molluscs of Middlebury, Vt., and Vicinity; with Observations. (From Amer. Journ. Sci., I series, Vol. XL, pp. 266-267, 1841.)

.... Descriptions of Shells. (I. c., Vol. XXXIX, I series, pp. 373-375, 1840.)

.... Fresh Water and Land Shells of Vermont. (From Thompson's History of Vermont, Vol. I, 1842.)

.... Shells of Fresh Pond. (From Amer. Journ. Sci., I series, Vol. XXXVI, p. 392, 1839.)

.... CHITTY AND BLAND. Contributions to Conchology. Vol. I, New York, Oct., 1849; Nov., 1852.

*The writer wishes to express his appreciation of Mr. W. G. Binney's raphy of North American Conchology, to which he has made frequent reference. The catalogue of Corbiculidæ of Temple Prime (Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. V, pt. 2, 1869-70) has also been of great service. The writer would also express his obligations to Mr. Charles W. Johnson, Curator of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia, Pa., and to Mr. George W. Clapp, Pittsburg, Pa., for very valuable assistance in making up this bibliography.

- ADAMS AND MIGHELS, J. W. (Ad. & Migh.) Descriptions of twenty-five new species of New England Shells. (From Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., Vol. I, pp. 48-50, 1841.)
- ADAMS, HENRY AND ARTHUR. (H. & A. Ad.) Genera of Recent Mollusca. Two Volumes, London, 1858.
- ADAMS, HENRY. (H. Ad.) In the Proceedings of the Zoölogical Society of London, p. 145, 1861.
- ALBERS, JOHANN CHRIST. (Alb.) Die Heliceen Nach Natürlicher Verwamtschaft systematisch geordnet. Leipzig.
- Malakozoologische Blätter, Vol. IV, p. 91, 1857.
- ALDER, JOSHUA. (Ald.) A catalogue of the Mollusca of Northumberland and Durham. (From The Transactions of the Tyneside Naturalists' Field Club, Newcastle-on-the-Tyne, 1848.) (Cat. North. and Durh.)
- ANTHONY, JOHN G. (Anth.) Descriptions of three new species of shells. (From the Bost. Journ. N. H., Vol. III, pp. 278-279, 1840.)
- Descriptions of New Species of American Fluvialile Gastropods. (From Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 71, 1860.)
- Descriptions of two New Species of Goniobases. (From Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. I, p. 36, 1865.)
- Descriptions of New Species of North American Unionidæ. (From same, Vol. I, pp. 155-164, 1865.)
- Descriptions of New American Fresh-water Shells. (From same, Vol. II, pp. 144-147, 1866.)
- List of Land and Fresh-water Shells found chiefly in the vicinity of Cincinnati. (No date or descriptions.)
- In Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., Vol. III, pp. 160-163, 1850.)
- ANONYMOUS. Descriptions of some of the Fresh-water Gastropods Inhabiting the lakes and rivers of Canada. (From the Canadian Naturalist and Geologist, and Proceedings of the Natural History Society of Montreal, Vol. II, pp. 195-215, 1857.)
- AUGHEY, SAMUEL. The Superficial Deposits of Nebraska. (From the Report on the Geological and Geographical Surveys of the Territories for 1874. Reprinted, pp. 1-31.)
- BAIRD, _____. In the Proceedings of the Zoölogical Society of London, p. 68, 1863.
- BAKER, FRANK COLLINS. A Catalogue of Conchological Abbreviations. (From The Nautilus, Vol. IV, pp. 89-91, 1890; 115-117, 1891.)
- A Day on the Chicago Drainage Canal. (From the same, Vol. XII, No. 6, p. 63, October, 1898.)
- A New Sphærium. (From the same, p. 65.)
- Collecting about Chicago. (From Sports Afield, Vol. XIX, No. 2, Aug., 1897.)
- Notes on Radulæ. (From Journ. Cin. Soc. N. H., Vol. XIX, pp. 81-93, 1897.)
- On a Collection of Mollusks from Grand Tower, Ill. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XI, No. 3, p. 28, July, 1897.)
- On the Correct Position of the Aperture in Planorbis. (From The Journ. Cin. Soc. N. H., Vol. XIX, p. 45, 1896.)
- On the Pulsations of the Molluscan Heart. (From the same, pp. 73-78, 1897.)

- BAKER, FRANK COLLINS. The Molluscan Fauna of Western New York. (From the Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, Vol. VIII, No. 5, pp. 71-94, 1898.)
- The Gross Anatomy of *Limnæa Emarginata*, var. *Mighelsi*, Binney. (Bull. Chi. Acad. Sci., Vol. II, No. 3, pp. 191-211, 1900.)
- Notes on the Mollusks of Lilycash Creek. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XIII, No. 3, p. 30, 1899.)
- A Revision of the Physæ of Northeastern Illinois. (From the same, Vol. XIV, No. 2, p. 16, 1900.)
- A Revision of the *Limnæas* of Northern Illinois. (From Trans. Acad. Sci., St. Louis, Vol. XI, No. 1, pp. 1-24, 1901.)
- New Varieties of Fresh-water Shells. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XV, No. 2, p. 17, 1901.)
- Description of a New Species of *Limnæa*. (From Bull. Chi. Acad. Sci., Vol. II, No. 4, pp. 229-230, 1901.)
- *Limnæa auricularia* in America. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XV, No. 5, p. 59, 1901.)
- *Planorbis bicarinatus striatus*, n. var. (The Nautilus, Vol. XV, No. 10, p. 120, 1902.)
- BARNES, D. W. (Barnes.) On the Genera *Unio* and *Alasmodonta*; with Introductory Remarks. (From Amer. Journ. Sci., I series, Vol. VI., pp. 118-126, and 259-279, 1823.)
- BARRATT, ——— (In Amer. Journ. Sci., I series, Vol. XLVIII, p. 276, 1845.)
- BECK, H. (Bk.) Index Molluscorum, 1838.
- BINNEY, DR. AMOS. (Binn.) A Monograph of the *Helices* inhabiting the United States. (From Bost. Journ. N. H., Vol. I, pp. 466-494, 1837; Vol. III, pp. 405-436, 1841.)
- Descriptions of some of the species of naked Air-breathing Mollusca inhabiting the United States. (From the same, Vol. IV, pp. 163-174, 1842.)
- Descriptions of two undescribed species of North American *Helices*. (From same, Vol. IV, pp. 160-161, 1843.)
- On some of the species of naked Pneumonobranchous Mollusca of the United States. (From the Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., pp. 51-52, 1841.)
- AND A. A. GOULD. (Binney and Gould.) The Terrestrial Air-breathing Mollusks of the United States, and the adjacent Territories of North America, described and illustrated by Amos Binney; edited by A. A. Gould. Boston, Vols. I, II, 1851; Vol. III, 1857. (*Terr. Moll.*)
- BINNEY, W. G. (W. G. B.) A Manual of American Land Shells. (Bulletin of the United States National Museum, No. 28, 1885.) (*Man.. Amer. Land Shells.*)
- Bibliography of North American Conchology previous to the year 1860. Part I, American authors. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 1863.) (*Bib. N. Amer. Conch.*)
- Land and Freshwater Shells of North America. Part II. Pulmonata *Limnophila* and *Thalassophila*. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 1865.)
- Land and Fresh-water Shells of North America. Part III. Ampullar-iidae, Valvatidæ, Viviparidæ, etc. (Same, 1865.) (*L. & Fr. W. S. N. A.*)
- Notes on American Land Shells, No. III. (From Proc. Phil. Acad., pp. 114-116, 1858.)

- BINNEY, W. G. On the Jaw and Lingual Membrane of North American Terrestrial Pulmonata. (From the same, pp. 140-243, 1875.)
- The Terrestrial Air-breathing Mollusks of the United States, Vol. IV. New York, 1859; Vol. V, Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy at Harvard College, Vol. IV, 1878. Supplements to the above have been issued in the same publication as follows: First supplement, Vol. XI, No. 8, 1883; Second, Vol. XIII, No. 2, 1886; Third, Vol. XIX, No. 4, 1890.
- AND BLAND, THOMAS. (Binney & Bland.) Land and Fresh-water Shells of North America. Part I. Pulmonata Geophila. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 1869.)
- BLAND, THOMAS. (Bld.) Descriptions of New Species of North American Land Shells. (From Amer. Jour. Conch., Vol. II, pp. 371-374, 1866.)
- Note on certain Insect Larval Sacs, described as species of Valvatæ. (From Annals N. Y. Lyc. N. H., Vol. VIII, pp. 241-242, 1867.)
- Remarks on certain Species of North American Helicidæ. (From same, Vol. VII, pp. 26-39, 115-142, 420-448, 1862.)
- BOSC, L. A. G. (Bosc.) Vers de Buffon de Deterville.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R. (Bourg.) (Revue et Magazin de Zoölogie, Paris, p. 20, 1857.) (*Rev. Mag. de Zoöl.*)
- BROOKS, W. K. Handbook of Invertebrate Zoölogy for Laboratories and Seaside Work. Boston, 1890.
- BROT, A. Catalogue of the genera, species and varieties of Melanidæ. New York, 1868. (*List.*)
- BRONN AND KEFERSTEIN. Klassen and Ordnungen der Weichthiere. Malacozoa. Leipzig, 1861-1866.
- BRUGUIERE, M. (Brug.) Encyclopédie Méthodique. Paris, p. 301, 1792. (*Encycl. Meth.*)
- CALKINS, WILLIAM WIRT. Notes on Fresh-water Mollusca found in the vicinity of Chicago, Ill. (From Cin. Quar. Journ. Sci., Vol. I, pp. 242-244, 1874.)
- In Valley Naturalist, St. Louis, Vol. I, p. 1, 1878; Vol. II, p. 53, 1880.
- CALL, R. ELLSWORTH. (Call.) A Study of the Unionidæ of Arkansas, with Incidental Reference to their Distribution in the Mississippi Valley. (From Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis, Vol. I, pp. 1-65, 1895.)
- On the Quarternary and Recent Mollusca of the Great Basin, with descriptions of New Forms. (Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., No. 11, 1884.)
- On the Genus Campeloma, Rafinesque, with a Revision of the Species, Recent and Fossil. (Bull. Wash. Coll. Lab., Vol. I, pp. 149-165, 1886.)
- A Descriptive Illustrated Catalogue of the Mollusca of Indiana. (From Annual Report Department of Geology and Natural Resources of Indiana, Vol. XXIV, pp. 335-536, 1899.)
- CHARPENTIER. (Charp.) Nouveaux Mémoires de la Société Helvétique des Sciences Naturelles, Neufchatel. Vol. I, p. 13, 1837. (*Nouv. Mém. Soc. Helv.*)
- CHEMNITZ, J. H. AND MARTINI. (Chemn.) Systematischen Conchylien Cabinet. Conducted by H. C. Küster. Numburg, 1882-1896. (*Conch. Cab.*)
- CHENU, J. C. Manual de Conchyliologie. Two volumes, 1859-1862. (*Man. de Conch.*)

- COCKERELL, T. D. A. (Ckll.) A List of the Mollusca of Colorado. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. III, pp. 99-103, 1890.)
- *Agriolimax campestris* in New Mexico. (From same, Vol. VIII, p. 57, 1894.)
- Notes on the North American Species of Succinea. (From the same, Vol. VI, pp. 21, 29, 1892; Vol. VII, p. 43, 1893.)
- In the *British Naturalist*, April, 1893, p. 81. Also *The Nautilus*, Vol. XII, No. 10, p. 120, Feb., 1899.
- In *Science Gossip*, p. 257, 1889.
- *Bifidaria armifera* var. *novruidosensis*. (*The Nautilus*, Vol. XIII, p. 36, 1899.)
- COLLIN, G. Sur la *Limnea Stagnalis* Linné et sur ses variétés observées en Belgique. (From *Ann. Soc. Mal. Belg.*, Tome VII, pp. 81-94, 1872.)
- CONRAD, TIMOTHY. (Conr.) Description of Some New Species of Fresh-water Shells from Alabama, Tennessee, etc. (From *Amer. Journ. Sci.*, I series, Vol. XXV, pp. 338-343, 1834.)
- Monograph of the Family Unionidæ, or Naïades of Lamarck, of North America. Philadelphia, Pa., 1835-1838. (*Mon. Unio.*)
- New Fresh-water Shells of the United States, with colored illustrations and a Monograph of the genus *Anculotus* of Say; also a Synopsis of the American Naïades. Philadelphia, 1834. (*New F. W. Sh.*)
- COOPER, J. G. (Coop.) On New Californian Pulmonata, etc. (From *Proc. Phil. Acad.*, pp. 143-154, 1872.)
- COOPER, WILLIAM. (Coop.) List of Shells Collected by Mr. Schoolcraft in the Western and Northwestern Territory. (From *Narrative of an Expedition through the Upper Missouri to Itasca Lake, etc.*, under the direction of Henry B. Schoolcraft. Appendix. New York, 1834.) (*App. Narr. Exp.*)
- COX, E. T. Snails Injurious to the Strawberry. (From the *American Naturalist*, Vol. II, No. 12, Feb., 1869.)
- CRAGIN, FRANCIS W. A New Species of *Unio* from Indian Territory. (From *Bull. Wash. Coll. Lab. N. H.*, Vol. II, p. 6, 1887.)
- CRANDALL, O. A. The America Physæ. (*The Nautilus*, Vol. XV, Nos. 3, 4, 5, 6, 1901.)
- CURRIER, A. O. (Curr.) Descriptions of New Species of Fresh-water Shells from Michigan. (From *Amer. Journ. Conch.*, Vol. III, pp. 112-113, 1867.)
- DALL, WILLIAM HEALY. (Dall.) Contributions to the Tertiary Fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene Silex beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. (From *Trans. Wag. Inst. Sci.*, Vol. III, part 3, 1895.)
- Instructions for Collecting Mollusks and other Useful Hints for the Conchologist. (Part G, *Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, No. 39, 1892.)
- Notes on some Floridan Land and Freshwater Shells, with a Revision of the Auriculacea of the Eastern United States. (From *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus.*, pp. 255-289, 1885.)
- On the genus *Pompholyx* and its allies, with a revision of the *Limnæidæ* of authors. (From *Ann. N.Y. Lyc. N. H.*, Vol. IX, pp. 333-361, 1870.)
- Preliminary Report on the Collection of Mollusca and Brachiopods obtained in 1887-1888. (Scientific Results of Explorations of the U. S.

- Fish Commission Steamer Albatross. (From Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XII, pp. 219-360, 1889.)
- DALL, WILLIAM HEALY. In Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geogr. Surv. Terr., Vol. III, p. 163, 1877. (*Hyalina rupicola*.)
- DAWSON, GEORGE M. (Dawson.) Land and Fresh-water Mollusca collected during the Summers of 1873, 1874, in the Vicinity of the 49th Parallel, Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains. (From the British North American Boundary Commission; Report on Geology, etc. Montreal, 1875.) (*L. & F. W. Moll. Coll., Summers 1873, 1874.*)
- DE KAY, JAMES E. Zoölogy of New York. Part V, Mollusca. Albany, 1843. (*N. Y. Moll.*)
- D'ORBIGNY, A. (D'Orb.) Mollusques de l'Ile de Cuba. (*Moll. Cuba.*)
- DILLWYN, LEWIS W. (Dillw.) A Descriptive Catalogue of recent shells, arranged according to the Linnæan method. 2 Volumes. London, 1817. (*Cat.*)
- DOHERTY, WILLIAM. Description of two new Gasteropods. (From Quar. Journ. Conch., Vol. I, p. 342, 1878.)
- DRAPARNAUD, J. PH. R. (Drag. or Drp.) Histoire Naturelle des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles de la France. Paris, 1805. (*Moll. Fr. or Hist. Moll.*)
- Tableau des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles de la France. Montpellier & Paris, 1805. (*Tabl. Moll.*)
- DREW, GILMAN A. The Anatomy of *Sphærium sulcatum* Lam. (From Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci., Vol. III, pp. 173-182, 1895.)
- FERUSSAC, J. B. L. D'AUDEBARD DE. (Fer. or Feruss.) Histoire Naturelle des Mollusques Vivants et fossiles. Paris, 1820-1851. (*Hist. Nat. des Moll.*)
- Tableaux systematiques des Animaux Mollusques Classes en Families Naturelles, dans les quels ou a établie la concordance de tous les systems; suivis d'un Prodrôme général pour tous les mollusques terrestres ou fluviatiles, vivants ou fossiles. Paris, 1822. (*Tab. Syst. or Tabl. System.*)
- FISCHER, PAUL. (Fisch.) Manual de Conchyliologie; ou Histoire Naturelle des Mollusques vivants et fossiles. Paris, 1880. (*Man. de Conch.*)
- FITZNIGER, L. T. (Fitz.) Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Erzherzogthume Desterreich vorkommenben Weichthiere als Prodrôm einer Fauna derselben. Wien, 1833. (*Syst. Verzeich.*)
- FRAUENFELD, GEORG, RITTER VON (Frauen.) In Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoölogisch-botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien. (*Ver. Zööl. Bot. Gesell., Wien.*)
- GABB, W. M. Descriptions of three new species of Land Shells from Arizona. (Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. II, p. 330, 1866.)
- GMELIN, J. FR. (Gmel.) Car. a Linné Systems Naturæ per Regna tria Naturæ, etc. Editio decima tertia, acute et reformata. 7 Volumes. Lipsiæ, 1788-1793. Lugduni, 1789-1796. (*Syst. Nat.*)
- GOULD, DR. AUGUSTUS A. (Gld.) Catalogue of Shells, with descriptions of New Species. (From Agassiz's Lake Superior. Boston, 1850.)
- GOULD, DR. AUGUSTUS A. Monograph of the species of Pupa found in the United States, with figures. (From Bost. Journ. N. H., Vol. III, pp. 397-404, 1840.)
- Report on the Invertebrata of Massachusetts, comprising the Mollusca,

- Annelids and Radiata. Published agreeably to an order of the Legislature, etc. Cambridge, 1841. (*Inv. Mass., or Invert.*)
- GOULD, DR. AUGUSTUS A. In Amer. Journ. Sci. and Arts, I series, Vol. XXXVIII, pp. 196 and 396, 1840.)
-In Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., Vol. II, pp. 142-167, 211-224, etc. Vol. III, pp. 37-41, 64, etc., 1848; Vol. V, pp. 127-130, 1855.
- GREDLER, P. (Gredl.) Tirols' Conchylien, 1856. (*Tirols' Conch.*)
- GREEN, JACOB. Description of *Helix Pennsylvanicus*. (From the Contributions of the Maclurian Lyceum to the Arts and Sciences, Vol. I, No. 1, p. 8. Philadelphia, 1827.) (*Contr. Macl. Lyc.*)
- HALDEMAN, S. S. (Hald.) A monograph of the Fresh-water Univalve Mollusca of the United States, including notices of species in other parts of North America. Philadelphia, 1840-1844. (*Mon. or Monograph.*)
- Description of a New Species of *Limnæa*. (From the Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. III, p. 194, 1867.)
- Descriptions of four species of *Cyclas*, three of which belong to the subgenus *Pisidium*. (From Proc. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 53, 1841.)
- HANHAM, A. W. A list of the Land and Fresh-water Shells of Manitoba. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XIII, p. 1, 1899.)
- HELD, FRIEDRICH. Notizen über die Weichthiere Bayerns. Isis von Oken, Heft XII, Leipzig, 1837. (*Isis.*)
- HEMPHILL, HENRY. (Hemp.) New Forms of Western *Limniades*. (From The Nautilus, Vol. IV, pp. 25-27, 1890.)
- HIGLEY, WILLIAM K., AND RADDIN, CHARLES S. The Flora of Cook County, Illinois, and a part of Lake County, Indiana. (Bull. Chi. Acad. Sci., Vol. II, No. 1, 1891.)
- HYATT, ALPHEUS. The Oyster, Clam, and Other Common Mollusks. (Guides for Science-teaching, No. VI; Bost. Soc. N. H., 1888.)
- INGERSOLL, ERNEST. Report on the Natural History of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, 1874. Special Report on the Mollusca. (From Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., 1874, pp. 385-410.)
- Same as last. (From Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., pp. 121-142, 1875.)
- JUDGE, CHARLES R. Description of a New Species of Pupa. (From Quar Journ. Conch., Vol. I, p. 343, 1878.)
- KENNICOTT, ROBERT. Catalogue of Animals observed in Cook County, Illinois. (From Trans. Ill. State Ag. Soc., Vol. I, p. 577. Mollusca, p. 595.)
- KIRTLAND, J. P. (Kirtl.) Report on the Zoölogy of Ohio. Cincinnati, 1838. (*Ohio Rep.*)
- LAMARCK, J. B. DE. (Lam.) Histoire Naturelle des Animeaux sans Vertebres, etc. 7 Volumes. Paris, 1815-1822. Second Edition, 10 Volumes. Paris, 1835-1843. (*An. Sans Vert.*)
- LANKESTER, E. RAY. (Lank.) Zoölogical Articles contributed to the "Encyclapædia Britannica." Edinburgh and New York, 1891. (*Zoöl. Art.*)
- LEA, H. C. Description of eight new species of shells, native to the United States. (From Amer. Journ. Sci., I series, Vol. XLII, pp. 106-111, 1841.)
- LEA, ISAAC. Description of six new species of *Succinea* of the United States. (From Proc. Phil. Acad. Sci., 1864, pp. 109-111.)

- LEA, ISAAC. Descriptions of Twenty-four new Species of Physa of the United States and Canada. (1. c., 1864, pp. 114-116.)
- Descriptions of fourteen new species of Melanidæ and one Paludina. (From same, 1863, pp. 154-158.)
- Description of a New Genus (Trypanostoma) of the Family Melanidæ, and of forty-five New Species. (From same, 1862, pp. 169-175.)
- Descriptions of Twelve New Species of Uniones and other Fresh-water Shells of the United States. (From same, 1858, pp. 165-166.)
- Description of Eight New Species of Naiades from various parts of the United States. (From same, 1857, p. 84.)
- Description of New Fresh-water Shells from California. (From same, Vol. VIII, pp. 80-81, 1856.)
- Description of a new genus of the family of Naïades, including eight species, four of which are new; also the description of eleven new species of the Genus Unio from the rivers of the United States; with observations on some of the characters of the Naïades, etc., etc. (From Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. III, pp. 403-457, 1827.)
- Descriptions of six new species of the genus Unio, embracing the anatomy of the oviduct of one of them, together with some Anatomical Observations on the Genus. (From same, Vol. III, pp. 259-273, 1827.)
- Description of new Fresh-water and Land Shells. (From same, Vol. VIII, pp. 163-252, 1842.)
- Description of new Fresh-water and Land Shells. (From same, Vol. VI, pp. 1-154, 1838.)
- Continuation of same. (From same, Vol. IX, pp. 30-34, 1841.)
- Description of new Fresh-water and Land Shells. (From same, Vol. X, pp. 67-101, 1848; also pp. 253-293, 1852.)
- Descriptions of the Embryonic forms of thirty-eight species of Unionidæ. (From Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. IV, pp. 43-50, 1858.)
- Observations on the Naïades, and descriptions of new species of that and other families. (From Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. IV, pp. 63-120, 1834.)
- Observations, etc., continued. (From same, Vol. V, pp. 23-85, 1837.)
- Observations on the genus Unio, etc. Philadelphia, 13 Vols., 1834-1874. (*Obs.*)
- New Unionidæ of the United States. (From Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. IV, pp. 51-94, 1858; also pp. 191-233, 1859.)
- Synopsis of the Family of Naïades. (From the Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. VI, pp. 113 et seq., 1839.) Second edition. (*Syn. Fam. Naïd.*)
- From the Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. VI, 1861, p. 68; 1862, p. 196; 1868, p. 309; Vol. VIII, 1874, p. 29, 174.
- From the Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. I, pp. 66, 187, 285-289; Vol. II, pp. 11-15, 30-34, 81-83, 237-243; Vol. IV, pp. 163-167, 1840-1845.
- LEHNERT, E. (Leh.) Alaskan Plants and Shells. (From Science Record, June 16, pp. 171, 172, 1884.)
- LEIDY, DR. JOSEPH. On Flukes infecting Mollusks. (From Proc. Phil. Acad., pp. 200-202, 1877.)
- LEVERETT, FRANK. The Pleistocene Features and Deposits of the Chicago Area. (Bulletin of the Natural History Survey of the Chicago Academy of Sciences, No. 2, 1897.)

- LEWIS, DR. JAMES. Descriptions of new species of American Land and Fresh-water Shells. (From Proc. Phil. Acad., pp. 334-337, 1875.)
- List of Mollusca in Little Lakes, Otsego County, New York. (From same, Vol. VIII, pp. 259-260, 1856.)
- On a new Variety of *Helix*. (From same, p. 162, 1874.)
- Observations on *Melantho*. (From Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. IV, pp. 133-136, 1868.)
- ... In Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., Vol. V, p. 25, 1854; also pp. 121-124, and 296--298, 1855.)
- Notes on the Land Shells of Tennessee. (Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. VI, p. 188, 1871.)
- LINNE, (LINNAEUS) CARL VON. (Linn.) *Systema Naturæ, seu Regna tria Naturæ systematica proposita, per classes, ordines, genera et species*. Edition X, 2 Vols. Holm, 1758-1759. (*Syst. Nat.*, X edit.)
- *Fauna Suecica*, 1761.
- LINSLEY, JAMES H. (Lins.) *Catalogue of the Shells of Connecticut*, collected and named by the late Rev. J. H. Linsley. (From Amer. Journ. Sci., II series, Vol. VI, pp. 233-236, 1848.) (By Augustus A. Gould.)
- LISTER, MARTIN. *Histoiræ animalium Angliæ trastatus tres*, etc. Lugduni, 1678; appendix, 1681, 1695.
- MARSH, WILLIAM. A description of two new species of *Unio* from Arkansas. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. V, pp. 1-2, 1891; Vol. VII, pl. i, p. 1, 1893.)
- MARTENS, E. VON. *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; or, contributions to the knowledge of the Fauna and Flora of Mexico and Central America. Edited by Godman and Salvin. *Terrestrial and Fluvatile Mollusca*, pp. 1-248. (*Biol. Cent. Amer. Moll.*)
- MENKE, CARL THEODORE. (Mke.) *Synopsis methodica Molluscorum*, etc., quæ in Museo Menkeano adservantur; cum synonymic critica et novarum specierum diagnosibus. Pyrmonti, 1830. Editio altera. (*Syn. Meth.*)
- MIGHELS, J. W., M. D. (Migh.) *Catalogue of the Marine Fluvatile and Terrestrial Shells of the State of Maine and adjacent Ocean*. (From Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist., Vol. IV, pp. 312-349, 1843.)
- MILES, DR. M. A *Catalogue of the Mammals, Birds, Reptiles and Mollusks of Michigan*. Mollusca, pp. 235-241. (From Annual Report Geol. Surv. Mich., 1861.)
- MORSE, EDWARD S. *Observations on the Terrestrial Pulmonifera of Maine*. (From Journ. Portl. Soc. N. H., Vol. I, 1864.)
- MÜLLER, OTTO FABRI. (Müll.) *Vermium Terrestrium et Fluvatilium*, etc., Historic. 2 Volumes. Havniæ, 1773-1774. (*Verm. Hist.*)
- *Zoölogiæ Danicæ Prodomus seu animalium Daniæ et Norvegiæ Indigenarum characteres, nomina et synonyma imprimis popularium*. Havniæ, 1776. (*Zoöl. Dan. Pridr.*)
- NEWCOMB, DR. WESLEY. (Newc.) *Descriptions of Nine New Species of Helix inhabiting California*. (From Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci., Vol. III, pp. 115-119, 1864.)
- *Descriptions of New Species of Land Shells*. (From same, pp. 179-182, 1865.)

- PFEIFFER, DR. LOUIS. (Pfr.) Nebersicht der im Januar, Februar and März, 1839, auf Cuba gesammelten Mollusken. (From *Archiv für Naturgeschichte in Verbindung mit mehrerangelehrten herausgegeben von Ar. Fr. Aug. Wiegmann*, Berlin, 1840.) (*Wiegmann's Arch.*)
- *Novitates Conchologicae Land-Conchylien*. Cassel. Various numbers. (*Nov. Conch.*)
- *Symbolæ ad Historium Heliciorum*. Cassel, 1841. (*Symbolæ.*)
- In *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, p. 53, 1854.
- In *Mal. Blätt.*, p. 86, 1857.
- PILSBRY, HENRY A. (Pils.) A classified Catalogue of American Land Shells, with Localities. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. XI, pp. 45, 59, et seq., 1897-1898.)
- A New Species of Fresh-water Mollusk. Review of Prof. B. Shimek's paper on *Ancylus obliquus*. (From same, Vol. IV, No. 4, p. 48, 1890.)
- Critical List of Mollusks collected in the Potomac Valley. (From *Proc. Phil. Acad.*, pp. 11-31, 1894.)
- Contributions to the Zoölogy of Tennessee. No. 4, Mollusks. (From same, pp. 487-506, 1896.)
- Descriptions of New Species and Varieties of American Zonitidæ and Endodontidæ. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. XII, No. 8, p. 85, Dec., 1898.)
- Descriptive Notes on Certain Forms of *Polygyra*. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. VII, pp. 139-141, 1894.)
- Guide to the Study of Helices. (Vol. IX, Series II, Tryon's Manual of Conchology, 1894.)
- Land and Fresh-water Mollusks collected in Yucatan and Mexico. (From *Proc. Phil. Acad.*, pp. 310-334, 1891.)
- Littoral Land Shells of New Jersey. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. V, pp. 141-142, 1892.)
- New American Fresh-water Mollusks. (From same, Vol. VIII, pp. 114-116, 1895.)
- Nomenclature and Check-list of North American Land Shells. (From *Proc. Phil. Acad.*, pp. 191-210, 1889.)
- Notes on New and Little-known Amnicolidæ. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. XII, No. 4, p. 42, 1898.)
- On the Australasian Gundlachia; by C. Hedley, with notes on American forms. (From same, Vol. IX, pp. 61-68, 1895.)
- Preliminary Notices of New Amnicolidæ. (From same, Vol. IV, pp. 52-53, 1890.)
- Preliminary Outline of a New Classification of the Helices. (From *Proc. Phil. Acad.*, pp. 387-404, 1892.)
- Remarks on the American Species of *Conulus*. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. XII, No. 10, p. 113, 1899.)
- The Aulacopoda; a Primary Division of the Monotremate Land Pulmonates. (From same, Vol. IX, pp. 109-111, 1896.)
- *Zonites ligerus*, ear. *Stonei*. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. III, p. 46, 1889.)
- Note on some New Mexican Shells. (From same, Vol. XIII, p. 79 1899.)
- A New Variety of *Polygyra monodon*. (*P. monodon friersoni*.) (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. XIII, p. 36, 1899.)

- PILSBY, HENRY A. Mollusca Of the Great Smoky Mountains. (From Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 110, 1900.)
- New Species of Japanese Land Molluscs. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XIV, p. 79, 1900. Note on Uconulus, p. 81.)
- Notes on the Mollusca of Southeastern Arkansas. (From Proc. Phil. Acad., pp. 449-459, 1900.)
- On the Zoölogical Position of Partula and Acatinella. (From Proc. Phil. Acad., pp. 561-567, 1900.)
- A partial Revision of the Pupae of the United States. (From same, pp. 582-611, 1900.)
- The Subspecies of Pyramidula alternata. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XV, p. 6, 1901.)
- Polygyra thyroides sanctisimonis, N. var. (From same, p. 8.)
- POTIEZ, V. L. V. et MICHAUD, A. L. G. (Pot. et Mich.) Galerie des Mollusques, ou Catalogue, etc., etc., des Mollusques et Coquilles du Museum de Donai. Paris, 1838. (*Galerie.*)
- PRATT, W. H. Description of a Unio Shell Found on the South Bank of the Mississippi River, Opposite the Rock Island Arsenal, in 1870 (From Proc. Dav. Acad. Sci., Vol. I, pp. 167-168, 1870.)
- PRIME, TEMPLE. Catalogue of the Recent Species of the Family Corbiculidæ. (From Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. V, pp. 127-187, 1869-1870.)
- Descriptions of Cycladiæ. (From Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., Vol. IV, pp. 155-165, 1852.)
- Descriptions of two new Species of Freshwater Shells. (From Ann. N. Y. Lyc., Vol. V, pp. 218-219, 1852.)
- Descriptions of three new species of Pisidium. (From same, Vol. VI, pp. 64-65, 1854.)
- .. Monograph of the American Corbiculidæ, Recent and Fossil. (From Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 1865.)
- Monograph of the species of Pisidium found in the United States of North America, with figures. (From Bost. Journ. N. H., Vol. VI, pp. 348-366, 1852.)
- Notes on the species of Cyclas found in the United States; with descriptions and woodcuts. (From Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., Vol. IV, pp. 171-285, 1853.)
- RACKETT, -- —. In the Transactions of the Linnæan Society of London, Zoölogy, Vol. XIII, p. 42, 1822.
- RAFINESQUE, M. C. S. (Ref.) Enumeration and account of some remarkable Natural Objects in the Cabinet of Professor Rafinesque, in Philadelphia, 1831. (*Enumer. and Acct.*)
- General Account of the Discoveries made in the Zoölogy of the Western States. (From the American Monthly Magazine and Critical Review, Vol. IV, p. 107, 1818.) (*Amer. Mon. Mag. Crit. Rev.*)
- Monographie des Coquilles bivalves et fluviatiles de la rivière Ohio. (Contenant douze genres et soixante-huit espèces.) From Annales Générales des Sciences Physiques, Bruxelles, Vol. V, No. 15, 1820.) (*An. Gen. Sci. Phys. et Nat.*)
- REEVE, LOVELL. (Rve.) Conchologia Iconica. 20 Volumes. London, 1843-1878.
- RHOADS, SAMUEL N. Annotated list of Land and Fresh-water Shells re-

- cently collected in the vicinity of Miami, Fla. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. XIII, p. 43, 1899.)
- ROSENBAUM, DR. E. (Rosen.) In *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*. Frankfurt-am-Main, p.123, 1892. (*Nach. D. Mal. Gesell.*)
- ROSSMASSLER, E. A. (Rossm.) *Iconograph der Land und Susswasser Mollusken Europas*, Vol. I, 1837. (*Land und Suss Moll.*)
- SAGE, JOHN H. A Sora caught by a Mussel. (*The Nautilus*, Vol. IX, p. 49, 1895, ex *The Auk*, July, 1895.)
- SAMPSON, F. A. A Preliminary List of the Mollusca of Arkansas. (Exclusive of the Unionidæ.) (From the Annual Report of the Geological Survey of Arkansas, pp. 181-199, 1891.) (*Ark. Geol. Surv.*)
- SAY, THOMAS. American Conchology; or, Descriptions of the Shells of North America. Illustrated by colored figures from original drawings executed from nature. New Harmony, Ind., 1830-1834. (*Amer Conch.*)
- Conchology. (Article in *Nich. Encycl.*, Vol. II.)
- Description of seven species of American Fresh-water and Land Shells, not noticed in the systems. (*Journ. Phil. Acad.*, Vol. I, pp. 13-15, 1817.)
- Descriptions of new species of Land and Fresh-water Shells of the United States. (From same, Vol. I, pp. 123-125, 1817.)
- Descriptions of Univalve, Terrestrial, and Fluvatile Shells of the United States. (From same, Vol. II, p. 370-380, 1822.)
- Descriptions of some new species of Fresh-water and Land Shells of the United States. (From same, Vol. V, pp. 119-131, 1825.)
- Descriptions of Univalve Shells of the United States. (From same, Vol. II, pp. 150-178, 1821.)
- Descriptions of some New Terrestrial and Fluvatile Shells of North America. (From *New Harmony Disseminator of Useful Knowledge*, Vol. II, pp. 229 et seq. ad interim, 1829-1831.) (*N. Harm. Dissem.*)
- Same, Mrs. Say's Reprint, pp. 1-26, 1840.
- Narrative of an Expedition to the Source of the St. Peter's River, etc., etc., under the command of Major Stephen H. Long, Vol. II, appendix, pp. 256-265, 1824. (*Long's Exped.*)
- The Complete Writings of Thomas Say on the Conchology of the United States; edited by W. G. Binney. New York, 1858.
- SCHACKO, DR. G. In *Malakozoölogischer Blätter*, p. 178, 1872. (*Mal. Blätt.*)
- SCHARFF, R. F. The Slugs of Ireland. (From the *Scientific Transactions of the Royal Dublin Society*, Vol. IV, series II, No. 10, pp. 513-562, 1891.)
- SCHICH, MORRIS. Mollusk Fauna of Philadelphia and Environs. (From *The Nautilus*, Vol. VIII, pp. 133-140, 1895.)
- SCOPOLI, J. ANT. (Scop.) *Introductio ad Historicum Naturalem*, sistens genera Lapidum, Plantarum et Animalium, etc., in tribus divisa sub inde ad leges naturæ. Pragæ, 1777. (*Introduct. ad Hist. Nat.*)
- SHEPPARD, MRS., of Woodfield, on the recent shells which characterize Quebec and its environs. (From the *Transactions of the Literary*

- and Historical Society of Quebec, Vol. 1, pp. 188-198, 1829.) (*Trans. Lit. Hist. Soc. Quebec.*)
- SHIMEK, B. A New Species of Fresh-water Mollusk. (From the Bulletin of the Laboratories of Natural History of the State University of Iowa, Vol. 1, Nos. 3-4, p. 214, 1890.)
- SHUTTLEWORTH, R. J. (Shutt.) Notitæ Malacologicæ, Beiträge zur näheren Kenntniss der Mollusken. (Part I, by Shuttleworth.) Bern, 1856. Part II, edited by Fischer, 1877. (*Fischer's Notitæ.*)
- Mittheilungen den Naturforschenden gesellschaft in Bern, 1853. (*Bern Mitt.*)
- SIMPSON, CHARLES T. Notes on the Classification of the Unios. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XI, No. 2, pp. 18-23, 1897.)
- Synopsis of the Naiades, or Pearly Fresh-water Mussels. (From Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XXII, pp. 501-1044, 1900.)
- On the Validity of the Genus Margaritana. (From The Amer. Nat., pp. 336-344, July, 1895.)
- On the Mississippi Valley Unionidæ, found in the St. Lawrence and Atlantic Drainage Areas. (From same, pp. 379-384, 1896.)
- The Classification and Geological Distribution of the Pearly Fresh-water Mussels. (From Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XVIII, pp. 295-343, 1895.)
- SMITH, S. I., AND VERRILL, A. E. Notice of the Invertebrate dredged in Lake Superior in 1871 by the United States Lake Survey, under the direction of Gen. C. B. Comstock, S. I. Smith, naturalist. (From Amer. Journ. Sci., third series, Vol. II, p. 448, 1871.)
- SOWERBY, G. B. (Sowb.) The Genera of Recent and Fossil Shells. 2 Volumes. London, 1820-1824. (*Genera.*)
- SOWERBY, J. DE C. (J. de C. Sowb.) Fauna Boreali Americana. (*Faun. Bor. Amer.*)
- STEARNS, R. E. C. Helix (Stenotrema) Hirsute Say, on the West Coast. (From The Nautilus, Vol. III, pp. 81-82, 1889.)
- Observations on Planorbis. (From Proc. Phil. Aced., pp. 92-110, 1881.)
- STERKI, DR. VICTOR. (Str.) A Byssus in Unio. (From The Nautilus, Vol. V, pp. 73-74, 1891.)
- Bifidaria; a new subgenus of Pupa. (From same, Vol. VI, pp. 99-101, 1893.)
- Descriptions of New Pisidia. (From same, Vol. IX, pp. 74-76, 1895.)
- New Pisidia. (From same, Vol. XI, pp. 112-114, 124-126, 1898.)
- New Pisidia. (From same, Vol. XII, pp. 77-79, 1898.)
- Note on Planorbis Trivolvus Say. (From same, Vol. V, pp. 94-95, 1891.)
- Observations on Vallonia. (From Proc. Phil. Acad., pp. 234-279, 1893.)
- Preliminary List of North American Pupidæ. (From The Nautilus. Vol. VI, pp. 2-7, 1892.)
- Pupa Holtzingeri, n. sp. (From same, Vol. III, pp. 37- 39, 1889.)
- Some notes on the genital organs of Unionidæ, with reference to systematics. (From same, Vol. IX, pp. 91-94, 1895.)
- (The Land and Fresh-water Mollusca of New Philadelphia, Ohio, 1894.)
- Pisidium handwerki, n. sp. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XIII, p. 90, 1899.)
- STIMPSON, WILLIAM. (Stimp.) On the Structural characters of the so-

- called Melanians of North America. (From Amer. Journ. Sci., 2d series Vol. XXXVIII, p. 41, 1864.)
- STIMPSON, WILLIAM. Researches upon the Hydrobiinæ and allied forms; chiefly made upon the materials in the Smithsonian Institution. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 1865.) (*Res. Hydrobin.*)
- Shells of New England. A revision of the Synonymy of the Testaceous Mollusks of New England. Boston, 1851. (*Sh. of N. E.*)
- STONE, WITMER. Limix Eaten by Salamanders. (The Nautilus, Vol. III, pp. 19-20, 1889.)
- STRONG, L. H. A New Variety of Limnæa. (The Nautilus, Vol. IX, p. 123, 1896.)
- STUPAKOFF, S. H. Land and Freshwater Shells of Allegheny County, Pa (The Nautilus, Vol. VII, pp. 135-136, 1894.)
- TAPPAN, BENJAMIN. Description of some New Shells. (From Amer. Journ. Sci., Vol. XXXV, pp. 268-269, 1839.)
- TRYON, GEORGE W., JR. Catalogue of the Species of Physa Inhabiting the United States. (From Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. I, pp. 165-173, 1865.)
- Catalogue of the Species of Limnæa Inhabiting the United States. (From same, Vol. 1, pp. 247-258, 1865.)
- Continuation of Haldeman's Monograph of the Fresh-water Mollusca of the United States. (Four numbers, Philadelphia, 1870.) (*Con. Haldeman's Mon.*)
- Descriptions of New Species of North American Limnaeidae. (From Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. I, pp. 223-231, 1865.)
- Descriptions of new Fresh-water Shells of the United States. (From Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. II, pp. 4-7, 1866.)
- Land and Freshwater Shells of North America. Part IV, Strepomatidæ. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 1873.)
- Monograph of the Terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. (From Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. II, pp. 218-277, 1866, et seq. ad interim.)
- Notes on American Freshwater Shells, with descriptions of two New Species. (From Proc. Phil. Acad., pp. 451-452, 1862.)
- Structural and Systematic Conchology; an Introduction to the Study of the Mollusca. 3 Volumes. Philadelphia, 1882-1884. (*Struct. and Syst. Conch.*, or *S. Conch.*)
- VALENCIENNES, M. A. (Val.) Coquilles Marines, Bivalves l'Amerique Equinoxiale. (From Recueil d'Observations de Zoölogie et d'anatomie comparee, etc., etc., 1833.) (*Rec. d'Obs.*)
- WALKER, BRYANT. The Shell-bearing Mollusca of Michigan. (From The Nautilus, Vol. VI, pp. 31-35, 42-47, 63-67, 1892.)
- Vallonia Parvula and Pupa Holznigeri. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XI, No. 7, p. 82, 1897.)
- The Terrestrial Mollusca of Michigan. (Published by the author, Detroit, Mich., 1899.)
- The Synonymy of Bythinella Obtusa Lea. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XV, No. 3, p. 30, 1901.)
- A Revision of the Carinate Valvata of the United States. (The Nautilus, Vol. XV, No. 11, p. 121, 1902.)
- WESTERLUND, C. A. (West.) Fauna der in der palæarktischen Region

- lebenden Binnen-Conchylien. 2 Volumes with supplements. Berlin, 1886-1890. (*Fauna.*)
- Siberien Land och Sötvatten Mollusker. (*Siberien L. och Söt. Moll.*)
- WETHERBY, A. G. Notes on some New or Little Known North American Limnæidae. (From Journ. Cin. Soc. N. H., Vol. II, pp. 93-100, 1879.)
- WHITEAVES, J. F. On the Land and Fresh-water Mollusca of Lower Canada. (From The Canadian Naturalist, Vol. VIII, pp. 98-113, 1863.)
- WITTER. In Journal of Conchology, Vol. I, p. 384, 1878. (The author has not been able to consult this reference.)
- WOLF, JOHN. Descriptions of Three New Species of Shells. (From Amer. Journ. Conch., Vol. V, p. 198, 1869-1870.)
- WOOD, WILLIAM. Supplement to the Index Testaceologicus. London, 1820. (*Index Test. Supple.*)
- WRIGHT, BERLIN H. New Varieties of Unionidæ. (From The Nautilus, Vol. XI, No. 11, pp. 123-124, 1898.)

The principal abbreviations of Society publications, together with the full titles, are as follows:

- Amer. Journ. Conch. American Journal of Conchology.
- Amer. Journ. Sci. American Journal of Science and Arts.
- Am. Nat. American Naturalist.
- Ann. N. Y. Lyc. Annals of the New York Lyceum of Natural History.
- Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr. Annual Report of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories.
- Ann. Soc. Mal. Belg. Annales de la Societe Malacologique de Belgique.
- Bost. Journ. N. H. Boston Journal of Natural History.
- Bull. Chi. Acad. Sci. Bulletin of the Chicago Academy of Sciences.
- Bull. U. S. Geol. Survey. Bulletin of the United States Geological Survey.
- Bull. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr. Bulletin of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories.
- Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus. Bulletin of the United States National Museum.
- Bull. Wash. Coll. Lab. Bulletin of the Washburn College Laboratory of Natural History.
- Can. Nat. Canadian Naturalist and Geologist.
- Cin. Quar. Journ. Sci. Cincinnati Quarterly Journal of Science.
- Contr. to Conch. Contributions to Conchology.
- Gen. Rec. Moll. Genera of Recent Mollusca.
- Geol. Surv. Mich. Geological Survey of Michigan.
- Journ. Cin. Soc. N. H. Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History.
- Journ. Phil. Acad. Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia.
- Journ. Portl. Soc. N. H. Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History.
- Mal. Blätt. Malakozoologische Blätter.
- Nich. Encycl. Nicholson's Encyclopedia of Arts and Sciences, first edition, 1816; sec. ed., 1818; third ed., 1819. Philadelphia.
- Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H. Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History.

Proc. Cal. Acad. Sci. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences.

Proc. Daven. Acad. Sci. Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Sciences.

Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci. Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Sciences.

Proc. Phil. Acad. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia.

Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. Proceedings of the United States National Museum.

Proc. Zoöl. Soc. or P. Z. S. Proceedings of the Zoölogical Society of London.

Quar. Journ. Conch. Quarterly Journal of Conchology.

Trans. Acad. Sci. St. Louis. Transactions of the Academy of Sciences of St. Louis.

Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc. Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia.

Trans. Ill. State Ag. Soc. Transactions of the Illinois State Agricultural Society.

Trans. Wagn. Inst. Sci. Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia.

Ver. Moll. Vermont Mollusca.

XIII. GLOSSARY.

In the following pages the technical and other terms used in the body of this work are defined. References are also made to illustrations where they will in any way add to the understanding of a word. Terms which are adequately explained in the text are not here included:

Abdominal sac. That portion of the Unionidæ which contains the stomach and to which the gills are sometimes suspended.

Acephalous. Headless.

Acinose. Full of small bulgings; resembling the kernel in a nut.

Aculeate. Very sharply pointed, as the teeth on the radula of some snails.

Acute. Sharp or pointed, as the spire of a shell (pl. xxxv, fig. 1), or the lip of a shell (pl. xxviii, fig. 15).

Acuminate. Long and tapering, as the spire of some shells (pl. xxxii, fig. 3) .

Admedian. Next to the central object, as the lateral teeth on the lingual membrane.

Afferent. To bring in; when relating to a vessel or duct, indicating that it brings in its contents.

Alate. Wing-like, as the dorsal part of some Unios (pl. xviii).

Amoeboid. Shaped like an Amoeba, a small animalcule.

Amorphous. Without distinct form.

Amphibious. Inhabiting both land and water.

Amphidetic. With the ligament on both sides of the umbones.

Analogue. A likeness between two objects when otherwise they are totally different, as the wing of a bird and the wing of a butterfly.

Anastomosing. Coming together.

Annular. Made up of rings.

Anterior. The front or fore end.

Approximate. Near together, as the umbones of some Unios (pl. xxi fig. 1).

Aquatic. Inhabiting the water.

Arborescent. Branching like a tree.

Arched. Bowed or bent in a curve.

Arcti-spiral. Tightly coiled, as some spiral shells (pl. xxx, fig. 7).

Arcuated. Bent in a bow or arched, as the ventral edge of some bivalves (pl. viii, fig. 1).

Asphyxiating. Causing suspended animation; apparent death.

Assimilation. Act of converting one substance into another, as the changing of foodstuffs into living bodies.

Asymmetrical. Not symmetrical.

Atrophied. Wasted away.

Attenuate. Long and slender, as in some shells (pl. xxxv, fig. 1).

Auditory. Connected with the hearing.

Auricled. Eared, or with ear-like appendages.

Basal. The bottom or lower part.

Biangulate. With two angles.

Bicuspid or bicuspidate. Having two cusps.

Bifid. Having two arms or prongs.

Bifurcated. Having two branches.

Bilateral. With two sides.

Bilobed. With two lobes.

Bivalve. A mollusk with two valves or shells, as the Unio.

Branchial. Referring to the lower or ventral siphons in Pelecypods.

Bulbous. Swollen.

Byssiferous. Attached by a byssus, as in some Unios.

Calcareous. Composed of carbonate of lime.

Callosity. A hardened and raised bunch, as the callus on the columella of some shells (pl. xxxv, fig. 9).

Callus. A deposit of shelly matter.

Calyculate. Cup-like, as the umbo when separated from the rest of the shell by a distinct mark, as in Calyculina.

Campanulate. Formed like a bell.

Canaliculate. Resembling a canal, as the deep sutures in some shells (pl. xxxv, fig. 9).

Cancellated. Formed of cross-bars, as the longitudinal and spiral lines which cross in some shells.

Cardiac pouch. Containing the heart and placed near the umbones of the shell.

Carinate. Keeled (pl. xxvi, fig. 5).

Cartilaginous. Like cartilage.

Caudal. Taillike, or with a taillike appendage.

Cellular. Made up of cells.

Cerebral. Pertaining to the brain.

Channeled. Grooved or formed like a channel.

Chitinous. Formed of chitin, as the radulæ of snails.

- Ciliary. By means of cilia.
- Ciliated. Having cilia.
- Cilium (plural cilia). A lash; used to designate the hairs on the mantle, gills, etc.
- Cirrated. Having movable hairs, as the siphons of Unio.
- Clavate. Club-shaped.
- Cloacal. Referring to the upper or dorsal siphon in pelecypods.
- Coarctate. Pressed together, narrowed.
- Compressed. Flattened out, or pressed together, as some bivalves (pl. ix, fig. 2).
- Concave. Excavated, hollowed out.
- Concentric. From the same center, as the lines of growth on Sphærium, which are parallel with the umbo.
- Confluent. To run together, or into something else, as the muscle scars of some Unios (pl. xix, fig. 1).
- Conic. Shaped like a cone.
- Connective. A part connecting two other parts, as a muscle connecting two parts of the body, or a nerve connecting two ganglia.
- Constricted. Narrowed.
- Contractile. Capable of being contracted or drawn in, as the tentacle of a snail.
- Convex. Bulged out, as the whorls of some snails (pl. xxxvi, fig. 1).
- Convolute. Rolled together.
- Cordate. Heart-shaped.
- Corneous. Horn-like, as the opercula of some mollusks.
- Corrugated. Roughened by wrinkles, as the shells of some Unios (pl. ix, fig. 1).
- Costate. Having rib-like ridges.
- Crenulate. Wrinkled on the edges.
- Crescentic. Like a crescent.
- Cylindrical. Like a cylinder.
- Decollated. Cut off, as the apex of some shells (pl. xxxvi, figure next to fig. 8).
- Decussated. With spiral and longitudinal lines intersecting, as the sculpture of some shells.
- Deflexed. Bent downward, as the last whorl in some snails (pl. xxxii, fig. 15).
- Dentate. With points or nodules resembling teeth, as the aperture of some snails (pl. xxx, fig. 7).
- Denticulate. Finely dentate.
- Depressed. Flattened, as the spire in some snails (pl. xxviii, fig. 4).
- Dextral. Right-handed (pl. xxxii, fig. 1).
- Digitiform. Finger-like.
- Dilated. Expanded in all directions, as the aperture of a shell.
- Dimorphism. With two forms or conditions.
- Dimyarian. Having two distinct adductor muscle impressions or scars, as in Unio.
- Dioecious. Having the sexes in two individuals, one male and one female.

Distal. The farthest part from an object.

Discoidal. Shaped like a flat disk (pl. xxviii, fig. 25).

Diverging. Separating from each other, as the cardinal teeth in some Unios (pl. xviii).

Diverticulum. A pouch or hole, as the pouch containing the radula, or that containing the dart in helices.

Dormant. In a state of torpor or sleep.

Dorsal. The back. In bivalves the hinge portion, and in univalves the opposite to the aperture.

Ectocone. The outer cusp on the teeth of the radula.

Edentulous. Without teeth or folds, as the hinge plate in some Unios, and the aperture in some gastropods.

Efferent. Carrying out.

Elliptical. With an oval form (pl. xii, fig. 5).

Elongated. Drawn out, as the spire of a shell (pl. xxxii, fig. 6).

Emarginate. Bluntly notched.

Encysted. Enclosed in a cyst.

Entocone. The inner cusp on the teeth of the radula.

Entire. With even, unbroken edges, as the aperture of some shells (pl. xxvi, fig. 4).

Epiphallus. A portion of the vas deferens which becomes modified into a tube-like organ and is continued beyond the apex of the penis; it frequently bears a blind duct, or flagellum. (Pilsbry.)

Epithelium. All tissues bounding a free surface.

Equidistant. Equally spaced, as the spiral lines on some snail shells.

Equilateral. Equal sided, as in Unio or Sphærium when the umbones are placed in the center (pl. xxvii, fig. 3).

Equilibrating. Balancing equally.

Equivalve. With both valves of the same size and shape.

Eroded. Worn away, as the epidermis on some shells.

Erosive. Capable of erosion.

Escutcheon. The region behind the umbones in opisthodetic pelecypods.

Excavated. Hollowed out, as the columella of some snails (pl. xxxvi, fig. 10).

Excurrent. Referring to the siphon which carries out the waste matter of the body.

Exoskeleton. The outer skeleton; all shells are exoskeletons.

Exserted. Brought out.

Expanded. Spread out, as the lip of some shells.

Falcate. Scythe-shaped.

Fasciculus. A little bundle.

Flagellate. Animals with a flagellum or lash.

Flexuous. Formed in a series of curves or turnings, as the columella in some shells.

Flocculent. Clinging together in bunches. (See anatomical portion for the application of this word.)

Fluvialite. Living in running streams.

Fusiform. Thick in the middle and tapering at each end.

Gelatinous. Like jelly, as the eggs of some mollusks.

Gibbous. Very much rounded, as the whorls in some snails (pl. xxxvi, fig. 1).

Glandular. Like a gland.

Globose. Rounded.

Granulated. Covered with little grains.

Gravid. A female mollusk (as *Unio*) with ovaries distended with young.

Gregarious. Living in colonies.

Gular. Relating to the windpipe or palate. In mollusks, referring to the innermost part of the aperture.

Habitat. Locality of a species.

Hemolymph. Molluscan blood.

Heliciform. In form like *Helix*.

Hemispherical. Half a sphere.

Herbivorous. Subsisting upon vegetable food.

Hermaphrodite. Having the sexes united in the same individual.

Hibernation. The act of hibernating or going to sleep for the winter months.

Hirsute. Covered with hairs, as some snails.

Hispid. Same as *hirsute*.

Homologous. Having the same position or value, as the wing of a bird and of a bat.

Hyaline. Glassy.

Imperforate. Not perforated or umbilicated (pl. xxix, fig. 3).

Impressed. Marked by a furrow, as the impressed spiral lines on some univalve shells.

Inæquipartite. When one end of a shell is longer than the other, as the two ends in *Pisidium*.

Incrassate. Thickened.

Incurrent. The siphon in *Unio* which brings in the foodstuffs.

Incurved. Leaned or bent over, as the apex in some snails.

Indented. Notched.

Inequivalve. When one valve is larger than the other.

Inflated. Swollen, as some bivalve shells (pl. iii, fig. 2).

Inflected. Turned in, as the teeth of some snails.

Inhalent. Same as *incurrent*.

Inoperculate. Without an operculum.

Intercostate. Between the ribs or ridges.

Invaginate. One part bending into another, as the tentacles of some land snails.

Invertible. Capable of being inverted, or drawn in, as the eye-peduncles of a land snail.

Keeled. With a more or less sharp projection at the periphery (pl. xxvi, fig. 5).

Labial. Pertaining to the lips, as the labial-palpi in *Unio*.

Lamellated. Covered with scales.

Lamelliform. Having the form of scales.

Laminated. Consisting of plates or scales laid over each other.

Lanceolate. Gradually tapering to a point (pl. xxxii, fig. 3).

Lateral. Pertaining to the side.

Latticed. (See decussated.)

Lenticular. Having the shape of a double convex lens, as some bivalves.

Lithodesma. An accessory shell plate near the umbones, in those shells having a "cartilage" or resilium, as in *Mactra*.

Lobulate. Composed of lobes.

Longitudinal. The length of a shell.

Lunate. Shaped like a half moon (pl. xxxvi, fig. 7), as the aperture in some shells.

Malleated. Appearing as though hammered (pl. xxxii, fig. 1).

Manducatory. Relating to the apparatus for masticating food. In snails, the jaws and radula.

Marsupium. A part of an animal used as a pouch to contain the young, as the gills of *Unio*.

Median. Middle, as the middle tooth on the radula.

Mesocene. The middle cusp on the teeth of the radula.

Monoecius. Having the sexes united in the same individual.

Multifid. Made up of many lobes or projections, as the cusps on some radulae.

Multispiral. Consisting of many whorls, as some freshwater snails (pl. xxxv, fig.

4).

Nacreous. Pearly or iridescent, as the interior of some *Unios*.

Nave. The interior coating of *Pisidium* and *Sphærium*.

Nepionic. The second stage of the embryonic shell, as the glochidium of *Unio*.

Nodulosus. Provided with small knobs or projections, as the surface of some *Unios* (pl. xx, fig. 2).

Notched. Nicked or indented, as the anterior canal of some gastropods (pl. xxxv, fig. 5).

Nucleus. The first part or beginning, as the apex in a univalve and the umbo in bivalves.

Nucleated. Having a nucleus.

Obconic. In the form of a reversed cone (pl. xxxv, fig. 6).

Oblique. Slanting, as the aperture of some shells when not parallel to the longitudinal axis (pl. xxxiv, fig. 7).

Oblong. Longer than high, as some *Unios* (pl. x, fig. 1).

Obovate. Reversed ovate, as some shells when the diameter is greater near the upper than at the lower part.

Obtuse. Dull or blunt, as the apex of some univalves (pl. xxxv, fig. 9).

Olfactory. Pertaining to the smell.

Olivaceous. Colored like an olive.

Opisthodontic. With the ligament behind the umbones.

Orbicular. Like an orb or disk, as some *Sphæria* (pl. xxvii, fig. 10).

Organism. An organized being, or living object made up of organs.

Ovate. Egg-shaped.

Ovately conic. Shaped like an egg, but with a somewhat conic apex, as some univalves.

Oviparous. Bringing forth young in an egg which is hatched after it is laid.

Ovisac. A pouch in which the eggs or embryos are contained.

Ovoviviparous. In this case the young are formed in an egg but are hatched inside the parent.

Papillose. Covered with many little bulgings or pimples (pl. xxiv, fig. 2).

Parallel. Having the same relative distance in all parts, as when the spiral lines in univalve shells are the same distance apart all the way around (pl. xxviii, fig. 25).

Parivincular. A ligament "which may be compared to a cylinder split on one side, attached by the several edges, one edge to each valve." (Dall.)

Patelliform. Shaped like a flattened-out cone, as an *Ancylus* (pl. xxx, fig. 29).

Patulous. Open and spreading, as the aperture in some univalves (pl. xxxiv, fig. 1).

Paucispiral. Only slightly spiral, as some opercula.

Pearly. Having a substance like pearl, as the interior of *Unio*.

Pectinate. Like the teeth of a comb, as the gills of some mollusks.

Pedal. Pertaining to the foot.

Pedunculated. Supported on a stem or stalk, as the eyes of land snails

Pellucid. Transparent or clear, as the shells of some snails; e. g. *Vitrea*.

Penultimate. The whorl before the last in univalve shells.

Pericardium. The chamber containing the heart.

Periostracum. The epidermal covering of some shells, as *Succinea*.

Pervious. Very narrowly open, as the umbilicus in some snails.

Phytophagus. Vegetable-feeding.

Pilose. Covered with hairs.

Pinnate. Branched like a feather, as the gills of some mollusks.

Plaited. Folded.

Planorboid. Flat and orb-like, as some snails (pl. xxxii, fig. 7).

Pleuræ. Relating to the side of a body.

Plexus. A network of vessels, as the form of the lungs in snails.

Plicated. Made up of folds (pl. xxii, fig. 2).

Plumose. Resembling plumes.

Polygonal. Having many angles.

Porcellaneous. Like porcelain.

Post-basal. Beyond or near the base, as the postero-ventral part of *Lampsilis*.

Prismatic. Like a prism.

Prodissoconch. The embryonic shell.

Prosodetic. A term applied to the area in opisthodetic ligaments, lying in front of the umbones and forming the lunule.

Protoconch. The embryonic shell.

Protract. To push out.

Protractor pedis. The foot protractor muscle.

Protrusile. Capable of being pushed out.

Proximal. The nearest end of an object.

Pseudocardinals. False cardinal teeth.

Pseudolaterals. False lateral teeth.

Pulsation. A throb, as the throbbing of the heart.

Pupiform. Like a pupa; one of the stages in the development of an insect.

Pustulate. Covered with pustules or little pimples (pl. xxiv, figs. 1, 2).

Pustulose. Same as above.

Pyramidal. Having the form of a pyramid.

Pyriform. Shaped like a pear.

Quadrangular. Having four corners, as some Unios.

Radiated. Extending from a common center, as the rays on some Unios.

Reflected. Bent backward, as the lip in some snails (pl. xxviii, fig. 26), or the cusps in the lingual membrane.

Reflexed. Same as above.

Renal. Relating to the kidneys.

Reticulated. Resembling a network, as when the longitudinal and spiral lines cross in a snail.

Retractile. Capable of being drawn in, as the eye peduncles in land snails.

Retractor pedis. Foot retractor muscle.

Revolving lines. Spiral lines on a snail shell which run parallel with the sutures (pl. xxxv, fig. 5).

Rhombic. Having four sides, the angles being oblique.

Rhomboid. Four-sided, but two of the sides being longer than the others.

Rimate. Provided with a very small hole or crack, as some snails in which the umbilicus is very narrowly open.

Roundly lunate. Rounder than lunate (which see).

Rostriform. In the form of a rostrum.

Rudimentary. Not fully formed; imperfect.

Rugose. Rough or wrinkled, as parts of some shells (pl. ix, fig. 1).

Sacculated. Somewhat like a sac, or composed of sac-like parts.

Scalar. Resembling a ladder.

Schizodont. With few teeth, consisting of one or two cardinals or laterals, as in Unio.

Scutellum. The projecting or pinched parts in front of the umbones in Pisidium.

Scutum. The pinched parts behind the ligament in Pisidium.

Secreted. Produced or deposited from the blood or glands, as the shell material in mollusks.

Semicircular. Half round or circular, as the aperture in some snails.

Semidentate. Half toothed, as the parietal wall in some land snails.

Semielliptic. Half elliptical.

Semiglobose. Half, or not quite globose.

Semilunate. Half lunate.

Semioval. Half, or not quite oval.

Serrated. Notched, like the teeth on a saw.

Serriform. In the form of series.

Sessile. Attached without a stem, as the eyes in some water snails.

Shouldered. Ridged, as the whorls in some snails (pl. xxxv, fig. 9).

Sigmoid. Shaped like the letter S.

Siliceous. Made up of silex.

Sinistral. Having the aperture on the left side (pl. xxxiv, fig. 3).

Sinuuous. Curved in and out, as the edge of some bivalves and the lips of some snails (pl. vii, fig. 7; pl. xxxii, fig. 6).

Spatulate. In the form of a spatula, a flat-bladed instrument used by druggists in pulverizing drugs.

Spherical. Shaped like a sphere.

Spiral. Wound about a central cavity, as the whorls of snails.

Striated. Marked by lines or striæ.

Subangulated. Moderately angled.

Subcarinated. Moderately carinated.

Subcentral. Not quite in the center.

Subcircular. Not quite circular.

Subconical. Moderately conical.

Subcylindrical. Moderately cylindrical.

Subequal. Not quite equal.

Subexcavated. A little excavated.

Subfusiform. Moderately fusiform.

Subglobose. Moderately globose.

Subglobular. Moderately globular.

Subhyaline. Moderately glassy.

Subimperforate. Not much perforated.

Suboblong. Moderately oblong.

Subobsolete. Almost disappearing.

Subovate. Nearly ovate.

Subparallel. Almost parallel.

Subperforated. Almost perforated.

Subquadrate. Almost four-sided.

Subreflected. Moderately turned back.

Subrotund. Moderately round.

Subspiral. Moderately spiral.

Subtriangulate. Moderately or almost triangular.

Subtrigonal. Moderately three-angled.

Subtruncate. Moderately cut off.

Subumbilicated. Moderately umbilicated.

Sulcated. Grooved.

Sulcus. A longitudinal furrow.

Superanal. Above the anus.

Supra-peripheral. Above the periphery.

Symmetrical. Alike on both sides or uniform in all parts.

Symphynote. Having the postero-dorsal portion of the shell flattened and produced, as in *Symphynota complanata*.

Terrestrial. Living on the land.

Testaceous. Composed of shelly matter.

Torsion. A twisting around.

Tortuous. Twisted or winding.

Torpid. Half unconscious or asleep, as a snail during hibernation.

Translucent. Not quite transparent; light is seen through the thin edges of the object.

Transparent. Objects may be seen through the substance.

Transverse. Referring to the form of a shell when it is wider than high.

Tricuspidate. Having three cusps.

Trifid. Having three branches.

Trigonal. Having three angles.

Trilobite. Having three lobes.

Tripartite. Divided into three parts, as the foot of some snails.

Truncate. Having the end cut off squarely, as some Unios (pl. xiv, fig. 1).

Tuberculate. Covered with tubercles or rounded knobs (pl. xiv, fig. 1).

Turbinate. Having the form of a top.

Turriculated. Having the form of a tower.

Turreted. Having the form of a tower.

Umbilicated. Having an opening in the base of the shell (pl. xxviii, fig. 21).

Undulated. Having undulations or waves, as the surface of some Unios (pl. xxii, figs. 1, 2).

Univalve. Having the shell composed of a single piece, as a snail.

Varicose. Swollen or enlarged.

Vascular. Containing or made up of blood vessels.

Vermiform. Formed like a worm.

Ventral. The lower border or side.

Ventricose. Swollen or inflated on the ventral side.

Vibratile. Moving from side to side.

Vitreous. Resembling glass, as some snails.

♂ Male. The astronomical sign for the planet Mars.

♀ Female. The astronomical sign for the planet Venus.

APPENDIX.

The following pages include a number of species which have been added to our fauna since the foregoing pages were put in print. Several of these are old species recorded for the first time within the limits of the area, while others are new species recently discovered. Several additions and corrections are also made to the introductory and other portions of Part I.

The writer is indebted to the following persons for additional information: Dr. W. H. Dall, United States National Museum, Washington, D. C.; Mr. George H. Clapp, Pittsburg, Pa.; Mr. Bryant Walker, Detroit, Mich.; Mr. Edward W. Roper, San Diego, Cal. (now deceased).

p. 11. Lower part of page. The last sentence should be changed so as to read: "In all groups except the Pelecypoda the mouth is provided with a manducatory apparatus (odontophore, radula or tooth-bearer").

p. 12. The sentence stating that "the subkingdom is of quite recent date geologically" should be changed to read, "is geologically of very ancient date," as the Mollusca are known as far back as the Cambrian.

p. 16. *Planorbis bicarinatus* has been found in the North Branch of the Chicago River by Mr. Jensen, thus bringing it in the northern region.

p. 18. *Lampsilis parvus* has been found in the North Branch of the Chicago River and in the Little Calumet River, and hence belongs to the three regions of the area. *Calyculina transversa* has also been found at Edgebrook and at Blue Island, and belongs with the universally distributed species. *Alasmodonta rugosa* has been found in the North Branch of the Chicago River, and should be placed among the species common to all regions. The following species are to be added to the universally distributed species:

Alasmodonta deltoidea. North Branch Chicago River and Edgewater.

Polygyra monodon. Wolf Lake.

Polygyra leatii. Evanston, Bowmanville, Edgebrook, etc.

Bifidaria armifera. Edgebrook.

Circinaria concave. Wolf Lake, Hammond, Roby, etc.

Planorbis deflectus. Bowmanville.

Planorbis bicarinatus. Edgebrook, Avondale, Lincoln Park, etc.

Somatogyrus subglobosus. Lincoln Park.

Valvata sincera. Maywood, Riverside and Salt Creek.

p. 33. ECONOMY OF THE MOLLUSCA. *Leucochila fallax* SAY has been found injurious to the strawberry, eating the stems and crowns, rasping off the outer coating (epidermis) and sucking the juices, thus causing the fruit to decay. Several thousand specimens were picked from a patch of strawberries, and forty specimens were found upon one plant.*

p. 34. Under STATISTICS. No. 4. Comparison with Pennsylvania. Mr. Clapp writes the author that the number of species quoted from Allegheny County, Pa., is much too small. Mr. Clapp has very kindly forwarded a complete list of the Mollusks of Allegheny County, and the figures on page 34 must be changed to read as follows: families, 23; genera, 46; species, 131; varieties, 4.

p. 54. *Anodonta footiana* is now considered a variety of *Anodonta grandis*.

p. 57. *Alasmodonta rugosa* Barnes should now be called *Symphynota costata* Rafinesque (Ann. Gen. Sci. Brux., Vol. V, p. 318, pl. lxxxii, figs. 15, 16, 1820); vide Simpson.

p. 58. *Alasmodonta pressa* should be called *Symphynota compressa* Lea.

p. 60. *Alasmodonta complanata* should be called *Symphynota complanata*. *Alasmodonta* should be changed to *Alasmodonta*, as spelled by Say in Journ. Phil. Acad., Vol. I, p. 459, 1818.

p. 62. *Alasmodonta marginata* Say should be changed to *Alasmodonta truncates*, B. H. Wright. (See The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 124, 1898.) The true *marginata* is confined to the Atlantic drainage.

p. 63. *Alasmodonta deltoidea* should be called *Alasmodonta calceola*, the reference being Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., Vol. III, p. 265, pl. iii, fig. 1, 1830.

p. 71. *Unio hildrethianus* Lea should be changed to *Hemilastena ambigua* Say. The genus *Hemilastena* (Agassiz, 1852) Simpson, differs from *Unio* in the sculpture of the umbones and in the teeth. The gills are united to the mantle posterior to their ends. The name *ambigua* was used by Say in Journ.

*Vide E. T. Cox, in the Amer. Nat., Vol. II, No. 12, p. 666, Feb., 1869.

Phil. Acad., Vol. V, p. 131, 1825, and must displace that of Lea published in 1834.

p. 71.

11a. *Unio gibbosus delicatus* Simpson, pl. xv, figs. 2, 4.

Unio gibbosus var. *delicatus* SIMPSON, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. XXII, p. 704, 1901.

Differs from typical *gibbosus* in being thin, greatly compressed and with an evenly elliptical outline and very dark nacre.

p. 74. *Anodontoides subcylindraceus* is a variety of *ferussacianus*.

p. 79. *Quadrula coccinea* should be credited to Conrad, who described it in his monograph, p. 29, pl. xiii, fig. 1, in 1836. Lea's name not appearing until June 15, 1838. (Vide Simpson, in letter.)

p. 80. *Quadrula plicata* Lesueur should be credited to Say, who really described the species. (*Unio plicata* Say, Nich. Encyc., Vol. II, pl. iii, fig. 1, 1816.)

p. 85. *Quadrula verrucosa* Barnes should be called *Quadrula tuberculata* Rafinesque, the reference being *Obliquaria (Rotundaria) tuberculata* RAF., Ann. Gen. Sci. Brux., Vol. V, p. 103, 1820.

p. 100. The following species is distinct from *anodontoides*, which is figured on plate x, figs. 1, 2.

150. *Lampsilis fallaciosus* (Smith) Simpson, pl. x, fig. 3.

Lampsilis fallaciosus SMITH, Bull. U. S. Fish Com., 1899, p. 291, pl. lxxix.

Figured and name given, but not described nor authority given.

Lampsilis fallaciosus (Smith) SIMPSON, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 74, pl. ii, fig. 5, 1900.

"Shell elongate elliptical, subsolid, inflated, rounded in front, and ending in a rather sharp point behind, at two-thirds the height of the shell, with a moderate, rounded posterior ridge; beaks not prominent, their sculpture consisting of a few delicate parallel ridges, somewhat doubly looped, the hinder loops generally open behind; epidermis very smooth and shining, ashy straw color, often brownish on the back of the shell, generally feebly rayed with green; female shell decidedly swollen in the postbasal region, so that the base line is often incurved in front of the swelling; teeth rather delicate, there being one compressed pseudo-cardinal and one lateral in the right valve, and two pseudo-cardinals and two laterals in the left; beak cavities not deep; nacre brilliant, silvery."

"Length, 90; height, 40; diameter, 32 mill."

"Upper Mississippi drainage; south to the Cumberland and Arkansas rivers; Red River of the North."

"This species has generally been confounded with its nearly, *Lampsilis anodontoides* Lea. It is a smaller, more inflated, and in every way a more delicate form than the latter, is not so high, the epidermis is brighter and more glossy, and generally rayed. The postbasal inflation of the female is usually more pronounced, and the posterior point is higher than in *anodontoides*. The latter is usually more yellow or tawny than *fallaciosus*, and is, on the whole, a heavier shell."

"In *L. fallaciosus* there is a horny, brown, raised streak on the inside of the mantle behind, that I do not find in *toides*, and the palpi of the former are shorter." (Simpson.) It is confined to the western region, and has been collected only in Hickory Creek, near Joliet.

p. 106. *Lampsilis spatulatus* Lea should be called *Lampsilis ellipsiformis* Conrad (*Unio ellipsiformis* CONRAD, Monograph, Vol. VIII, p. 60, pl. xxxiv, fig. 1, 1836).

p. 109. *Lampsilis parvus* Barnes. This species has been found in the Little Calumet River and is abundant in a creek near Blue Island. Mr. Jensen has given the following measurements of a specimen in his collection: length, 41.00; height, 24; breadth, 19.50 mill.

p. 113. Species No. 37 should be changed as follows:

37. *Sphærium vermontanum* Prime, pl. xxvii, fig. 4.

Sphærium vermontanum PRIME, Proc. Phil. Acad., p. 128, 1861.

Shell: The description on pages 113 and 114 holds good. The following additional measurements have been made:

Length, 12.00; height, 10.00; breadth, 7.00 mill. (Lyon coll.)

" 11.50; " 9.00; " 6.50 " " "

" 11.50; " 9.00; " 7.50 " " "

" 13.50; " 10.50; " 8.00 " " "

Animal: Not observed.

Distribution: Lakes Champlain and Memphremagog, Vermont (Prime); Shoreham, Vt., and Holland, Mich. (E. W. Roper, in letter); Michigan (Bryant Walker, after De Camp); Lake Michigan, at Miller's, Ind., and Chicago, Ill. (Dr. H. N. Lyon); Hickory Creek (J. H. Ferriss).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Found generally in the larger lakes.

Remarks: This species was at first identified as *solidulum* Prime, but specimens submitted to Mr. E. W. Roper, a short

time before his death, were pronounced by him to be *vermontanum*. It is one of the commonest *Sphæria* found in the area, ranking next to *fabate* in this respect. It is easily distinguished from the related species by its triangular form and less distinctly marked umbones.

p. 113 et al. All references to *solidulum* should be changed to *vermontanum*.

p. 114.

38. *Sphærium stamineum* Conrad.

This species is very common in Lilycash Creek, near Joliet, Ill., where it has been collected by Mr. J. H. Handwerk. The specimens from this locality are very variable, some being typical in form, yellowish in color and with the ends of the shell broadly rounded, while others are very dark horn color, the ends more rounded, and the ventral part more regularly inflated; the umbones are more coarsely sulcated. Some specimens from this locality have a wholly inversed hinge. *S. striatinum* and *S. simile* have also been found in large numbers in Lilycash Creek.

p. 117. After *S. simile* add the following:

151. *Sphærium lilycashense* Baker. Text figure 137.

Sphærium lilycashense BAKER, The Nautilus, Vol. XII, No. 6, p. 65, Oct., 1898.

Shell: Of good size, inflated, rather solid, although not so solid as either *staminium*, *striatinum* or *simile*, subequilateral, indistinctly quadrangular; umbones slightly elevated, well rounded, a little anterior of the center of the shell, marked by numerous rather heavy ridges, the beaks closely approximate; dorsal and ventral margins slightly curved; anterior end rounded, posterior end very broadly rounded; umbonal slopes very much rounded; surface shining, growth lines numerous, coarse, closely set; color varying from light yellowish horn to rather dark horn, with an occasional zone of yellowish; ligament weak, light brownish in color; cardinal teeth small, similar in shape and position to those of *striatinum*; lateral teeth quite solid, double in the right and single in the left valve, short, lamellar, nearly straight, the single left valve teeth much more elevated than the double right valve teeth; muscle scars and pallial line faintly visible; nacre bluish, the portion near the umbones transparent; cavity of the beaks rather deep.

Length, 14.00; height, 11.00; breadth, 8.50 mill.

"	13.00;	"	10.00;	"	8.00	"
"	12.50;	"	9.75;	"	7.50	"

Animal: Not examined.

Distribution: Lilycash Creek, near Joliet. (Collected by J. H. Handwerk.)

Geological distribution : Unknown.

Habitat: In a small creek, in soft mud.

Remarks: This variety was referred to Dr. V. Sterki by Mr. Handwerk, and considered by him to be an unusual form of *striatinum*, but he did not consider it distinct from the typical form. After examining a large number of specimens, the writer has concluded that it is a form distinct enough for a specific name. Its beautiful polished surface and inflated shell will at

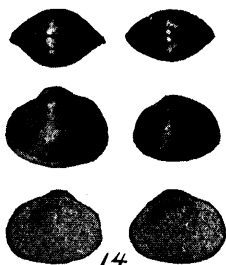


FIG. 137.

SPHÆRIUM LILYCASHENSE Baker. Natural size.

once distinguish it from *striatinum*. It is shaped differently from *stamineum* and the beak sculpture is very much finer.

Another form is found associated with the variety which is in a sense intermediate between the typical form and the variety, having a more oval shell than the type, but not being so much inflated; it is very dark chestnut or dark brown in color. Several specimens of this form had the hinge wholly or partly inverse.

p. 120.

43. *Calyculina transversa* Say.

This species has been found abundantly in the Desplaines River (J. H. Handwerk), and in Lake Michigan (Dr. H. N. Lyon).

p. 126.

47. *Pisidium abditum* Haldeman.

This species has been found in large numbers in Lilycash Creek and at Smith's Bridge, eleven miles southwest of Joliet.

The specimens from these localities are exceedingly variable as to size, shape, color, shape of beaks, etc. (vide Sterki).

p. 127.

48. *Pisidium virginicum* Gmelin (not Bourguignat).

Large specimens of this species have been collected in Lilycash Creek.

Length, 7.50; height, 6.00; breadth, 4.50 mill.

"	7.00;	"	5.50;	"	4.50	"
"	8.50;	"	7.00;	"	5.50	"

p. 128.

49. *Pisidium compressum* Prime.

This species has been found abundantly in Lilycash Creek and a few specimens in Lake Michigan. Dr. Sterki says that it varies very much in size, shape, prominence of beak, and in their ridges, striation, etc.

p. 129.

50. *Pisidium politum* Sterki, pl. xxxi, fig. 13.

Dr. Sterki has very kindly forwarded figures of this species. He also remarks that the specimens from Joliet are the most beautiful ones he has thus far seen.

The following species have been described or collected since the publication of Part I:

152. *Pisidium variabile* Prime, pl. xxxi, fig. 19.

Cyclas nitida MIGHELS, Linsley, Amer. Journ. Sci., Vol. XLVIII, p. 276, 1845.

Pisidium variabile PRIME, Proc. Bost. Soc. N. H., Vol. IV, p. 163, 1851.

Pisidium grande WHITTEMORE, in litt., 1855. (vide Prime).

Shell: Small, solid, inflated, inequilateral, oblique; umbones very much elevated; full, very prominent, placed posteriorly, smooth and polished to the naked eye but marked by fine lines when viewed with a lens; all margins rounded, the anterior being somewhat pointed or triangular and quite long, while the posterior is short and very broadly rounded; umbonal slopes rounded, the anterior subexcavated; surface shining, marked by rather heavy, regular growth lines; color varying from light yellow or straw to greenish or brownish, with a zone of light or dark color near the ventral margin; in some specimens two zones are present, while in others the zone is hardly visible; ligament small and weak; cardinal teeth small, a single long, arched tooth in the right valve, and two more or less

pyramidal teeth in the left valve; the right valve tooth is constricted in the center of the arch and gradually enlarges toward the distal end of the arch, the right arm of arch being the longer and reaching nearly to the base of the hinge plate; the upper left valve tooth is somewhat gourdshaped, beginning small at the upper margin of the hinge plate and gradually enlarging to about the center of the plate; the lower left valve tooth is large, solid and pyramidal; lateral teeth elevated above the valve edge, triangular; the entire hinge plate about the lateral teeth is enlarged, thick and heavy; cavity of the beaks deep and full; nacre bluish-white, shining.

Length, 4.50; height, 4.50; breadth, 3.10 mill.

" 4.00; " 4.00; " 3.00 "

Animal: Not observed.

Distribution: New England west to Washington, Michigan south to Virginia and Kansas.*

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: In soft mud in creeks, rivers and lakes.

Remarks: *Variabile* does not appear to be common in this region, although it has been found rather widely distributed, specimens having been collected in Lake Michigan, Lilycash Creek, DuPage River and Rock Run. It is therefore found in the southern and western regions. It is quite a distinct shell, distinguished from *compressum* by its less trigonal form, and being more oblique than *virginicum*. Some specimens are higher than others and in this form approach *compressum*.

3. *Pisidium cruciatum* Sterki, pl. xxxi, figs. 20, 21.

Pisidium cruciatum STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. VIII, p. 97, pl. ii, figs. 1-6, 13, 13a, 1895.

Shell: "Minute, inequipartite, oblique, subtriangular in outline, high, ventricose, regularly and comparatively coarsely striated, straw-colored; anterior part moderately long with an oblique, nearly straight edge above and the end rounded; posterior part short, the end somewhat obliquely truncate, superior margin rather strongly curved, scutum scarcely, scutellum little marked, the latter forming a rather distinct angle; inferior part moderately curved; beaks prominent, each with two ridges diverging at nearly right angles, together forming a cross on the upper aspect of the shell, each of the ridges

*The writer has not been able to satisfactorily trace the distribution of this species in the South.

ending in a nodule of which the posterior is larger and more prominent; navel rather thick, whitish; hinge very stout, list strong; cardinal teeth rather large, and strongly projecting inward from the hinge list; in the right valve one, strongly curved, posterior part thick, anterior thin, lamellar, the ends united by a lamella so as to form a deep groove into which the posterior tooth of the left valve articulates; in the left valve two, the posterior (inferior) stout, massive, the other, superior and a little anterior, rather short, fine, lamellar, oblique, little curved; lateral teeth large, high and pointed in the left, strongly projecting inward in the right valve, the latter with no (or only traces of) outer teeth, and a deep groove; between the cardinal and the lateral teeth the hinge-list is rather deeply excavated, so that all teeth are markedly isolated; muscle insertions visible; ligament short, strong." (Sterki.)

Length, 1.90; height, 1.90; breadth, 1.40 mill.

"	2.10;	"	2.10;	"	1.60	"
"	1.70;	"	1.70;	"	1.30	"

Animal: "Soft parts slightly yellowish." (Sterki.)

Distribution: Tuscarawas River, New Philadelphia, Ohio (Sterki); Joliet, Ill. (Ferriss); Lilycash Creek (Handwerk).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Lower Loess of Illinois. (Sterki.)

Habitat: "Living in mud among aquatic plants and dead leaves, and as a rule covered with a black or brown coat, sometimes so thick that they appear to be globules of dirt." (Sterki.)

Remarks: "The singular shape of the umbones is so characteristic that this species will be recognized at once, and cannot be mistaken for any other. And also in the formation of the hinge it is quite unlike any other *Pisidium*, so that it holds a peculiar position in the genus. In the hinge structure it is very illustrative and instructive for the understanding of the different forms of teeth."

"Our species is rather variable, even so that all specimens from one place in the river are different in size and shape from those of another place scarcely half a mile distant. It measures from 1.60 to 2.10 mill., 1.90 being about the average; the margins may be rather obtuse or somewhat acute, the beaks more or less prominent, and the anterior nodule more or less marked. As a rule there are no outer lateral teeth in the right valve, yet traces of them may be seen in some spec-

imens. Also in the formation of the cardinal teeth there is some variation, as the one in the right valve may be indented in its middle at the angle, and so there are apparently two teeth." (Sterki.)

154. *Pisidium splendidulum* Sterki, pl. xxxi, fig. 23.

Pisidium splendidulum STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. XI, p. 113, 1898.

Shell: "Mussel small, well inflated, rather ovoid in outline, scutum and scutellum rather well marked, the former often prominent; beaks slightly posterior, somewhat prominent, moderately large, rounded; color pale to deep horn, surface polished, with very fine, somewhat irregular striæ; shell thin, transparent; hinge rather fine but well formed, plate narrow; cardinal teeth longitudinal, lamellar, the right one rather long, slightly curved, most so at both ends, more or less thickened at the posterior end, and often with a groove; the two in the (left) valve nearly equal, parallel, little curved, the superior is anterior for about one-third of its length; lateral teeth comparatively strong, all projecting into the interior of the mussel, pointed; ligament rather long." (Sterki.)

Length, 2.80; height, 2.40; breadth, 1.70 mill. (Sterki.)

Animal: Unknown.

Distribution: Caribou, Saco and Old Orchard, Maine; Grand Rapids, Mich.; Washington, D. C.; Virginia, near Washington (Sterki); Lilycash Creek, near Desplaines River, Illinois (Handwerk).

Habitat: In creeks, brooks and rivers, buried in soft mud.

Remarks: "Our species cannot be mistaken for any other *Pisidium*. In shape it has some resemblance with *P. abditum* and *politum*; but its small size, the color and transparency of the shell, and the shape of the cardinal teeth, will readily distinguish it. In size, color and transparency of the shell, and the polished surface, it resembles *P. ventricosum* and *vesiculare*; but both the latter are much more inflated, their beaks are quite posterior and larger. It is, however, rather variable in size and coloration, and in the striation of the surface." (Sterki.)

This new species is very common wherever it has been found in the Eastern states, and it may be looked for in considerable quantities in our Western states.

155. *Pisidium fallax* Sterki, pl. xxxi, fig. 16.

Pisidium fallax STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. X, p. 20, 1896.

Pisidium fallax var. *septentrionale* STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. XII, No. 7, p. 78, 1898. (non Prime.)

Pisidium fallax var. *boreale* STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. XIII, p. 12, 1899.

Shell: "Mussel rather small; it is of the same type with *P. compressum* Prime, but smaller, more rounded in outline, the upper margin is less strongly curved, not angular, the ridges on the beaks are comparatively larger and situated less high up; the striation is finer, crowded, somewhat irregular and sharp; the color commonly greenish or yellowish-horn in the younger, more yellow in older specimens; the hinge is strong, more regularly curved than in *compressum*, the hinge plate broad, the cardinal tooth of the right valve more oblique, the lateral teeth strongly projecting inward; nacre more glassy-whitish; ligaments strong." (Sterki.)

Length, 3.20; height, 2.90; breadth, 2.10 mill.

Animal: Unknown.

Distribution: Tuscarawas River and Sugar Creek, Ohio (Sterki) ; Joliet, Ill. (Ferriss); Lilycash Creek, Ill. (Handwerk); Wisconsin, Michigan, Maine (Sterki).

Habitat: Found in company with *P. compressum* and *cruciatum*.

Remarks: This is a distinct little species. Dr. Sterki says it has been found in the stomach of the fish known as "Buffalo Sucker," with *P. cruciatum* and other shells. "Old specimens of *P. fallax* are almost always badly eroded, and covered with a thick, blackish coat, while *Pis. compressum* from the same places were intact and clear." (Sterki.)

This species is common about Joliet, but has not been found in any other part of the area. Specimens of *compressum* should be carefully compared with the above description to separate the two species.

156. *Pisidium walkeri* Sterki, pl. xxxi, fig. 15.

Pisidium walkeri STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. IX, p. 75, 1895.

Pisidium walkeri var. *mainese* STERKI, l. c., Vol. XII, p. 79, 1898.

Shell: "Mussel of medium size, elongated, rather inflated, resembling *P. abditum*, but is smaller than good-sized examples of that species; it is also more elongated, and the smaller and moderately prominent beaks are more posterior; thus the anterior part is comparatively long, with the end rounded, the posterior quite short, truncated at the end; scutum and scutellum well marked. The shell is very thin, translucent, the surface very finely, and sharply striated, often somewhat scaly, dullish, or with a silky gloss; color grayish, along the margin

more or less yellowish-horn. Hinge moderately strong, of the same type as in *Pis. abditum*; cardinal tooth of the right valve moderately curved, its posterior part thickened and with a deep furrow; below this tooth, there is a deep groove formed by the inferior edge of the hinge list raised; and the same formation is in the left valve below the deep groove between the two cardinal teeth; ligament comparatively strong." (Sterki.)

Length, 4.50; height, 3.70; breadth, 2.80 mill.

"In outline our species has some resemblance with *P. virginicum*, by its elongate shape, the beaks situated posteriorly, the long and below somewhat sacciform anterior part. But it is much smaller, its shell quite thin, the hinge finer, the striation finer, and the beaks are much smaller." (Sterki.)

Animal: Not known.

Distribution: Northeastern Maine (Nylander) ; Kent County, Utica, Grand Rapids, Mich.; Columbia, Pa.; Mohawk, N. Y.; Clearwater and Mississippi rivers, Minn. (Sterki); DuPage River, Ill. (Ferriss); Lilycash Creek, Ill. (Handwerk); Francis Creek, Joliet (Ferriss).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene; Loess.

Habitat: Found on a muddy bottom in company with *P. compressum* and *P. abditum*.

Remarks: This is a rare species and has been found only in the western region. It may be looked for from both southern and western regions.

157. *Pisidium scutellatum* Sterki, pl. xxxi, fig. 14.

Pisidium scutellatum STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. X, No. 6, p. 66, Oct., 1896.

Shell: "Mussel of medium size, rather high, oblique, markedly protracted downward in its anterior part, well rounded, rather strongly inflated; beaks much posterior, rather large, prominent, rounded; superior margin short, little curved, or almost straight, scutum and scutellum well marked, forming projecting angles; the other margins well curved, or the posterior very slightly truncated, anterior end well rounded, or with a slight indication of an angle; surface polished, with irregular striæ and some coarse lines of growth; shell thin, transparent, of a yellowish-horn to amber color, often grayish or brownish-horn in older specimens, and whitish on the beaks; nacre glassy, inner surface microscopically rugulose; hinge fine, short, cardinal teeth lamellar, the one in the right

valve moderately curved, its posterior end thicker; the inferior in the left valve curved, the superior little so or almost straight; lateral teeth very short, very abrupt, pointed, thin, little projecting into the cavity of the mussel; ligament small. (Sterki.)

Lgth., 4.00; height, 3.60; breadth, 2.80 mill.

" 3.30; " 2.80; " 2.40 " or less (deep water form). Sterki.

Animal: Not examined.

Distribution: "Pine Lake, 5-11 meters; Lake Michigan, off New York Point, 24 meters; also taken from the stomachs of whitefish of Lake Michigan; various parts of Michigan and Minnesota" (Sterki); Lake Michigan near Chicago (Baker); Huntley, Ill. (Ferriss)." Sterki says of these specimens that they are smaller and much less full than the typical examples from Lake Michigan" (in letter).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Collected at considerable depths in the larger lakes, and in numerous small lakes and rivers.

Remarks: "This is one of our most characteristic *Pisidia*, distinguished, besides its surface features, color, and the configuration of the hinge, by its oblique shape and the much larger anterior part. This character it has in common with *Pis. virginicum* Gmel. and *walkeri*; the former of these is out of the question; the latter species is much more angular and the surface dull, from microscopic lamellæ, but even."

"*Pis. scutellatum* is somewhat variable; the largest specimens seen, from Orchard Lake, Mich., are 4.5 mill. long. Those from deep water are the smallest and most inflated, and their beaks are commonly more prominent; some of them have crowded striæ of growth." (Sterki.)

The specimens from Chicago were found in drift along the lake shore at Miller's, Ind., and were probably washed up from deep water.

158. *Pisidium punctatum* Sterki, pl. xxxi, figs. 17, 18, 22.

Pisidium punctatum STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. VIII, No. 9, p. 99, Jan. 1895.

Shell: "Minute, inequipartite, high, oblique, strongly ventricose, almost globular, regularly and sharply striated, microscopically rugulose, whitish; anterior part moderately long, the edge above oblique, almost straight, end slightly angled, rather inferior; anterior part short, truncate, slightly angular

above, rounded below; superior and inferior margins moderately curved, the former rather short, the latter long; scutum little, scutellum moderately marked, both forming slight angles; vertical section heart-shaped, horizontal, short, lanceolate-rhombic; margins very slightly acute; beaks moderately full and prominent, with a longitudinal, slightly oblique ridge (sometimes obsolete) below the culmination; navel moderately thick, whitish, with crowded, small pits, from which it appears as if dotted; hinge moderately strong; cardinal teeth fine, in the left valve two, lamellar, longitudinal, about equally long, a little curved, almost parallel, the upper little anterior; in the right valve one, longitudinal, little curved, lamellar, the posterior end slightly thickened; lateral teeth rather small and thin, in the left valve one, pointed, in the right valve two, the outer quite small; hinge-list fine, rather regularly formed; ligament rather long and fine." (Sterki.)

Length, 1.80; height, 1.60; breadth, 1.30 mill. (Sterki.)

Animal: "Soft parts colorless, rest whitish." (Sterki.)

Distribution: "Ohio; Tuscarawas River, Bear Run, tributary to the Mahonig River, Portage County, a spring brook at Rootstown Station, Portage County, emptying into Cuyahoga River (Lake Erie and St. Lawrence drainage) (Sterki); Lilycash Creek, near Joliet, Ill. (Mississippi drainage) (Handwerk).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene Loess.

Habitat: In creeks, pools and rivers.

Remarks: "This species resembles somewhat *Pis. compressum* Prime, in having a ridge or appendage, but not in the same place, as it stands on the outside, below the culmination of the beaks, while in the mature *P. compressum* it has its place rather on top. The shape of the shell is different and the size is very much smaller, its bulk being only about one-tenth of that shell. And while the upper part of the posterior margin in *P. compressum* is rounded or flattened, it is sharp, somewhat "pinched" in *P. punctatum*. In this the shell is purely whitish, or light straw-colored, the latter more so when dry, while the mature *P. compressum* is always more or less grayish. A marked feature is the finely and densely pitted interior surface of the shell, the dots being distinctly perceptible through the shell from the outside. Yet this is not unique, as I have also seen it in other *Pisidia*. Some specimens show not a trace of the

appendages on the beaks, yet they are evidently identical." (Sterki.)

This *Pisidium* is not common in this area, and only a few specimens have been found in Lilycash Creek, near Joliet, (western region) by Mr. Handwerk. Further search will probably bring more to light, not only in that locality, but in others. Heretofore it has been found only in the Ohio and St. Lawrence drainages, but we must now add the drainage of the Mississippi.

159. *Pisidium roperi* Sterki. Unfigured.

Pisidium roperi STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. XII, No. 7, p. 77, Nov., 1898.

Shell: "Mussel rather large, strongly inflated when mature, very little so when young; oblong to ovoid in outline, margins regularly curved with no projecting angles (in the adult); scutum and scutellum scarcely marked; beaks moderately posterior, very broad, surface somewhat glossy, with irregular, not sharp, striæ and some strongly marked lines of growth; color of the dry shell straw to yellowish-horn, often with one to seven fine, concentric lines of purple; shell rather thin, nacre whitish, muscle insertions scarcely marked, hinge comparatively fine and short; cardinal teeth quite small, the right one moderately curved, slightly thickened at the posterior end; the left ones very short; the inferior slightly angular, truncated or pointed on top, the superior sometimes almost obsolete; lateral teeth short, small, scarcely projecting into the interior; ligament rather fine." (Sterki.)

Length, 5.50; height, 4.40; breadth, 3.80 mill. (Sterki.)

" 4.50; " 3.70; " 3.00 " "

Animal: "Soft parts pink, especially so the foot and mantle edges; the living mussel appears pale red, but the color soon fades away after the death of the animal; it is also very pale, scarcely noticeable in the young, becoming more intense with the age of the animal." (Sterki.)

Distribution: "Maine, Rhode Island, Indiana, Illinois and Minnesota; probably also Utah, California and Washington." (Sterki.)

Geological distribution.: Pleistocene; Loess?

Habitat: "The largest and most beautiful specimens were collected in Higginbotham's Spring, near Joliet, Ill., by Messrs. J. H. Ferriss and J. H. Handwerk." (Sterki.)

Remarks: "*Pis. roperi* cannot be mistaken for any other

species, except some forms of *P. abditum* Hald.; but it is at once distinguished from the latter species by its comparatively very broad beaks, the more elongated and more regular outline, the different appearance of its surface, usually the lighter color, the comparatively fine and shorter hinge, and, in the living animal, by the pink color of the soft parts shining through the shell. It is the only species in which that color has been noticed so far, yet it remains to ascertain whether this be a constant character. But, however that may be, the species is valid. From several places specimens were obtained in company with *P. abditum*, and at once recognized as distinct." (Sterki.)

Thus far this species has been found in this area only at Higginbotham's Spring, near Joliet, in the western region. Additional localities will undoubtedly be found when the streams and springs are more carefully searched.

160. *Pisidium handwerki* Sterki. Unfigured.

Pisidium handwerki STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. XIII, p. 90, 1899.

"Mussel small, rather rounded in outline, rather high, moderately inflated; beaks moderately large, somewhat papiliform; superior margin strongly, inferior moderately curved; posterior rounded or slightly truncated, anterior end rounded or with a slight indication of an angle; surface with dense, almost regular and sharp striae, and with a silky gloss, tops of beaks smooth and shining, slightly flattened; color of epiconch pale to yellowish-horn; shell rather strong, nacre colorless or whitish, hinge stout, strongly curved, plate moderately broad, lateral teeth stout, rather high, short; cardinal teeth small, fine; the right one angular, with the posterior part somewhat thicker, inserted in a longitudinal groove on the hinge plate; posterior cardinal tooth of the left valve rather long, longitudinal, nearly straight, its ends sloping; anterior oblique, quite small or almost obsolete; ligament rather small." (Sterki.)

Length, 2.40; height, 2.20; breadth, 1.70 mill. (Sterki.)

Animal: Not examined.

Distribution: Lilycash Creek, Joliet, Ill. (J. H. Handwerk).

Geological distribution: Pleistocene?

Habitat: Living in soft mud with *P. compressum*, etc.

Remarks: "Probably it has been overlooked in materials from other places, owing to its resemblance to immature specimens of some forms of *P. compressum* Pr. When once known

it will always be recognized. It also resembles some forms of *P. pauperculum* Sterki, in size and shape, but its comparatively coarse striation will distinguish it at once. *Pis. handwerki* is not a showy *Pisidium*, with striking features, but nevertheless a good species." (Sterki.)

161. *Pisidium kirklandi* Sterki. Unfigured.

Pisidium kirklandi STERKI, The Nautilus, Vol. XIII, p. 11, 1899.

"Mussel of medium size, somewhat oblique, well inflated when mature, very little so in the young, high, rather oval in outline; superior margin strongly, inferior moderately curved; posterior slightly truncated, passing into the superior by an obtuse, rounded angle, antero-superior slightly curved or almost straight, sloping toward the rounded anterior end; scutum well, scutellum slightly marked; beaks somewhat posterior, high and prominent in the mature, low in the young mussel, with stout ridges, highest at the posterior and slanting toward the anterior ends, slightly sinuous on the outer sides; surface with very coarse, rather regular striation, dull, rugulose, straw colored in young, slightly grayish in the adult with a light zone along the margin; shell rather thick, nacre almost glossy, appearing bluish in old specimens, muscle insertions distinct; hinge stout, hinge plate broad; cardinal teeth of moderate size, rather high up on the plate, the right one angular, its posterior plate thickened, with or without a groove; below it is a deep excavation; left cardinal teeth: the anterior rather stout but its edge acute, the posterior oblique, slightly curved; lateral teeth stout, the outer ones of the right valve quite small; ligament strong." (Sterki.)

Length, 4.00; height, 3.80; breadth, 2.70 mill.

Animal: Not examined.

Distribution: Michigan, Illinois and Ohio.

Geological distribution.- Unknown.

Remarks: "*Pis. kirklandi* is related to *P. compressum* Pr., and more so to *fallax* St. From the former it is at once distinguished by the more rounded outlines of the adult specimens; the young are higher in the anterior part and the mussel is nearly square, while the young of *compressum* are more triangular; and in the latter, the beaks are higher, the (young) mussel is of comparatively larger diameter. From *P. fallax* it differs by its large size, the coarse striation, the shape of the ridges and the grayish color." (Sterki.)

This species is known only from Berry Lake, in the southern region.

Dr. Sterki reports that among fossils from the lower Loess at Freeport, Ill., he found *Pisidium virginicum*, *variabile*, *compressum*, *fallax*, *cruciatum*, *punctatum*, *walkeri* and (?) *abditum*. *Pisidium virginicum*, *P. abditum* and *P. compressum* have been dredged in Lake Superior at depths ranging from four to fourteen fathoms.

162. *Limnæa auricularia* Linné. Text fig. 138.

**Limnæa auricularia* LINNÉ, Syst. Nat., Ed. XII, p. 1249.

Shell: Roundly ovate, inflated, thin; color horny to pale gold; nucleus consisting of one and a half spermaceti-colored, smooth, rapidly increasing whorls; surface shining, lines of



FIG. 138.

LIMNÆA AURICULARIA Linn. Natural size.

growth fine, wavy, crowded, with occasionally a heavy ridge representing a rest period; whorls four, convex, inflated, the last large and spreading; spire short, conic, very small compared with the body whorl; sutures deeply impressed, channeled in some specimens; aperture very large, ovate, occupying four-fifths of the length of the entire shell, rounded above and flaring in old specimens below; peristome thin, sharp; columella sigmoid with a plait across the middle, which is reflected over the umbilicus; umbilicus narrow, deep, nearly closed. The epidermis is sometimes marked by light and dark lines of color, alternating.

Length, 23.00; breadth, 17.00; aperture length, 18.00; breadth, 11.00 mill.

"	20.00;	"	15.50;	"	"	15.50;	"	9.50	"
"	18.00;	"	12.50;	"	"	13.50;	"	8.50	"

Animal. Body flecked with small white spots on back of head and tentacles, but not on foot; mantle marked by many

*No attempt has been made to include the synonymy of this species.

black, irregular spots which show through the shell; foot roundly elongated, 18 by 11 mill., head broad, auriculated; tentacles large, flat, long, triangular; heart pulsations slow and regular; thirty-four per minute. The animal is slow and deliberate in its movements.

Jaw and radula: Not examined.

Genitalia: Not examined.

Distribution: European; greenhouse and lily-pond in Lincoln Park, Chicago.

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Similar to that of the larger *Limnæas*.

Remarks: Some time ago Mr. Herbert E. Walter, Instructor in biology in the North Division High School, Chicago, brought to the writer several specimens of a *Limnæa* which was new to the fauna of the United States. Upon inquiry the locality was given as the propagating greenhouse in Lincoln Park. Several days later Miss Marie La Grange, a pupil in the North Division High School, found a number of the same species in a lily pond in the Park, the water of which was artificially heated to give the necessary warmth for certain tropical plants, the temperature being above 90° Fahr.

Comparison with the shells in the Academy's collection showed the species to be *Limnæa auricularia*, and an inquiry of the park gardener brought to light the fact that certain plants had been recently imported from Belgium. This information at once removed the mystery surrounding the sudden appearance of this shell in the Park, and shows how easy it is at the present time to transport a species from one continent to another, especially if it be a pulmonate. The shells of *auricularia* are about an inch in length, of a deep corneous color, and are rather thin. When alive, the mantle of the animal is seen through the shell to be made up of dark and light spots arranged irregularly. The animal appeared rather active, moving about the aquarium with a steady, gliding motion.

163. *Amnicola walkeri* Pilsbry.

Amnicola walkeri PILSBRY, The Nautilus, Vol. XII, p. 43, 1898.

Shell: "Thin, narrowly umbilicate, conic, shaped like *Lyo-gyrus brownii* Carpenter; slightly yellowish corneous; thin, smooth, with faint growth-lines. Whorls four, very convex, separated by deeply constricting sutures, the last whorl rounded below; apex obtuse. Aperture oblique, rather small, mainly

basal, a little longer than wide, but nearly circular, the inner margin a trifle straightened above; peristome continuous, in contact with the preceding whorl for an extremely short distance above. Operculum Amnicoloid."

Alt. 3, diam. 2; length of aperture, $1\frac{1}{4}$; width $1\frac{1}{8}$ mm.

" $2\frac{1}{3}$, " $2\frac{1}{8}$; " " 1.08; " 1 " Pilsbry.

Animal: Not examined.

Radula: Amnicoloid. (Pilsbry.)

Distribution: "Lake Michigan at High Island Harbor, Beaver Island, at 19 meters depth; Reed's Lake, Grand Rapids, Mich.; River Rogue, Wayne Co., Mich.; the types from the first locality mentioned." (Pilsbry.) Joliet, Ill. (J. H. Ferriss.)

Geological distribution: Pleistocene.

Habitat: Similar to other Amnicola.

Remarks: This, one of the smallest of Amnicolæ, has recently been found at Joliet by Mr. J. H. Ferriss. It will be easily known by its small size and peculiar shape.

INDEX.

Synonyms are printed in *italics*; genera, subgenera, families, etc., in SMALL CAPITALS; the page number indicating reference to a diagnosis is in *italics*.

- AGNATHA, 169.
 AGNATHOMORPHA, 171.
 AGRIOLIMAX, 195, 198.
Agriolimax campestris, 194, 195, 199.
 ALASMODONTA, 392.
Alasmodonta truncata, 392.
 ALASMODONTA, 56, 100.
Alasmodonta complanata, 57, 58, 60.
 deltoidea, 57, 63, 64.
 marginata, 57, 62, 63, 64.
 pressa, 57, 58, 60, 73.
 rhombica, 67.
 rugosa, 57, 58, 59, 60.
 ALBINULA, 232.
 ALEXIA, 256.
 AMNICOLIDÆ, 327.
 AMNICOLA, 330, 331, 339, 343, 346.
Amnicola attenuata, 338.
 cincinnatiensis, 331, 335, 336, 337.
 emarginata, 331, 336.
 ferruginea, 331.
 depressa, 341.
 limosa, 33, 331-336, 361.
 lustrica, 331, 334, 335, 337.
 orbiculata, 334.
 parva, 334.
 sayana, 335.
 porata, 331, 334.
 shrokingeri, 331.
 walkerii, 409.
 ANCYLIDÆ, 302.
 ANCYLUS, 302, 303, 306, 307.
Ancylus fluviatilis, 303.
 obliquus, 306.
 rivularis, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307.
 shimekii, 303, 306.
 tardus, 303, 305.
 Anatomy of the shell, 36.
Anguispira, 204.
Angustula, 241.
 ANISOPLEURA, 138.
 ANODONTA, 48, 49, 50, 69, 100.
Anodonta annulata, 67.
 arkansasensis, 67.
 declivis, 51.
 decora, 51.
 footiana, 51, 53, 54, 55.
 gigantea, 51.
 grandis, 49, 50, 51, 54, 55, 73.
 harpethensis, 51.
Anodonta hordea, 55.
 imbecilis, 51, 55.
 incerta, 55.
 inornata, 51.
 mc neilii, 54.
 marryattana, 54.
 opalina, 54.
 ovata, 51.
 plana, 51, 307.
 salmonia, 51.
 shafferiana, 67.
 subangulata, 54.
 tetragona, 67.
 wardiana, 69.
 ANODONTOIDES, 72.
Anodontoides ferussacianus, 65, 72, 74, 75.
 subcylindræus, 65, 74.
Anodontopsis, 72.
Anoplophrya vermicularis, 361.
 APLEXA, 317.
Aplexa hypnorum, 317, 318.
 Appendix, 391.
 Anon, 203.
Aspidogaster conchicola, 48.
 AULACOPODA, 174.
 AURICULIDÆ, 253.
 BASOMMATOPHORA, 253.
 Bibliography, 366.
 BIFIDARIA, 229, 231.
Bifidaria armifera, 228, 232, 233, 236, 237.
 contracta, 228, 234, 235, 236, 237.
 corticaria, 227, 229, 230.
 cristata, 231.
 curvidens, 185, 228, 239, 240.
 holzingeri, 228, 236, 237.
 pentodon, 228, 238, 239, 240.
 procera, 227, 231, 232.
 ruidosensis, 232.
Bulimnea, 260.
Bulinus lubricoides, 246.
Bulinus tryoni, 317.
Bulla fluviatilis, 288.
 BYTHINIA, 328, 330.
Bythinia tentaculata, 328, 329.
Bythinella nickliniana, 33.
 CALYCVLINA, 120.
Calyculina partumeia, 113, 123, 124.

- Calyculina securis, 113, 122.
transversa, 113, 120, 122, 396.
truncata, 113, 121, 123.
- CAMPELOMA, 356.
- Campeloma decisum, 356, 358, 359, 360, 362.
ponderosum, 356, 357, 358,
359, 361.
rufum, 356, 358, 361.
obesum, 358.
subsolidum, 356, 361.
- CARUNCULINA, 109.
- CARYCHIUM, 253.
- Carychium *euphaeum*, 254.
exiguum, 254, 255, 256.
exile, 255, 256.
existelium, 254.
jamaicenseis, 255.
mexicanum, 254.
- Chicago bibliography, 363.
- Chrysemys marginatus, 33.
- CINCINNATIA, 335.
- Cionella morseana, 246.
- CIRCINARIA, 171, 174.
- Circinaria concava, 139, 171, 172, 173, 174.
- CIRCINARIIDÆ, 171.
- COCHLICOPA, 245.
- Cochlicopa lubrica, 246, 247.
- COCHLICOPIDÆ, 245.
- CONULUS, 183.
- Conulus alaskensis, 183.
chersinus, 185.
mortoni, 183.
- Cotylaspis insignis, 48.
- CTENOBRANCHIATA, 319.
- Cyclas, 111.
- Cyclas *acuminata*, 117.
albula, 117.
atilis, 128.
bulbosa, 114.
caerulea, 123.
calyculata, 121.
cardissa, 122.
castanea, 118.
constricta, 120.
cornea, 123.
crocea, 122.
detruncata, 120.
distorta, 113.
dubia, 127.
eburnea, 123.
edentula, 117.
fuscata, 114.
gigantea, 116.
gracile, 120.
inornata, 117.
lasmampsis, 116.
lenticula, 121.
major, 126.
mirabilis, 123.
- Cyclas modesta*, 117.
nitida, 397.
orbicularia, 123.
ovalis, 119.
pellucida, 121.
ponderosa, 116.
sarratogea, 116.
simplex, 117.
solida, 116.
sulcata, 116.
sulcosa, 118.
tenuistriata, 117.
- CYRENACEA, 111.
- CYRENIDÆ, 111.
- Diplodontus, 52.
- Discus, 204.
- Distoma appendiculata, 189.
ascoidea, 299.
macrostomum, 222.
- ELASMOGNATHA, 216.
- Elimia, 325.
- ENDODONTIDÆ, 203.
- Eubifidaria, 231.
- EUCONULUS, 183.
- Euconulus fulvus, 183, 184, 227.
- EURYNIA, 100.
- EUTHYNEURA, 138.
- Ferussacia subcylindracea*, 246.
- GASTRODONTA, 190.
- Gastrodonta arborea, 167.
brittsii, 192.
demissa, 191, 192.
gularis, 190.
ligera, 190, 191, 192, 193.
stonei, 191.
- GASTROPODA, 137.
- Geographical Distribution, 16.
- Geological Distribution, 23.
- GEHYDROPHILA, 253.
- Glochidium, 49.
- Glossary, 381.
- GLYPHYALINIA, 177, 182.
- GONIOBASIS, 325.
- Goniobasis depygis, 327.
livescens, 325, 326, 327, 330.
milesii, 325, 326.
translucens, 325.
- GONYODISCUS, 210.
- Gundlachia, 307.
- GYRAULUS, 297.
- Haplotrema*, 171.
- HELICIDÆ, 140.
- HELICODISCUS, 204, 212.
- Helicodiscus lineatus, 205, 212, 213.
- HELISOMA, 287.
- HELIX, 137, 217.
- Helix *alba*, 206.
apex, 189.

- Helix breweri*, 187.
bucculenta, 156, 158.
bulbina, 148.
capillacea, 176.
cincta, 165.
clausa, 143.
convexa, 165.
costata, 206.
cronkhitei, 210.
crystallina, 249.
dissidens, 172.
dubia, 206.
egena, 183.
electrina, 180.
fallax, 146, 147.
fergusoni, 206.
fraterna, 163.
hydrophila, 186.
infecta, 206.
ingallsiana, 158.
isognomostomos, 163.
laevigata, 249.
lavelleana, 189.
leaii, 165, 167.
major, 151.
mauriniana, 189.
minuta, 249.
minutilis, 189.
minutissima, 215.
mordax, 206.
nitidosa, 180.
ottonis, 187.
paludosa, 249.
planorboides, 172.
porcina, 163.
pura, 180.
radiatula, 180.
rafinesquea, 191.
richardi, 148.
runderata, 210.
rufta, 151.
scabra, 206.
sinuata, 163.
striatula, 180.
strongylodes, 206.
transversensis, 151.
viridula, 180.
wardiana, 191.
zuleta, 154.
- HEMILASTENA, 392.
Hemilastena ambigua, 392.
Heterostromum echinatum, 361.
HETERURETHRA, 216.
Histrionella pomatiopsidis, 346.
HOLOPODA, 140.
Hyalinia, 177.
Hyalina pellucida, 180.
subrupicola, 182.
viridula, 187.
- HYGROPHILA, 256.
- Instructions for collecting mollusks, 25
- LAMPSILIS, 91, 93, 94.
Lampsilis alatus, 48, 65, 97, 98, 100.
anodontoides, 65, 100, 101, 105, 394.
ellipsiformis, 394.
fallaciosus, 393.
gracilis, 65, 99.
iris, 65, 96, 105, 107.
ligamentinus, 48, 66, 108, 109.
luteolus, 65, 73, 101, 103, 109.
multiradiatus, 66, 95.
parvus, 66, 73, 109, 394.
rectus, 48, 65, 71, 101.
spatulatus, 65, 106, 107.
ventricosus, 65, 94.
- Leucochloridium paradoxum, 222.
LIMACIDÆ, 193.
LIMAX, 193, 195, 199, 203.
Limax agrestis, 194, 195.
antiquorum, 195.
castaneus, 199.
cellarius, 195.
flavus, 33, 194, 195, 197, 198.
hyperboreus, 199.
intermedius, 199.
maculatus, 195.
marmoratus, 201.
maximus, 33, 194, 195, 196, 198, 200.
montanus, 199.
occidentalis, 199.
togata, 201.
tristis, 199.
variegatus, 197.
vulgaris, 195.
- LIMNÆA, 256, 257, 159.
Limnæa, acuminata, 260.
acuta, 265.
alba, 283.
aperta, 283.
appressa, 283, 286.
aquarii, 283.
arenaria, 283.
attenuata, 280, 281.
auricularia, 408, 409.
biplicata, 283.
caperata, 139, 159, 269, 270, 271, 262, 273.
casta, 260.
catascopium, 259, 263, 264, 265.
chalybea, 260.
coarctata, 260.
columella, 259, 260, 261, 262.
columellaris, 260.
cornea, 263.
costulata, 283.
cubensis, 139, 272, 273.
curta, 268.
decampii, 265.
decollata, 265.

- Limnæa desidiosa*, 259, 261, 265, 266 267, 268, 270, 273.
distorta, 283.
distortus, 277.
elodes, 273.
elongatus, 277.
emarginata, 257, 260, 265.
erosa, 283.
exigua, 268.
exilis, 282.
expansa, 277, 283.
ferrissi, 259, 277.
fragilis, 273, 283.
fusiformis, 267.
gibbosa, 283.
griffithiana, 268.
holbollii, 277.
humilis, 259, 268, 269, 273.
illaqueata, 283.
intertexta, 263.
jamesii, 265.
jolietensis, 280, 281.
jugularis, 283.
kirtlandiana, 281.
lanceata, 277.
lecontii, 268.
linsleyi, 268.
lutea, 283.
major, 283.
maxima, 283.
michiganensis, 276.
mighelsi, 257, 260, 265.
minima, 283.
modicella, 265.
navicula, 260.
nuttalliana, 276.
obrusa, 267.
occidentalis, 283.
palustris, 139, 259, 263, 269, 273, 275-280, 285.
parva, 268.
pellucida, 260.
philadelphica, 265.
pinguis, 263, 264, 265.
planulata, 265.
plebeia, 273.
plica, 265.
producta, 283.
pumila, 283.
quadrangulata, 283.
reflexa, 139, 257, 259, 275, 277, 279-283.
regularis, 283.
rosea, 283.
roseolabiata, 283.
rustica, 265.
sanctæmarie, 283.
scalaris, 279, 281, 283.
sericata, 263.
sinistrosa, 283.
speciosa, 283.
stagnalis, 259, 279, 284, 285.
- Limnæa strigosa*, 260.
subfusca, 283.
succiniformis, 260.
sufflatus, 277.
sumassi, 273.
turgida, 283.
umbilicata, 272, 273.
umbrosa, 273.
vivipara, 354.
walkeri, 281.
woodruffi, 259, 264, 265.
zebra, 273, 277.
- LIMNÆIDÆ, 257.
Limnophysa, 260.
 Localities of special interest, 13.
Macrocyclus, 171.
Margaritana calceola, 63, 64.
katherinæ, 60.
Melampus, 256.
Melania correcta, 325.
cuspidata, 325.
elongata, 323.
napella, 325.
niagarensis, 325.
occulta, 327.
tracta, 322.
Melantho, 356.
Melantho geniculum, 359.
Melantho gibba, 358.
melanostoma, 359.
nolani, 356.
 MENETUS, 296.
Mesodon, 140.
Mesomphix, 175.
 METAPTERA, 97.
Monostoma lucanica, 299.
 MONOTREMATA, 140.
 NAIADACEA, 46.
Neohelix, 140.
 OBLIQUARIA, 88.
Obliquaria reflexa, 66, 84, 85, 89, 90.
tuberculata, 393.
 OMPHALINA, 175, 177.
Omphalina cuprea, 176.
fuliginosa, 175, 176, 178.
polita, 176.
 ORTHURETHRA, 225.
Paludina, 356.
Paludina decapitata, 359.
exilis, 361.
incrassata, 359.
lustrica, 344.
milesii, 361.
obtusa, 336, 337.
pallida, 340.
regularis, 356.
vivipara, 352.
 PALUDESTINA, 337.
Paludestrina nickliniana, 337, 338, 339.
thermalis, 338.

PATULA, 204, 205, 217.
 Patula albina, 208.
 PELECYPODA, 45.
 PHILOMYCUS, 200.
 Philomycus carolinensis, 201, 202.
 PHILOMYCIDÆ, 200.
 Phryganea, 352.
 Physemoda æqualis, 127.
 PHYSA, 256, 307, 308, 317, 318.
 Physa alba, 308.
 altonensis, 315.
 ampullacea, 311, 315.
 aurea, 315.
 cylindrica, 311.
 elliptica, 315.
 elongata, 317.
 elongatina, 317.
 febigerii, 315.
 fontana, 308.
 gabbi, 314, 315.
 glabra, 317.
 gyrina, 311, 308-316.
 hawnii, 311.
 heterostropha, 139, 308, 309, 310, 314, 316.
 hildrethiana, 311.
 integra, 308, 310, 314, 315.
 minor, 315.
 nicklinii, 315.
 oleacea, 315.
 parva, 311.
 plicata, 311.
 sayii, 308, 310, 311, 314, 316.
 striata, 311.
 troostiana, 315.
 turrita, 317.
 virginea, 315.
 warreniana, 310.
 PHYSIDÆ, 307.
 PISIDIUM, 113, 124, 125.
 Pisidium abruptum, 127.
 abditum, 126, 129, 130, 396, 400, 401, 402, 406, 408.
 arcuatum, 126.
 boreale, 401.
 cicer, 128.
 compressum, 125, 126, 128, 397, 398, 401, 404, 406-408.
 cruciatum, 398, 401, 408.
 fallax, 400, 401, 407, 408.
 grande, 397.
 handwerki, 406, 407.
 kirklandi, 407.
 kurtzi, 126.
 mainese, 401.
 minus, 126.
 notatum, 126.
 obscurum, 126.
 pauperculum, 407.
 plenum, 126.
 politum, 126, 129, 397, 400.
 punctatum, 403, 404, 408.
 resartum, 126.

Pisidium roperi, 405.
 rubellum, 126.
 rubrum, 126.
 regulare, 126.
 septentrionale, 400.
 scutellatum, 402, 403.
 splendidulum, 400.
 tenellum, 126.
 variabile, 130, 397, 398, 408.
 ventricosum, 400.
 vesiculare, 400.
 virginicum, 125, 126, 127, 397, 398, 402, 403, 408.
 walkeri, 401, 403, 408.
 zonatum, 126.
 PLAGIOLA, 75, 90.
 Plagiola donaciformis, 66, 91, 92.
 elegans, 66, 92, 93.
 PLANORBIS, 256, 257, 286, 305.
 Planorbis angulata, 292, 294.
 antrosus, 292.
 aroostookensis, 292.
 bellus, 294.
 bicarinatus, 287, 292, 293-296.
 billingsii, 297.
 brogniartiana, 296.
 campanulatus, 287, 294, 295, 296.
 circumstriatus, 297.
 concavus, 297.
 corneus, 286, 287.
 corrugatus, 292.
 deflectus, 287, 299.
 distortus, 288-290.
 engonatus, 292.
 exacutus, 287, 296.
 fallax, 288.
 hyalina, 296.
 lautus, 292.
 lens, 296.
 lenticularis, 296.
 lentus, 288.
 macrostomus, 288, 290.
 major, 292.
 megastoma, 288.
 minor, 294.
 obliquus, 299.
 parallelus, 212.
 parvus, 287, 297, 298, 299, 300.
 planorbula, 288.
 plexata, 288, 290.
 regularis, 288.
 striatus, 292.
 trivolvus, 286, 288, 291, 293, 295, 296.
 truncatus, 286, 290, 291, 295, 296.
 vermicularis, 297.
 PLANORBULA, 300.
 Plethodon erythronotus, 33.
 PLEUROCERA, 319, 325, 326.

Pleurocera elevatum, 320, 321, 322, 324, 325, 330.
 intensum, 322.
 lewisii, 324.
 subulare, 320, 322-326.

PLEUROCIDÆ, 319.

Polita, 177.

POLYGYRA, 140, 141, 142.

Polygyra alba, 148, 151, 163.
 albida, 165.
 albolabris, 39, 41, 139, 142, 151, 153-156.
 alicæ, 165.
 alleni, 151.
 altispira, 163.
 andrewsi, 142.
 bidentata, 144.
 clausa, 142, 143, 158, 161.
 complanata, 144.
 dentata, 154.
 edentilabris, 144.
 exoleta, 142, 154, 155.
 fraterna, 167, 168.
 fraudulenta, 143, 144, 146, 147.
 friersoni, 165.
 hirsuta, 143, 163, 164.
 imperforata, 165.
 inflecta, 143, 146.
 introferens, 147, 148.
 juxtigens, 144.
 maritima, 151.
 minor, 151.
 monodon, 139, 143, 164, 165, 166, 167.
 multilineata, 142, 151, 161.
 pennsylvanica, 142, 159, 160.
 pilula, 163.
 profunda, 139, 142, 148, 149, 150, 151, 161, 162, 163.
 pulchella, 151, 156.
 sanctisimonis, 156.
 rubra, 163.
 thyroides, 139, 142, 152, 153, 156, 157, 158, 159, 168.
 tridentata, 42, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 152.
 uncifera, 163.
 unidentata, 144.

POMATIOPSIS, 269, 343, 346.

Pomatiopsis cincinnatiensis, 335, 343, 344, 346.
 lapidaria, 336, 343, 344, 345.

PRIONODESMACEA, 46.

PRIVATULA, 229.

PSEUDOHYALINA, 189.

PUNCTUM, 214.

Punctum minutissima, 215, 216.
 pygmæum, 185, 215, 216.

PULMONATA, 138.

PUPA, 225, 240.

Pupa arizonensis, 228.
 armigera, 232.
 carinata, 231.
 curta, 238.
 deltostoma, 234.
 fallax, 228.
 fordiana, 236.
 floridana, 239.
 gibbosa, 231.
 gracilis, 239.
 hordeacea, 231.
 minuta, 231.
 modesta, 242.
 montanella, 238.
 ovulum, 242.
 pellucida, 231.
 rupicola, 231.
 tappaniana, 238.

PUPIDÆ, 225.

PUPOIDES, 228.

Pupoides marginatus, 227, 228.

PYRAMIDULA, 204, 205, 225.

Pyramidula alba, 210.
 alternata, 151, 168, 189, 205, 206, 207, 211, 212.
 carinata, 206.
 catskillensis, 210.
 fergusoni, 208.
 knoxensis, 206.
 limitaris, 208.
 mordax, 208.
 occidentalis, 208.
 perspectiva, 212.
 rarinotata, 206.
 solitaria, 204, 208, 209.
 striatella, 167, 205, 210, 214.

QUADRULA, 75.

Quadrula coccinea, 66, 78, 79, 80, 393.
 lachrymosa, 66, 83.
 plicata, 66, 80, 81, 83, 96, 393.
 pustulosa, 48, 66, 86.
 rubiginosa, 66, 77, 80.
 trigona, 66, 76, 77, 78, 80.
 tuberculata, 38, 393.
 undulata, 48, 66, 81, 82, 83.
 verrucosa, 66, 85, 393.

Radix, 260.

SEGMENTINA, 300.

Segmentina armigera, 300, 301, 303.

SIGMURETHRA, 140.

Selenites, 171.

SOMATOGYRUS, 339.

Somatogyrus integer, 341, 342.
 isogona, 339, 340.
 subglobosus, 339, 340, 341.

SPHARIIDÆ, 111.

SPHÆRIUM, 111, 112, 113, 125.

Sphærium fabale, 113, 118, 119.
 lilycashense, 395, 396.
 occidentale, 113, 119, 124.
 simile, 113, 116.
 solidulum, 113, 115, 117.
 stamineum, 113, 114, 116, 117,
 118, 395.
 striatinum, 112, 113, 114, 117.
 vermontanum, 394, 395.
 Spirogyra, 298, 299.
 Statistics, 33.
 STENOTREMA, 140, 163.
 STREPTODONTA, 319.
 STREPTONEURA, 319.
 Strobila, 225.
 Strobila morsei, 225.
 strebeli, 225.
 STROBILOPS, 225, 228.
 Strobilops labyrinthica, 225, 226.
 STROPHITUS, 66.
 Strophitus edentulus, 65, 67, 69, 73.
 pavonius, 65, 68, 69.
 STYLOMMATOPHORA, 139.
 SUCCINEA, 217, 218.
 Succinea alba, 223.
 avara, 223, 224.
 calumetensis, 220.
 compacta, 223.
 decampi, 220.
 forsheyi, 220.
 magister, 223.
 major, 223.
 obliqua, 218, 220.
 ovalis, 217, 218, 219, 220, 224.
 pellucida, 260.
 peoriensis, 220.
 retusa, 220, 222, 224, 260.
 totteniana, 218, 220.
 vermeta, 223.
 wardiana, 223.
 wilsoni, 220.
 SUCCINIDÆ, 216.
 SYMPHYNOTA, 392.
 Symphynota complanata, 392,
 compressa, 58, 392.
 costata, 392.
 TÆNIOGLOSSA, 319.
 Tebennophorus, 200.
 TELEODESMACEA, 111.
 Tellina pusilla, 127.
 TESTACELLA, 169, 170.
 Testacella haliotoidea, 169, 170.
 TESTACELLIDÆ, 169.
 Topography, 12.
 TRIODOPSIS, 140, 143.
 Triodopsis lunula, 144.
 UNTO, 48, 49, 65, 69.
 Unio æsopus, 48.
 affinis, 103.
 approximus, 103.

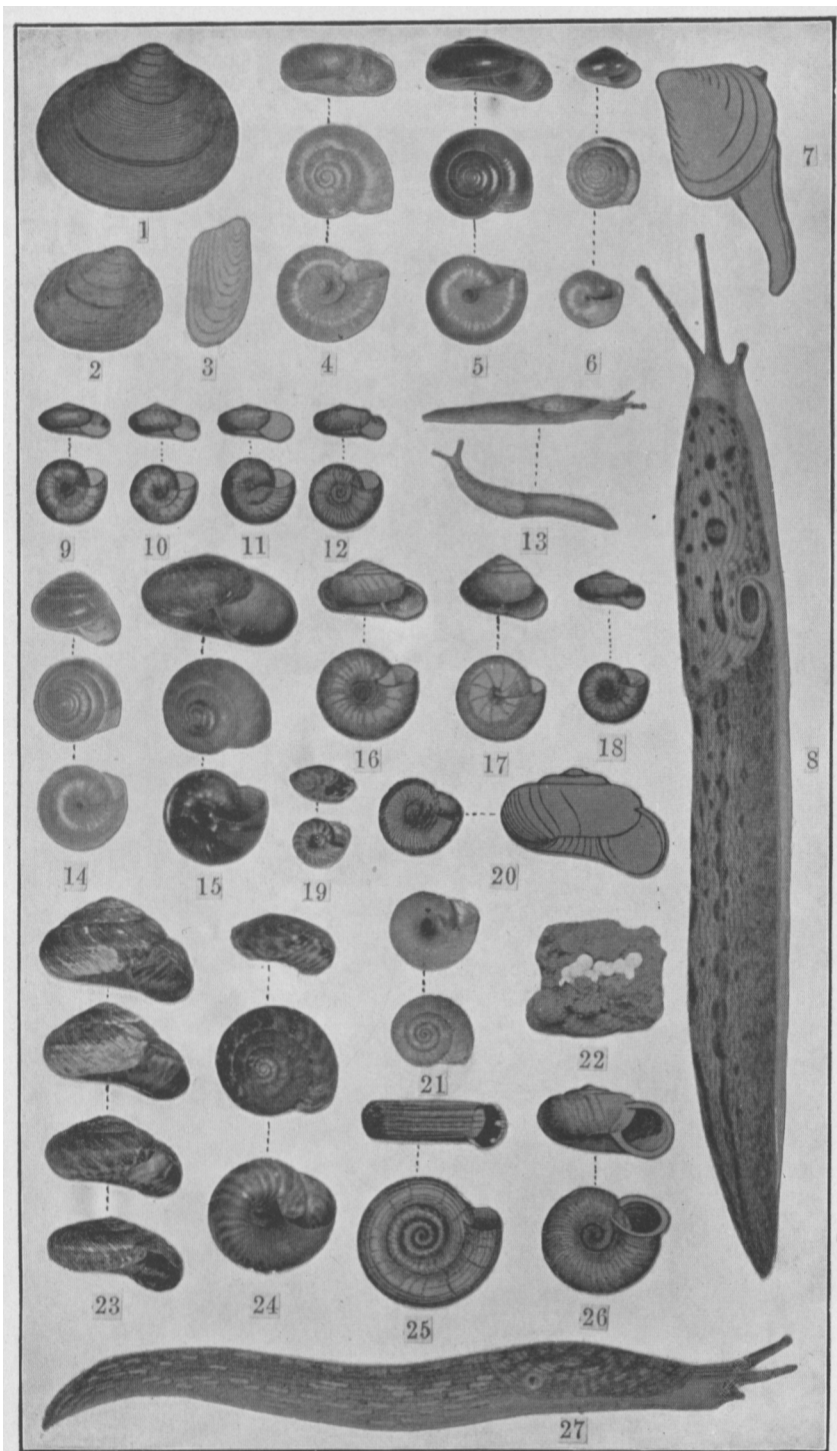
Unio arctior, 70.
 asperatus, 86.
 asperrimus, 83.
 bullatus, 86.
 canadensis, 94.
 cardium, 94.
 carinatus, 108.
 chunii, 76.
 cornutus, 89.
 costatus, 82.
 crassus, 108.
 delicatus, 393.
 dilatatus, 70.
 distans, 103.
 dolosus, 99.
 dorfeuillianus, 86.
 ellipticus, 108.
 fasciatus, 108.
 flavus, 77.
 floridensis, 100.
 fragilis, 99.
 gibbosus, 66, 70, 83.
 gouldianus, 79.
 gouldii, 79.
 hildrethianus, 65, 71.
 hippopæus, 80.
 inflatus, 103.
 latecostatus, 82.
 leprosus, 101.
 lunulatus, 83.
 luteolus, 30, 33, 36.
 mortoni, 86.
 novieboraci, 105.
 occidens, 94.
 pernodosus, 86.
 pilsbryi, 82, 83.
 prælongus, 101.
 prasinus, 86.
 quadratus, 83.
 rariPLICATA, 80.
 riddellii, 76.
 sageri, 101.
 satur, 94.
 schoolcraftensis, 86.
 schoolcraftii, 86, 88.
 siliquoideus, 103.
 subovatus, 94.
 teres, 100.
 truncatus, 92.
 upsoni, 108.
 zigzag, 91.
 UNIONIDÆ, 47.
 Utricularia vulgaris, 299.
 VALLONIA, 248.
 Vallonia americana, 252
 amurensis, 251.
 costata, 251, 252, 253.
 enniensis, 249.
 helvetica, 251.
 hispanica, 249.
 montana, 251.
 parvula, 252.

- Vallonia persica, 249.
 pulchella, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252.
 pyrenaica, 251.
 rosalia, 251.
 VALLONIIDÆ, 248.
 VALVATA, 347.
 Valvata arenifera, 352.
 bicarinata, 348, 349, 350, 351.
 carinata, 349.
 confusa, 349.
 cristata, 347.
 depressa, 348.
 lewisii, 348.
 normalis, 352.
 simplex, 349.
 sincera, 347, 348, 350, 352.
 striata, 348.
 tricarinata, 346, 348, 349, 350, 351.
 unicarinata, 349.
 VALVATIDÆ, 346.
 Ventridens, 190.
 VERTIGO, 240, 242.
 Vertigo milium, 228, 239, 241, 242, 243.
 ovata, 228, 242, 243, 244.
- VERTIGOPSIS, 238.
 VERTILLA, 241.
 VITREA, 177, 178, 180.
 Vitrea cellaria, 33, 177.
 draparnaldi, 178, 179, 180, 197.
 electrina, 167, 212.
 hammonis, 178, 180, 181, 182, 183.
 indentata, 178, 180, 182, 183, 190.
 VIVIPARA, 353, 356.
 Vivipara contectoides, 139, 354, 355.
 intertexta, 353.
 VIVIPARIDÆ, 352.
- Zonites alachuana, 189.
 alliarius, 180.
 umbilicatus, 182.
 upsoni, 242, 244.
 ZONITIDÆ, 174.
 ZONITOIDES, 180, 186.
 Zonitoides arborea, 178, 180-186, 187, 188,
 190, 211, 214.
 minusculus, 180, 186, 189.
 nitidus, 186.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXVIII.

- Figure 1. *PISIDIUM ABDITUM* Hald. Prime, Monog., fig. 72. Enlarged.
- " 2. *PISIDIUM VIRGINICUM* Bourg. Prime, Monog., fig. 61. Enlarged.
- " 3. *LIMAX MAXIMUS* Linné. Shell. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xvi, fig. 2.
- " 4. *CIRCINARIA CONCAVA* Say.
- " 5. *VITREA DRAPARNALDI* Beck.
- " 6. *GASTRODONTA DEMISSA* Binney.
- " 7. *PISIDIUM COMPRESSUM* Prime. Monog., fig. 67. Enlarged.
- " 8. *LIMAX MAXIMUS* Linné. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xvi, fig. 2.
- " 9. *ZONITOIDES ARBOREUS* Say. Binney, Man. Am. Land Sh., fig. 13. Enlarged.
- " 10. *VITREA HAMMONIS* Strom. Binney, Man. Am. Land Sh., fig. 21. Enlarged.
- " 11. *VITREA INDENTATA* Say. Binney, Man. Am. Land Sh., fig. 15. Enlarged.
- " 12. *ZONITOIDES MINUSCULUS* Binney. Binney, Man. Am. Land Sh., fig. 18. Enlarged.
- " 13. *AGRIOLIMAX CAMPESTRIS* Binney. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xvii, figs. 12, 13.
- " 14. *GASTRODONTA LIGERA* Say.
- " 15. *OMPHALINA FULIGINOSA* Griff.
- " 16. *ZONITOIDES NITIDUS* Müller. Binney, Mon. Am. Land Sh., fig. 12. Enlarged.
- " 17. *EUCONULUS FULVUS* Drap. Binney, Mon. Am. Land Sh., fig. 26. Enlarged.
- " 18. *PYRAMIDULA STRIATELLA* Anth. Binney, Mon. Am. Land Sh., fig. 28. Enlarged.
- " 19. *PYRAMIDULA ALTERNATA* Say. Juvenile.
- " 20. *PUNCTUM PYGMÆUM* Drap. Binn., Man. Am. Land Sh., fig. 31. Enlarged.
- " 21. *PYRAMIDULA ALTERNATA* Say. Albino.
- " 22. *PYRAMIDULA ALTERNATA* Say. Eggs.
- " 23. *PYRAMIDULA ALTERNATA* Say. Variation in height of spire.
- " 24. *PYRAMIDULA ALTERNATA* Say.
- " 25. *PYRAMIDULA LINEATA* Say. Binney, Man. Am. Land Sh., fig. 37. Enlarged.
- " 26. *VALLONIA PULCHELLA* Müller. Binney, Man. Am. Land Sh., fig. 39. Enlarged.
- " 27. *LIMAX FLAVUS* Linné. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xvi, fig. 3.

All natural diameter, except where otherwise mentioned.



EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXIX.

Figure 1. PYRAMIDULA SOLITARIA Say.

- " 2. POLYGYRA THYROIDES Say.
- " 3. POLYGYRA PENNSYLVANICA Green.
- " 4. POLYGYRA CLAUSA Say.
- " 5. POLYGYRA EXOLETA Binney.
- " 6. POLYGYRA ALBOLABRIS Say.
- " 7. POLYGYRA THYROIDES Say. Juvenile.
- " 8. POLYGYRA PROFUNDA Say. Deformed.
- " 9. POLYGYRA HIRSUTA Say.
- " 10. POLYGYRA PROFUNDA Say.
- " 11. POLYGYRA PROFUNDA Say. Juvenile and adult.

All natural diameter.

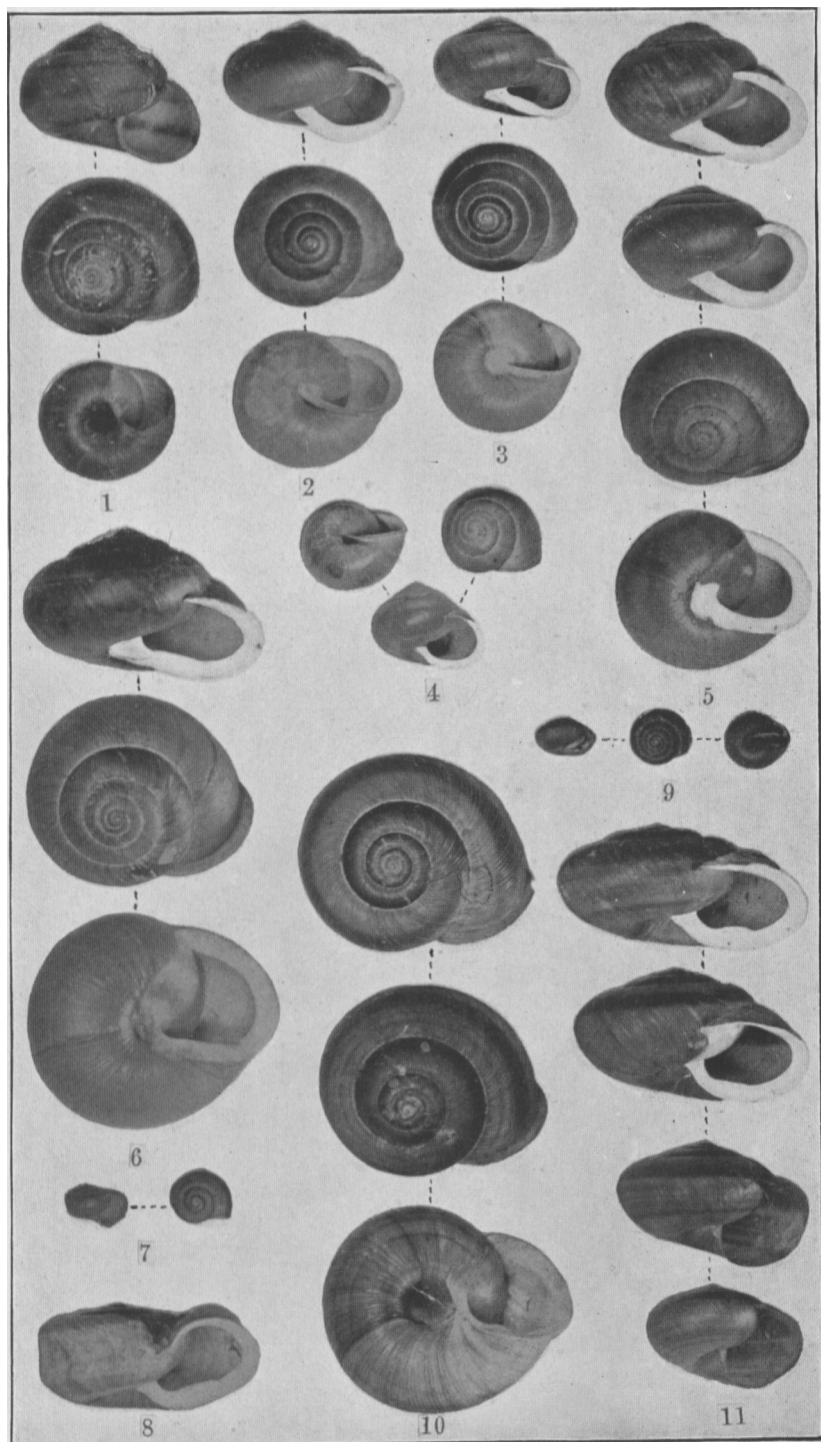
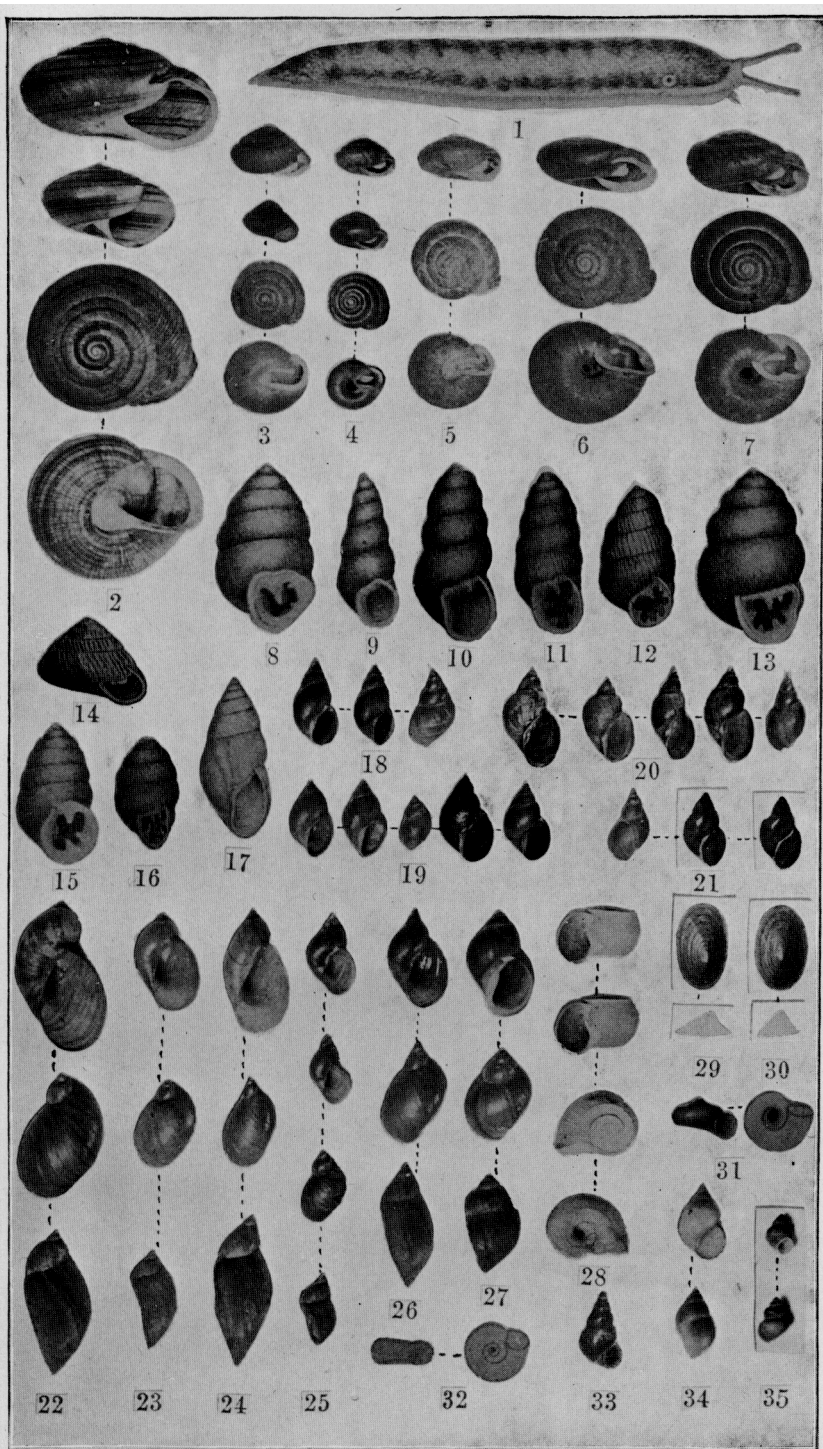


Figure 1. *PHILOMYCUS CAROLINENSIS* Binney. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xvi, fig. 6.

- " 2. *POLYGYRA MULTILINEATA* Say.
- " 3. *POLYGYRA MONODON FRATERNA* Say.
- " 4. *POLYGYRA MONODON* Rackett.
- " 5. *POLYGYRA INFLECTA* Say.
- " 6. *POLYGYRA TRIDENTATA* Say
- " 7. *POLYGYRA FRAUDULENTA* Pilsbry.
- " 8. *BIFIDARIA CONTRACTA* Say. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll. pl. xv, fig. 16. Enlarged.
- " 9. *PUPOIDES MARGINATUS* Say. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xv, fig. 10. Enlarged.
- " 10. *BIFIDARIA CORTICARIA* Say. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xv, fig. 18. Enlarged.
- " 11. *BIFIDARIA PROCERA* Gould. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xv, fig. 17. Enlarged.
- " 12. *BIFIDARIA PENTODON* Say. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xv, fig. 5. Enlarged.
- " 13. *VERTIGO OVATA* Say. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xv, fig. 22. Enlarged.
- " 14. *STROBILOPS LABYRINTHICA* Say. Binney, Man. Am. Land Sh., fig. 150. Enlarged.
- " 15. *BIFIDARIA ARMIFERA* Say. Tryon, Mon., Terr. Moll., pl. xv, fig. 15. Enlarged.
- " 16. *VERTIGO MILIUM* Gould. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xv, fig. 21. Enlarged.
- " 17. *COCHLICOPA LUBRICA* Müller. Tryon, Mon. Terr. Moll., pl. xiv, fig. 14. Enlarged.
- " 18. *LIMNÆA CAPERATA* Say.
- " 19. *LIMNÆA CAPERATA UMBILICATA* Adams.
- " 20. *LIMNÆA DESIDIOSA* Say.
- " 21. *LIMNÆA HUMILIS* Say. Haldeman, Mon., pl. xiii, figs. 4, 5. A little enlarged.
- " 22. *SUCCINEA OVALIS* Say.
- " 23. *SUCCINEA OVALIS* near *TOTTENIANA* Lea.
- " 24. *SUCCINEA RETUSA* Lea.
- " 25. *SUCCINEA AVARA* Say.
- " 26. *LIMNÆA COLUMELLA* Say.
- " 27. *LIMNÆA CATASCOPIUM PINGUIS* Say.
- " 28. *PLANORBIS TRUNCATUS* Miles.
- " 29. *ANCYLUS RIVULARIS* Say. Haldeman, Mon., pl. i, fig. 1. Enlarged.
- " 30. *ANCYLUS TARDUS* Say. Haldeman, Mon., pl. i, fig. 3. Enlarged. Outline figures are lateral views.
- " 31. *VALVATA SINCERA* Say. Haldeman, Mon., pl. i, figs. 7, 8.
- " 32. *SEGMENTING ARMIGERA* Say. Haldeman, Mon., pl. iv, figs. 12, 13.
- " 33. *POMATIOPSIS LAPIDARIA* Say. Haldeman, Mon., pl. i, fig. 10.
- " 34. *BYTHINIA TENTACULATA* Linné.
- " 35. *AMNICOLA LIMOSA* Say.

All figures natural diameter except where otherwise mentioned.



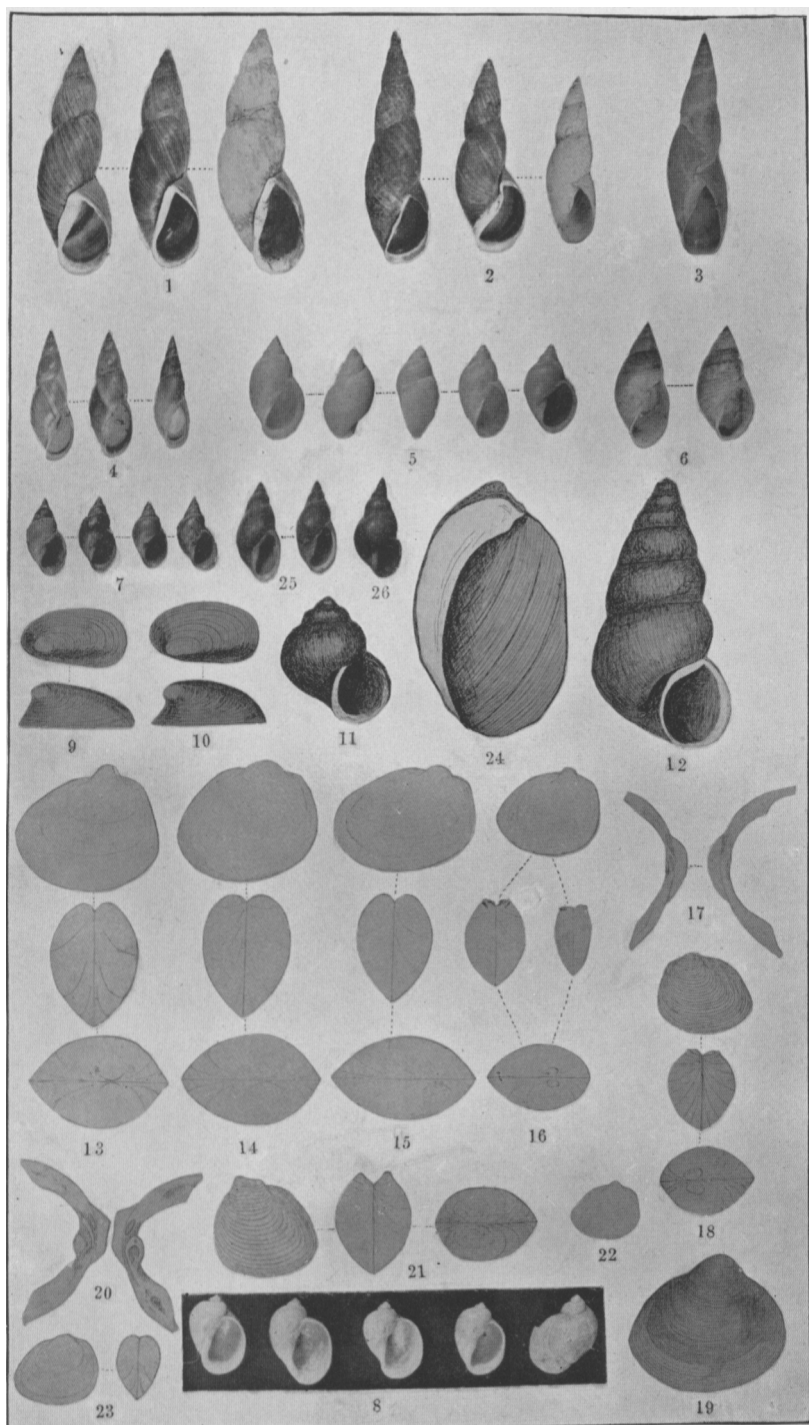
EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXXI.

Figure 1. *LIMNÆA REFLEXA* Say. Near *WALKERI* Baker.

- " 2. *LIMNÆA REFLEXA WALKERI* Baker. Only the center figure is typical.
- " 3. *LIMNÆA REFLEXA EXILIS* Lea. Variety.
- " 4. *LIMNÆA REFLEXA KIRTLANDIANA* Lea.
- " 5. *LIMNÆA CATASCOPIUM* Say.
- " 6. *LIMNÆA PALUSTRIS NUTALLIANA* Lea.
- " 7. *LIMNÆA DESIDIOSA* Say. Variety with rounded whorls.
- " 8. *LIMNÆA WOODRUFFI* Baker.
- " 9. *ANCYLUS SHIMEKII* Pilsbry. Not so oblique as the type. Enlarged.
- " 10. *ANCYLUS SHIMEKII* Pilsbry. Type form. Enlarged.
- " 11. *AMNICOLA LIMOSA PARVA* Lea. Enlarged.
- " 12. *POMATIOPSIS LAPIDARIA* Say. Enlarged.
- " 13. *PISIDIUM POLITUM* Sterki. Lateral, posterior, and dorsal views.
- " 14. *PISIDIUM SCUTELLATUM* Sterki. Lateral, posterior, and dorsal views.
- " 15. *PISIDIUM WALKERI* Sterki. Lateral, posterior, and dorsal views.
- " 16. *PISIDIUM FALLAX* Sterki. Lateral, posterior, and dorsal views.
- " 17. *PISIDIUM PUNCTATUM* Sterki. Hinge. (The Nautilus, Vol. VIII, pl. ii.) Enlarged.
- " 18. *PISIDIUM PUNCTATUM* Sterki. (The Nautilus, Vol. VIII, pl. ii.) Enlarged.
- " 19. *PISIDIUM VARIABLE* Prime. Mon. Am. Corbic., fig. 69. Enlarged.
- " 20. *PISIDIUM CRUCIATUM* Sterki. Hinge. The Nautilus, Vol. VIII, pl. ii. Enlarged.
- " 21. *PISIDIUM CRUCIATUM* Sterki. The Nautilus, Vol. VIII, pl. ii. Enlarged.
- " 22. *PISIDIUM PUNCTATUM* Sterki. Young specimen.
- " 23. *PISIDIUM SPLENDIDULUM* Sterki. Lateral and posterior views.
- " 24. *TESTACELLA HALIOTOIDEA* Fer. Shell, enlarged.
- " 25. *LIMNÆA PALUSTRIS MICHIGANENSIS* Walker.
- " 26. *LIMNÆA FERRISSI* Baker.

Figures 13-16 and 22-23 are outline drawings by Dr. Sterki, x10.

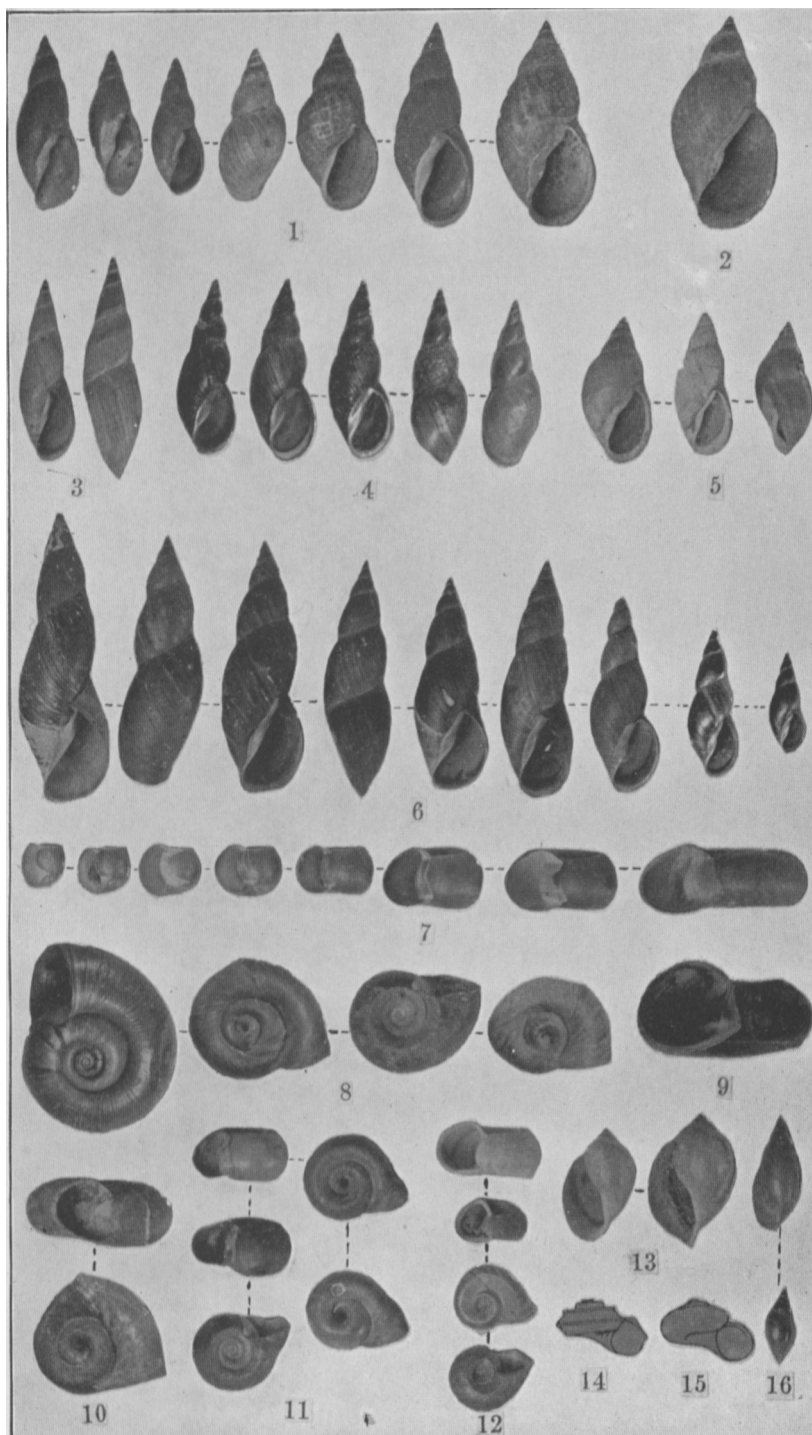
All others, except where otherwise designated, are natural diameter.



EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXXII.

- Figure 1. LIMNÆA PALUSTRIS Müller.
 " 2. LIMNÆA PALUSTRIS EXPANSA Lea. (SUFFLATUS Calkins).
 " 3. LIMNÆA REFLEXA EXILIS Lea.
 " 4. LIMNÆA REFLEXA JOLIETENSIS Baker.
 " 5. LIMNÆA PALUSTRIS MICHIGANENSIS Walker. Large variety.
 " 6. LIMNÆA REFLEXA Say.
 " 7. PLANORBIS TRIVOLVIS Say. Age variation.
 " 8. PLANORBIS TRIVOLVIS Say.
 " 9. PLANORBIS TRIVOLVIS Say.
 " 10. PLANORBIS TRIVOLVIS Say. (DISTORTUS Calkins).
 " 11. PLANORBIS CAMPANULATUS Say.
 " 12. PLANORBIS BICARINATUS Say.
 " 13. PHYSA SAYII Tappan. Short spired variety.
 " 14. VALVATA TRICARINATA Say. Enlarged.
 " 15. VALVATA SINCERA Say. Enlarged.
 " 16. APLEXA HYPNORUM Linné.

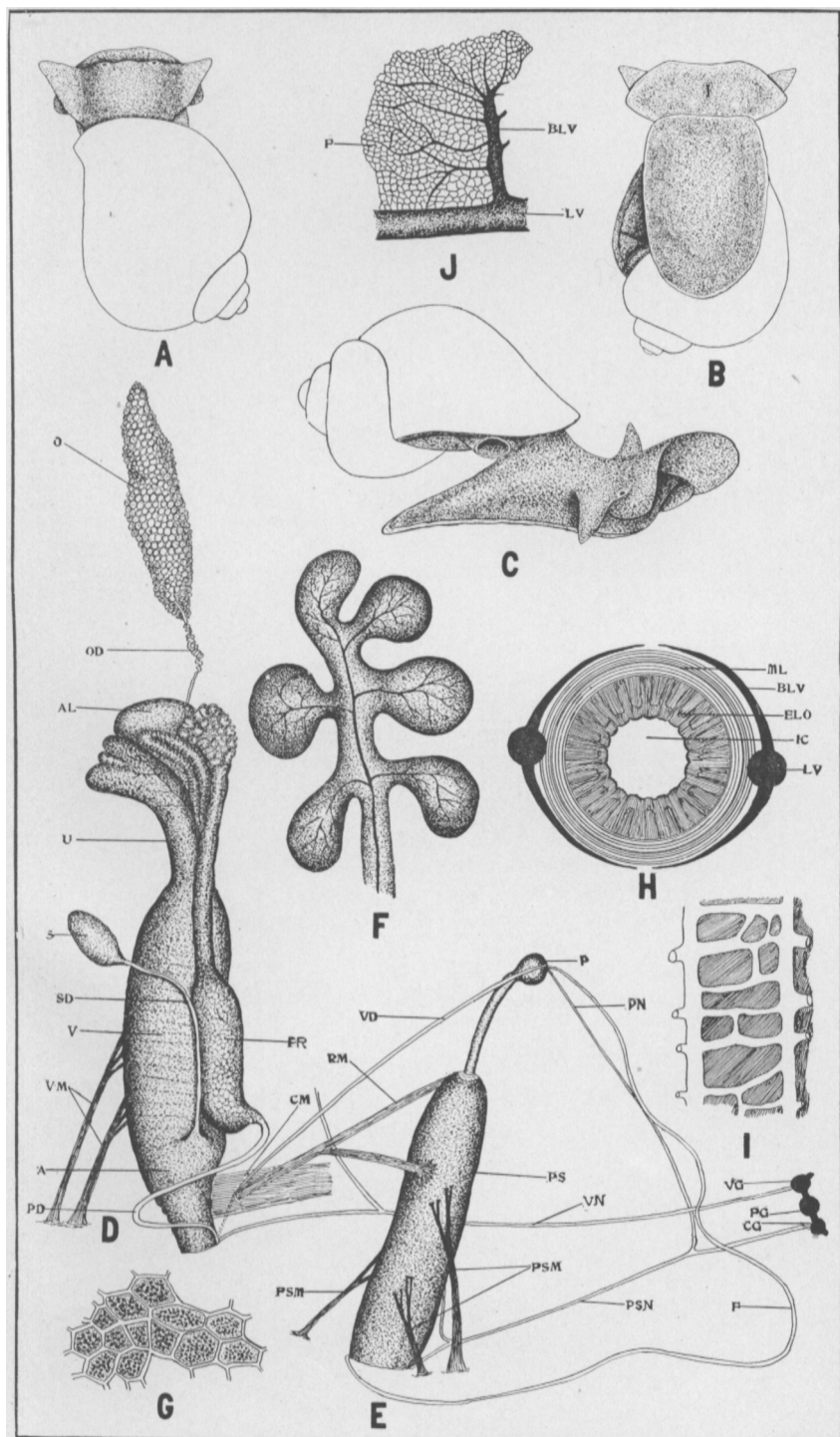
All figures natural diameter except where otherwise mentioned.



EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXXIII.

- A, B, C. Animal of *Limnæa emarginata* Say, var. *mighels*, Binney.
A, from above; B, from below; C, from the right side, showing extended velum.
- D. Genitalia (principally female).
A, atrium or vestibule of vagina; AL, albuminiparous gland; O, ovotestis; OD, ovisperm duct; PD, duct of prostate gland; PR, prostate; S, spermatheca or receptaculum seminis; SD, duct of spermatheca; V, vagina; VM, retractor muscles of vagina; U, uterus.
- E. Male organs.
CG, cerebral ganglion; CM, columella muscle; F, vas deferens; P, penis; PG, pleural ganglion; PN, nerve to penis; PS, penis sac; PSM, penis sac protractor muscles; PSN, penis sac nerve; RM, retractor muscle of penis; VD, penis retractor muscle; G, visceral ganglion; VN, nerve to vagina.
- F. Portion of ovotestis, showing blood vessels (x 519).
- G. Cells from the albuminiparous gland (x 519).
- H. Diagrammatic section of intestine; BLV, branch of lateral blood vessel; ELO, epithelial layer of oesophagus; IC, intestinal cavity; LV, lateral blood vessel; ML, muscular layer of oesophagus.
- I. Portion of lung, showing two main vessels and several connective vessels (x 519).
- J. Portion of lateral blood vessel with one branch with its connective plexus (x 519).

(Bull. Chi. Acad. Sci., Vol. II, No. 3, p1. iii.)

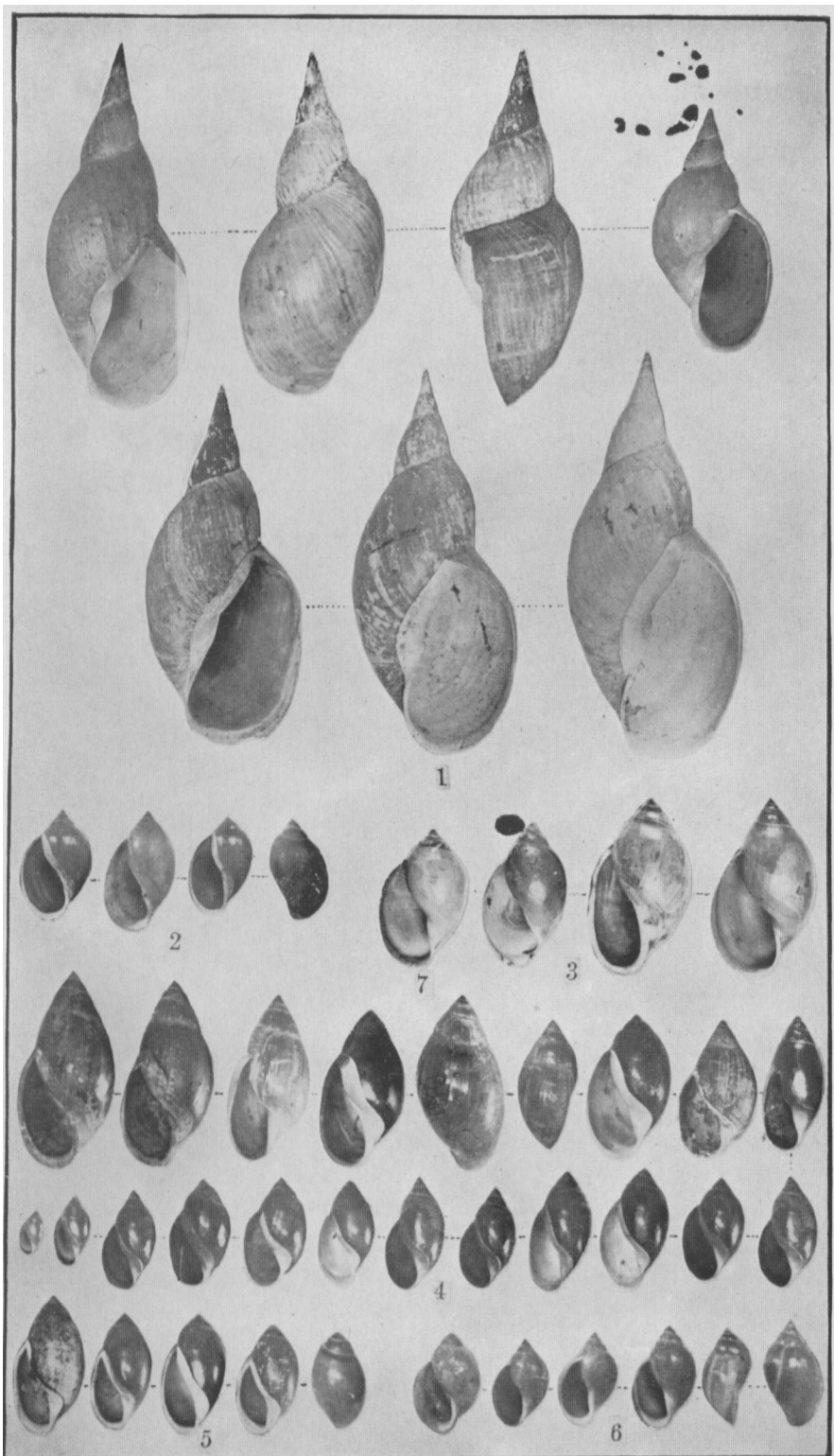


EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXXIV.

Figure 1. LIMNÆA STAGNALIS APPRESSA Say.

- " 2. PHYSA HETEROSTROPHA Say.
- " 3. PHYSA SAYII Tappan.
- " 4. PHYSA GYRINA Say.
- " 5. PHYSA GYRINA ELLIPTICA Lea.
- " 6. PHYSA INTEGRA Haldeman.
- " 7. PHYSA SAYII Tappan. Short spired variety.

All natural diameter.



EXPLANATION OF PLATE XXXV.

- Figure 1. PLEUROCERA SUBULARE Lea. Males.
" 2. PLEUROCERA SUBULARE Lea. Females.
" 3. PLEUROCERA SUBULARE INTENSUM
Anthony.
" 4. PLEUROCERA ELEVATUM Say.
" 5. PLEUROCERA ELEVATUM LEWISII Lea.
" 6. PLEUROCERA ELEVATUM LEWISII Lea.
" 7. GONIOBASIS LIVESCENS Menke.
" 8. GONIOBASIS LIVESCENS DEPYGIS Say.
" 9. CAMPELOMA PONDEROSUM Say.

All natural diameter.

